



24 Hour Breath Alcohol Operators Course

description and
layout of compact
disc and folder



Power Points

- ◉ Disc & Folder
- ◉ Introduction
- ◉ Pharmacology & Physiology
- ◉ Instrument Theory
- ◉ RBT IV
- ◉ EC/IR I & EC/IR II
- ◉ Intoxilyzer 8000
- ◉ PBT Operation and Calibration
- ◉ D.U.I. Legal
- ◉ D.U.I. Forms
- ◉ BAIID
- ◉ Court Prep
- ◉ SFST
- ◉ Helpful Websites

Microsoft Word Documents

- DUI Checklist
- DUI Example Report
- Retrieval of Records from EC/IR's
- PBT Accuracy Form
- PBT Accuracy Cheat Sheet for PBT-E Operators
- SFST pocket notebook forms
- HGN Instructions

Microsoft Word Documents

- DUI Search Warrant Instructions
- DUI Complaint
- DUI Search Warrant
- DUI Inventory
- DUI Order
- DUI Affidavit

Other PDF Files

- Testing of Breath, Blood and Urine for Alcohol, other Drugs, and Intoxicating Compounds
20 Illinois Administrative Code 1286
Revised October 2011
IVC ILCS 5/11-501.2
- Standard Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)
Student Manual 2013

Forms in Folder

- Notes page
- Retrieval of Records from EC/IR's
- RBT IV Void Codes
- B.A.O. Lab Worksheet
- 24 Hr. B.A.O. Course Evaluation

Illinois State Police



BREATH ANALYSIS OPERATOR

Certification Course

Course Information

- 3 days/24 hours
- 70% passing grade (written test)
- Certification on ALL instruments
- Practical exam on ALL instruments

Course Information

- May not miss more than 10% of class
- Must complete laboratory exercises
- No BrAC during class

Intoximeter tests drivers for drunkenness. Below, Trooper Sam MacIntire of the East Lansing, Mich., post gives the test to a fellow officer who simulates a drunken driver.



Course Description

- **Introduction**
- **History - Drinking and Driving**
- **Physiology/Pharmacology**
- **Instrument Theory**
- **Standards and Procedures**
- **Lab (75 tests min.)**
- **SFST Review & Court Testimony**
- **DUI Law**

Prohibition

- **1919 The 18th Amendment (Prohibition)**
- **1920-1930's drinking actually increased**
- **1933 Prohibition Repealed**



- **1920 First review of traffic safety and problems**
- **12,500 fatalities that year with very few paved roads outside of major cities**
- **1924 1st Highway Safety Conference**
 - **There did not appear to be any solutions for that rampant drinking and driving**
 - **Law enforcement almost powerless with no training, no equipment, and no statutory authority**

1938 Prof. Rollo Harger



- **First to be used for breath to measure blood alcohol**
- **Blow into balloon and then breath mixed with chemical solution**
- **The darker the color the more alcohol present**
- **Used for 25 years**

- **1941 High of 41,000 Fatalities**
- **1953 New York became first Implied Consent State**
- **1954 Prof. Borkenstein invents Breathalyzer**
- **1971 Illinois became one of last Implied Consent States**
- **1973 High of 53,000 Fatalities**

Drinking Age

- **Prior to 1933 there were no laws governing minimum drinking age**
- **1933 males 21 females 18**
- **1963 minimum drinking age 21 established**
- **1973 changed 19 for beer / wine and 21 for distilled beverages (whiskey, rum, etc.)**
- **1980 changed again to 21 for all**

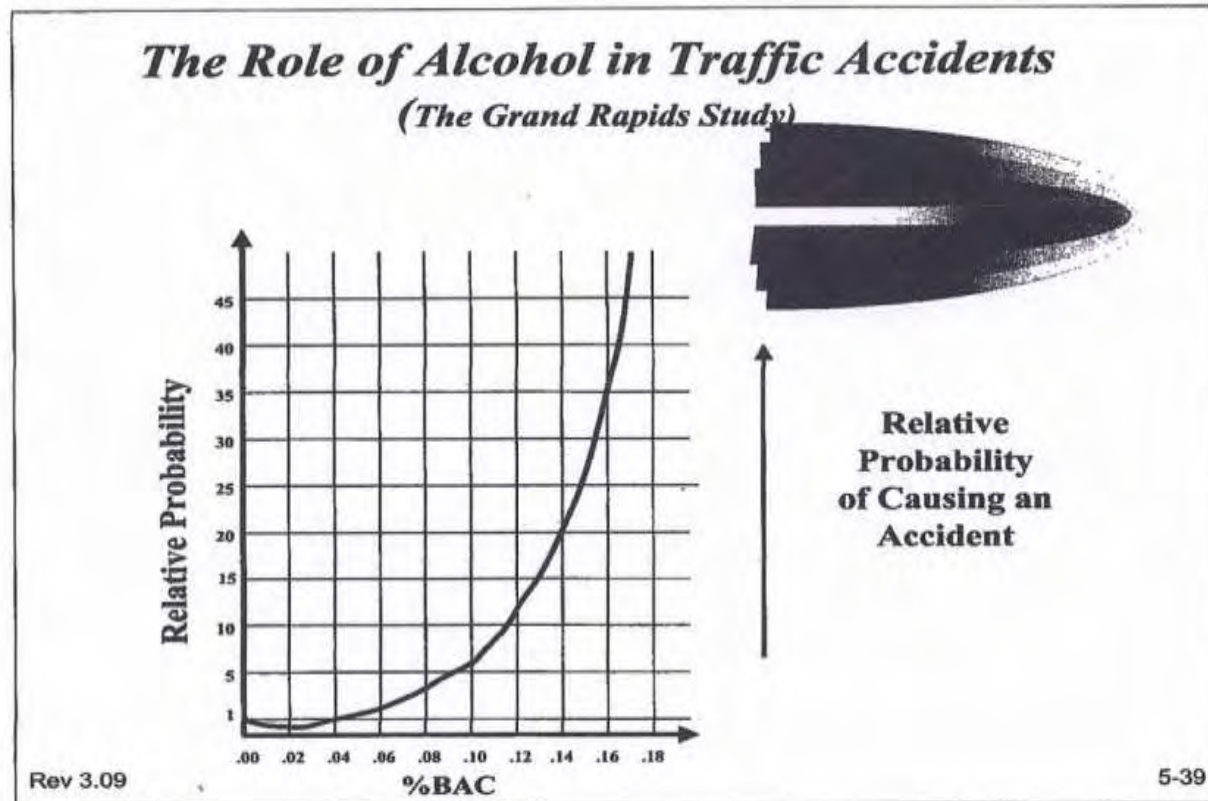
Profile of Illinois Offender

- **78 % arrested are men**
- **Avg. age 34**
- **60 % arrested are under age 35**
- **Arrested between 11 pm and 4 am on weekend nights**
- **Avg. BAC is .16**

History of Legal Limit

- **1958 established .15 BAC**
- **1967 lowered to .10 BAC**
- **1973 Illinois became Implied Consent State**
- **1980 established 21 as minimum drinking age**
- **1997 lowered to .08 BAC**

Grand Rapids Study on being involved in a motor vehicle crash. Justification to go to .10



Land Mark Study done by Dr. Borkenstein

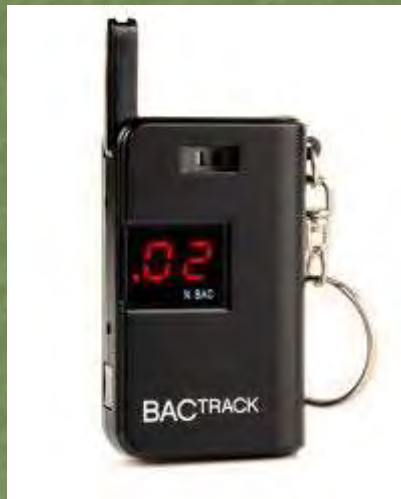
National Statistics

- **Drunk Drivers will drive drunk 80 times before their first arrest**
- **2011 10,839 died from alcohol related crashes**
- **Every minute someone will be injured from alcohol related crashes**

National Statistics

- **1 in 3 will be involved in an alcohol related crash in their lifetime**
- **1 in 3 eighth graders drink alcohol**
- **Over 50 % of convicted drunk drivers will continue to drive on suspended or revoked license**

Modern Breath Testing



**Filled with color
changing powder**



I-Phone attachment



Breath Testing Instruments



Illinois Stats 2010

- **In 2010 41,900 arrests for DUI**
- **85 % were first time offenders**
- **436 deaths were from alcohol related crashes which was 47 % of all 927 fatal crashes**
- **34 % of those arrested had BAC's of .15 to .19.**

2010 DUI Case Dispositions

- **31 % Convictions**
- **64 % Supervisions**
- **5 % Other**
- **Average cost for BAIID was \$1,400**

Illinois Stats 2011

- **In 2011 38,704 arrests for DUI**
- **85 % were first time offenders**
- **323 deaths from alcohol related crashes which was 35 % of all fatal crashes (918)**
- **24% of arrests are women even though women make up 50% of all licensed drivers**

2011 DUI Case Dispositions

- **DUI Convictions 29 %**
- **Supervisions 66 %**
- **Other 5 %**
- **Average cost of DUI up to \$16,580**
- **Average cost of BAIID \$ 1,420**

I.S.P.

- **1998 Illinois Department of Public Health and the Illinois State Police merge.**
- **Program and all training is now controlled by the Illinois State Police.**



PHYSIOLOGY & PHARMACOLOGY of Alcohol



Properties of Alcohol

Alcohol is a hydrophilic compound

- . It has an affinity for water**

All Alcohol's are toxic to the same degree

- . Sufficient quantities are lethal**

TYPES OF ALCOHOL

Ethanol

Isopropanol

Methanol



ETHANOL

- ✦ **Used primarily for alcoholic beverages**
- ✦ **Chemical formula $\text{CH}_3 \text{CH}_2 \text{OH}$**
- ✦ **Not as toxic as other alcohols due to the lower toxicity of its by-products.**



METHANOL

- ✦ **PRIMARILY USED FOR “STERNO” TYPE PRODUCTS**
- ✦ **extremely toxic to the human body due to its produced by-products**
- ✦ **methaledehyde or formaldehyde**
- ✦ **formaldehyde converts to formic acid**



ISOPROPANOL

- ✦ **rubbing alcohol**
- ✦ **Reduced income alcoholics sometimes are known to consume these products**



LETHAL DOSES

◆ ETHANOL -

.40 .45grams/100 ml
blood

◆ METHANOL -

.07 .075 gram/100 ml
blood

◆ ISOPROPANOL -

.25 .35grams/ 100 ml
blood



WHAT does .08 mean ?

**.08 grams / 100 milliliters of blood
equals**

.08 grams / 210 liters of breath

BREATH ALCOHOL CONCENTRATION

✦ **Breath to blood ratio is based on:**

✦ **Partition ratio of 2100 / 1**

✦ **Alcohol in 2100 ml of breath = alcohol in 1 ml of blood**

✦ **Grams / 210 liters of breath equals**

✦ **Grams / 100 milliliters of blood**

Blood Alcohol Concentration and Gender

**BAC = total amount of alcohol divided
by total body water thus more water
means less BAC**

**Females have more body fat than
males thus less water than males**

Females 52 % water

Males 61 % water

ALCOHOL CONTENT

✦ **Beer contains
4-6% ethanol**

✦ **Malt liquor
contains over
6%**

✦ **Wine contains
12- 15%
ethanol**

✦ **Fortified wines
contain more
than 15%**

THE “PROOF” SYSTEM

- ◆ **Fermented beverages are listed as “%” (Beer / Wine)**
- ◆ **Distilled beverages are listed as “proof” (Whiskey, Vodka, etc.)**
- ◆ **The proof concentration of any beverage is twice its alcohol content**
- ◆ **100 proof whiskey is 50% alcohol**

One mixed drink with

- 1.5 fl oz (44 mL) of 80-proof liquor (such as vodka, gin, scotch, bourbon, brandy, or rum)



5 fl oz (148 mL) of wine



12 fl oz (355 mL) of beer or wine cooler



© Healthyside, Incorporated

Determining Ethanol Content

◆ **Beer = 12 oz X .05 % = .60 fl oz**

◆ **Whiskey = 1 ½ oz X .40 % = .60 fl oz**

◆ **Wine = 5 oz X .12 % = .60 fl oz**

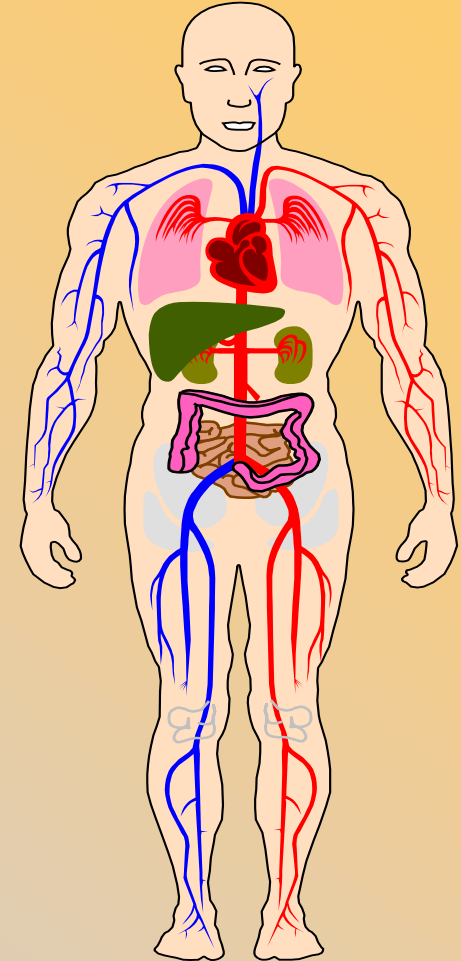
◆ **A drink is a drink is a drink!**

Did You Know: The Lines on a Solo Cup are Measurement Marks



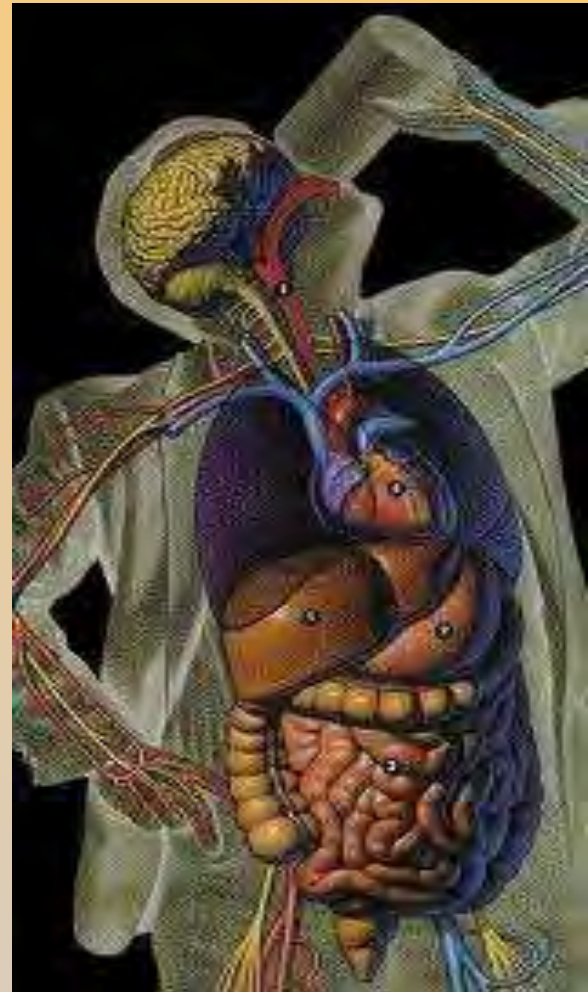
DISTRIBUTION OF ALCOHOL

- ✦ **In the Human Body**
- ✦ **TIMING**
- ✦ **Amount of ethanol in tissue is proportional to the amount of water in that tissue.**
- ✦ **What organ contains the most water? **Brain****
- ✦ **Alcohol can be measured in the brain within 3 minutes of consumption**
- ✦ **Alcohol takes only 60 seconds to circulate**



ABSORPTION OF ALCOHOL

- ◆ **Oral ingestion**
- ◆ **Inhalation**
- ◆ **Injection**
- ◆ **Absorption**
- ◆ **Rectally**
- ◆ **Vaginally**

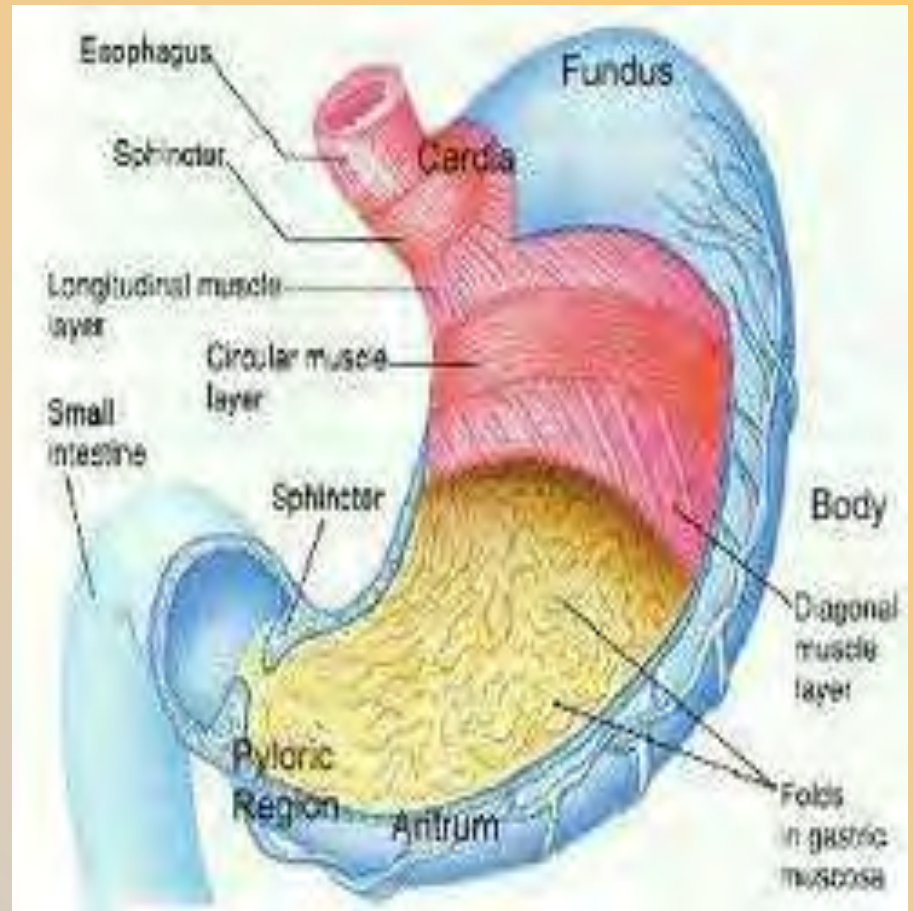


ORAL CONSUMPTION

- ◆ **MOUTH 1% ABSORPTION**
- ◆ **Esophagus less than 1%**
- ◆ **Stomach 5 - 10%
absorption**
- ◆ **Ethanol stimulates
digestive fluids
(hydrochloric acid)**

GREATEST EFFECT ON RATE OF ABSORPTION

The Pyloric Valve



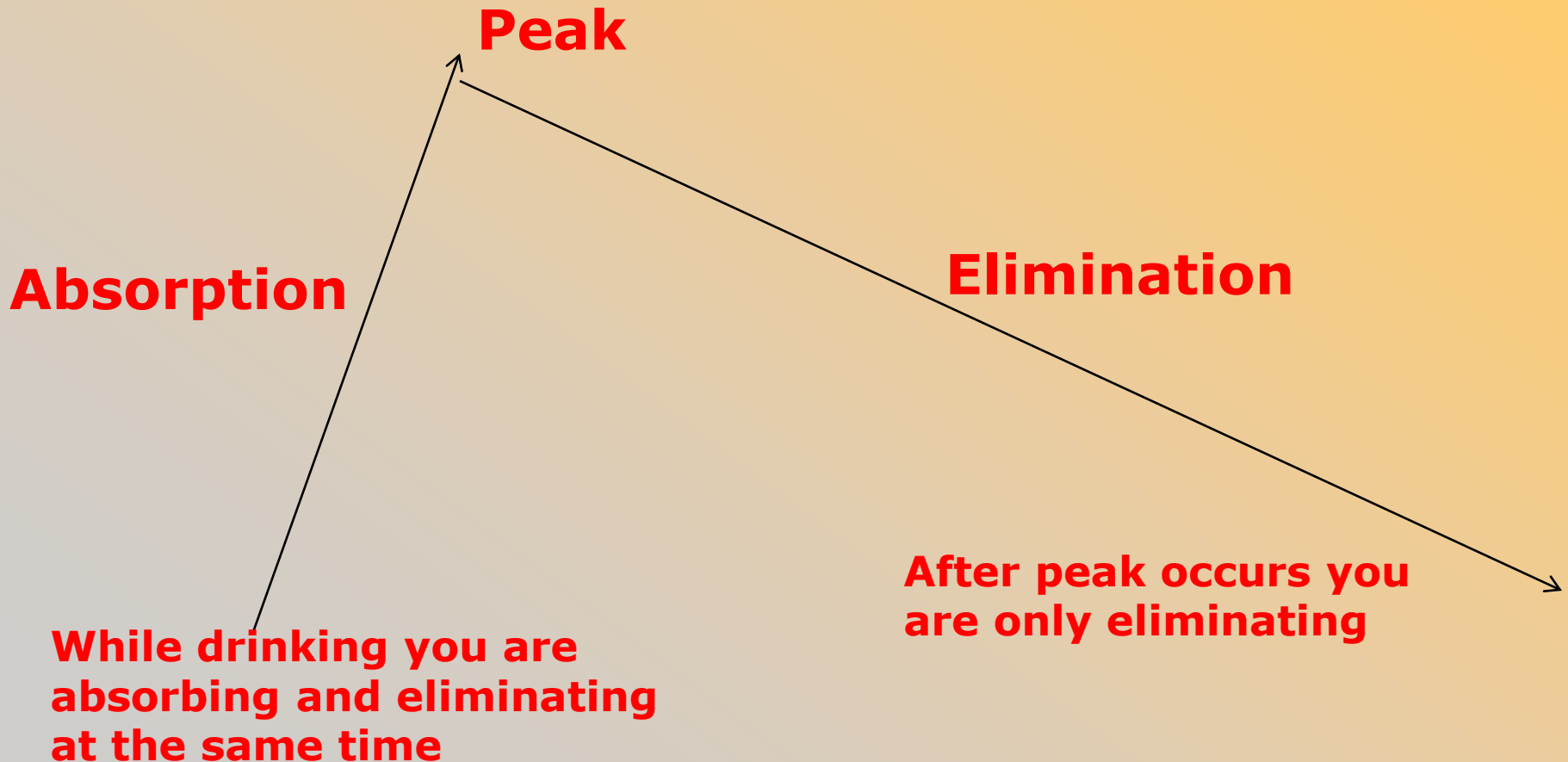
SMALL INTESTINES

✦ **90-95% OF THE
ABSORPTION OF
ETHANOL**

✦ **. WITHIN THE
FIRST 10-12
INCHES OF
INTESTINE**



MELLANBY EFFECT PHASES OF ALCOHOL CONCENTRATION



ABSORPTION PHASES

- ✦ **Continued drinking = + BAC**
- ✦ **Stop drinking > BAC increases until PEAK**
- ✦ **Elimination Phase begins almost as soon as you start drinking**
- ✦ **After last drink “PEAK” is within 45-75 min.**
- ✦ ***Alcohol is not digested, but absorbed unchanged!***

Elimination from the Body

✦ **.015 per hour, or .5 oz, or 1 drink**

✦ **Small amount through excretion of alcohol from the breath, urine, sweat, feces, milk, saliva**

METABOLIZATION

✦ **Up to 95% of Alcohol is metabolized in the liver.**



HENRY'S LAW

**1803 BRITISH CHEMIST
DEVELOPED THEORY OF VOLATILE
SUBSTANCES PLACED
IN WATER AND BROUGHT IN
CONTACT WITH AIR
(*BASIS FOR BREATH TESTING*)**

“When the water solution of a somewhat volatile chemical compound is brought to equilibrium with air, there is a fixed ratio between the concentration of this compound in the air and the concentration in the water. This ratio is constant for a given temperature and pressure.”

HENRY'S LAW

If you have a closed container Alveolar sacs

A constant temperature- 37 degrees C/ 98.6F

A volatile substance Alcohol

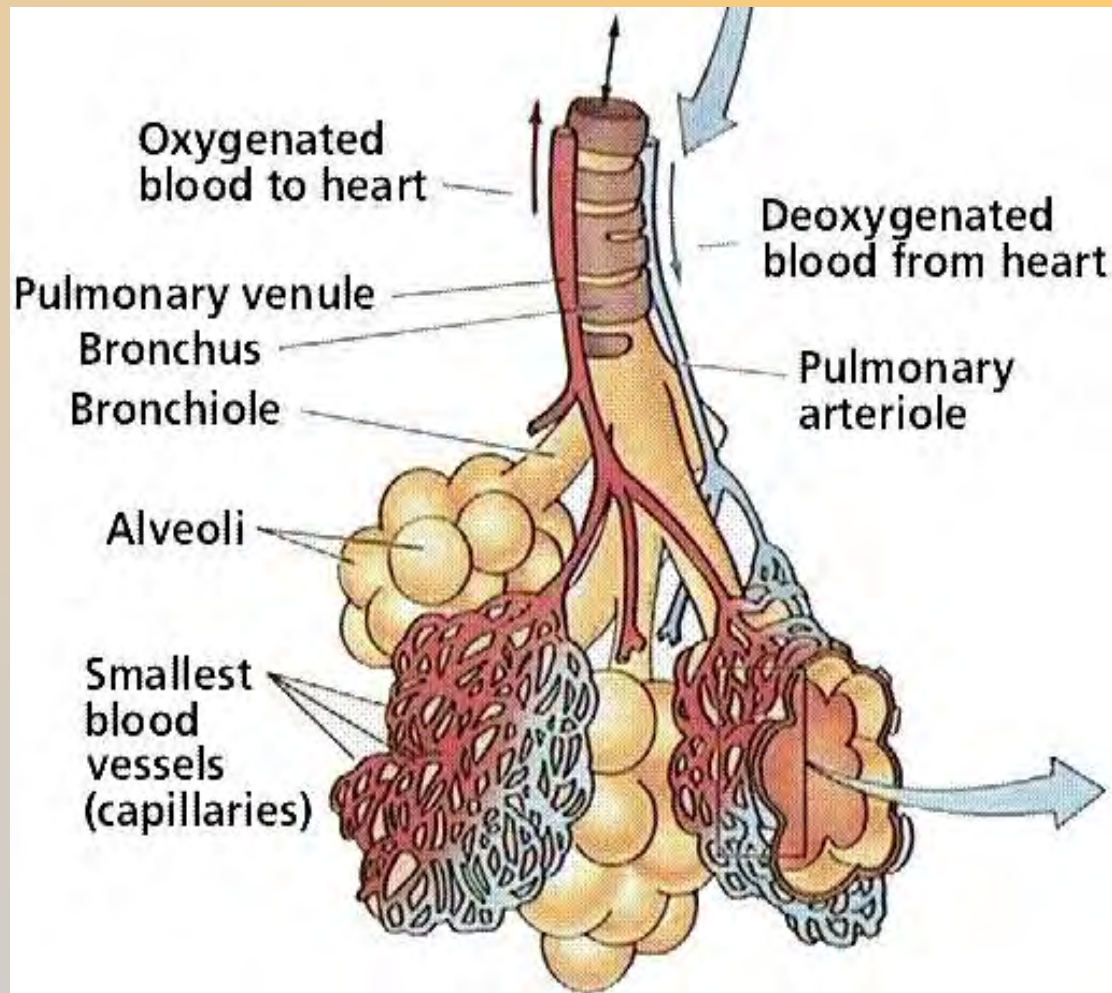
A liquid and a gas- Blood--deep lung air

**Then you have a relationship between the
amount of volatile substance in the liquid and that
in the gas 2100/1**

**This is true regardless of the size of the container
or the amount of a volatile substance.**



Alveolar Sacs



Temperature

Increase in body temperature results in an increased (false positive) reading.

Body temp. 98.6°F or 37°C.

Every 1°C increase in body temp results in a 7% increase in breath results.....

WIDMARK'S FORMULA

- ✦ **Developed by:**
- ✦ **Dr. Widmark - Sweden 1930**
- ✦ **“Widmark Beta Factor”**

- ✦ **Generally accepted that the human body will eliminate alcohol at the rate of :
.015 per hour**
- ✦ **A .03 will be eliminated within
?
2 Hours**

Effects of Alcohol on the Brain

- ✦ **Frontal Lobe = Higher learning & judgment**
- ✦ **Midline Brain Functions**
- ✦ **Motor Skills - hand eye coordination**
- ✦ **Brain Stem - life support systems**



Brain Effects

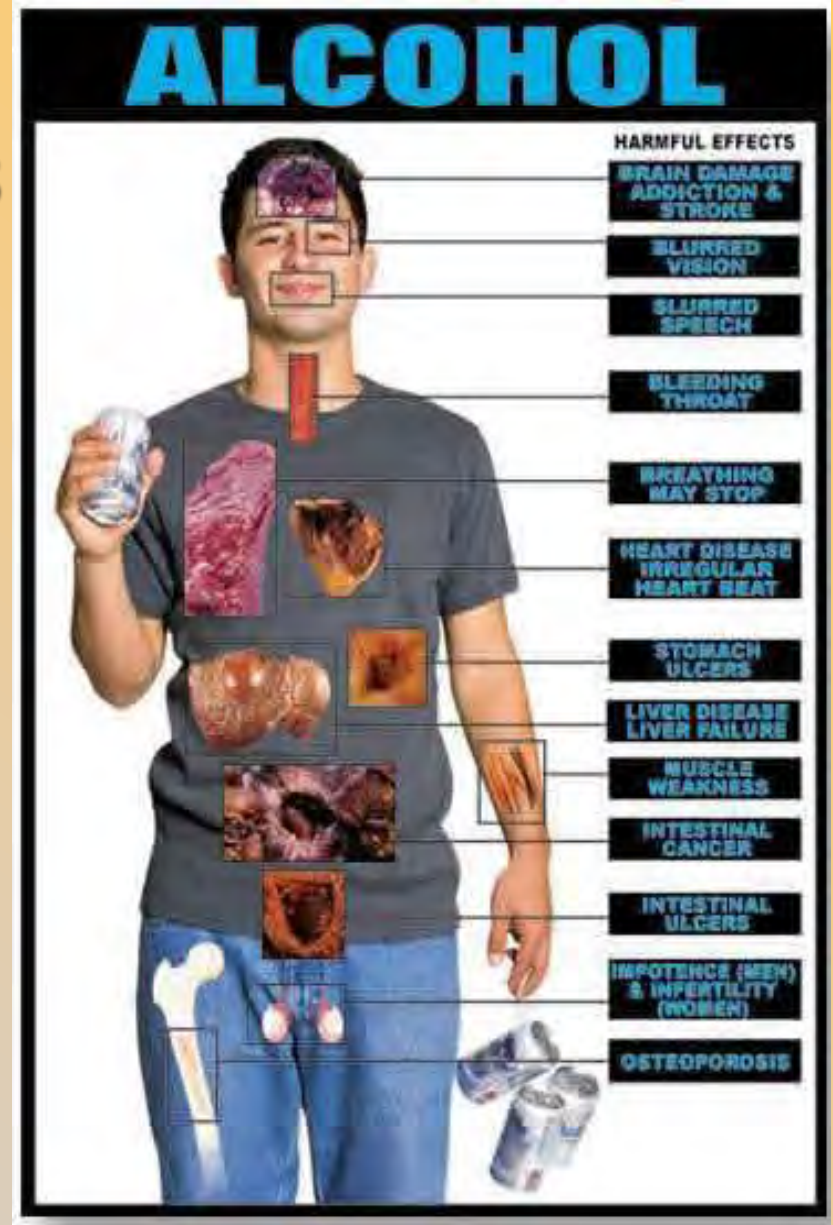
- ✦ **Alcohol is a drug and a depressant which depresses transmissions**
- ✦ **First to go is judgment and reasoning**
- ✦ **Second is sight, hearing, touch, feel, taste**
- ✦ **Third motor skills, fine then gross**
- ✦ **Lastly is life support systems**

MOTOR SKILLS

- ✦ **Muscular Coordination**
- ✦ **.06 fine motor coordination is affected**
- ✦ **higher levels .08 gross motor skills**



Short and long term harmful effects of alcohol and the human body



ALCOHOL with DRUGS

- ◆ **alcohol taken w/ drugs produces a synergistic effect**
- ◆ **there is no known drug which reduces the effects of alcohol**
- ◆ **THEREFORE: when any drug is combined with alcohol the individual's impairment will increase**

INFRARED and FUEL CELL THEORY



Illinois Evidential Instruments

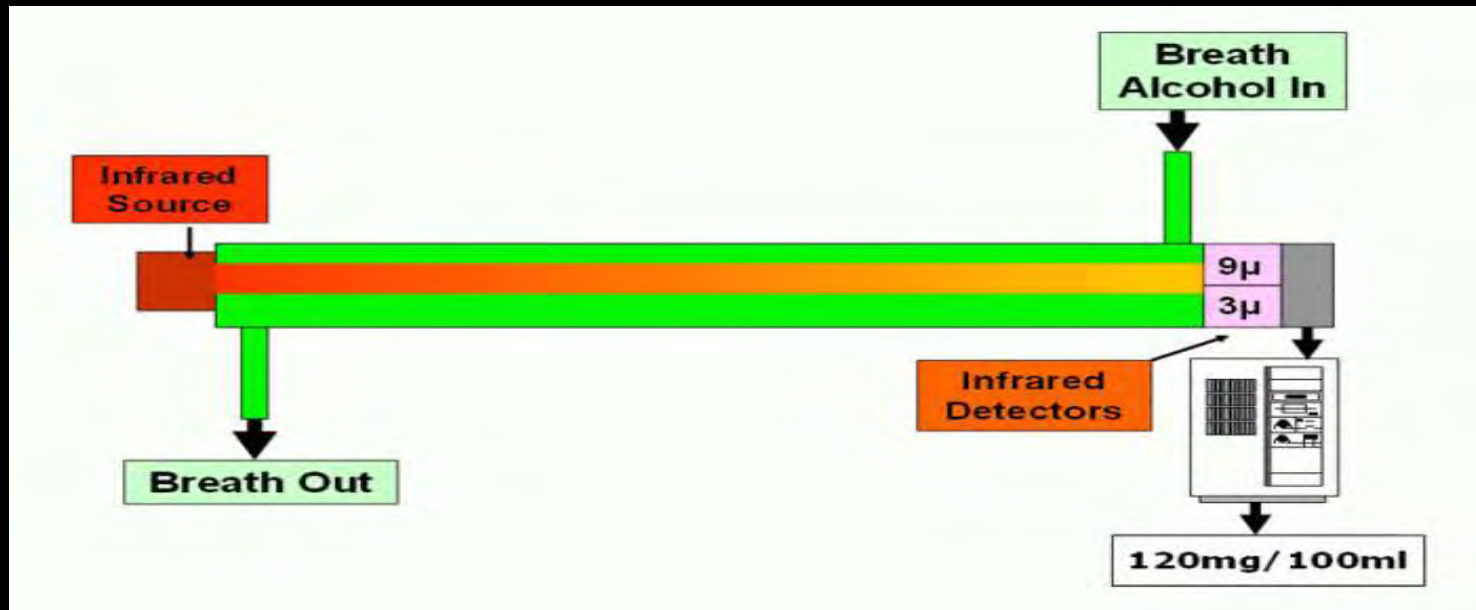
- **INTOXILYZER 8000**
 - **IR only**
- **ECIR**
 - **IR and Fuel Cell**
- **ECIR II**
 - **IR and Fuel Cell**
- **RBT IV**
 - **Fuel Cell only**

Infrared Chamber

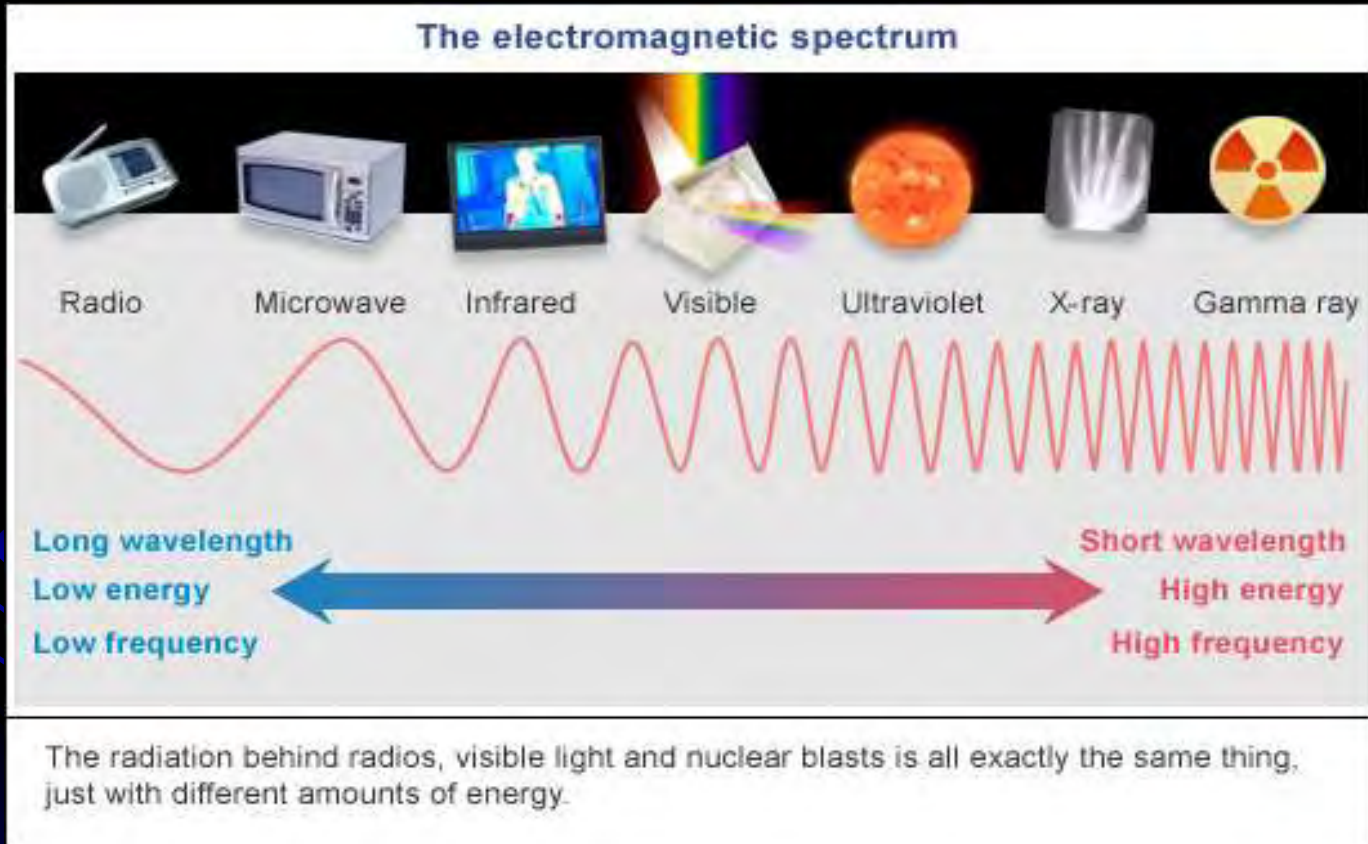


INFRA-RED ABSORPTION

- Device measures alcohol in the breath by detecting the decrease in intensity of a wavelength of light passing through a breath sample.
- The wavelength of (Ethyl Alcohol = $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$) is 3.38 to 3.39 MICRONS which is in the infra-red color range
- MICRON = 1 millionth of a meter



Electromagnetic Spectrum

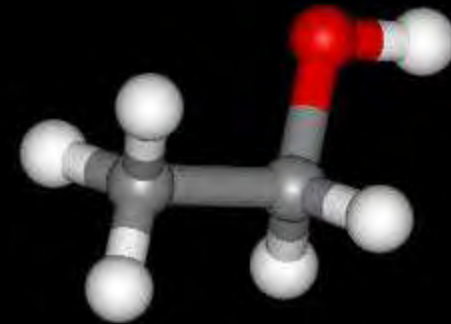


The Lambert - Beer Law

- Relates the absorption of light to the properties of the material through which the light is travelling.
- An example would be a closed container filled with molecules of gas. When light passes through one end of the container and out the other, the emergent light on the other side measures the concentration of molecules.

Examples of different molecules that would have different light absorption

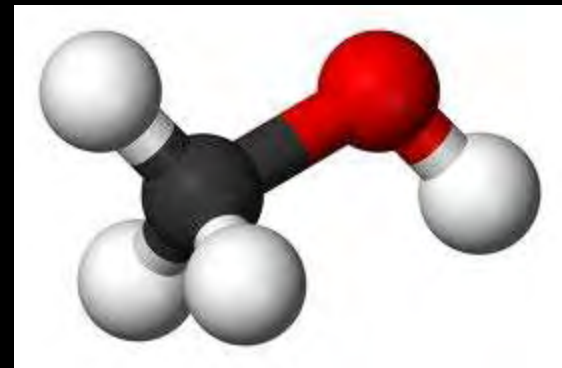
- ETHYL ALCOHOL
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ molecules are absorbed within a narrow strip of infra-red color 3.380 to 3.398 microns



Ethyl Alcohol ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}$)



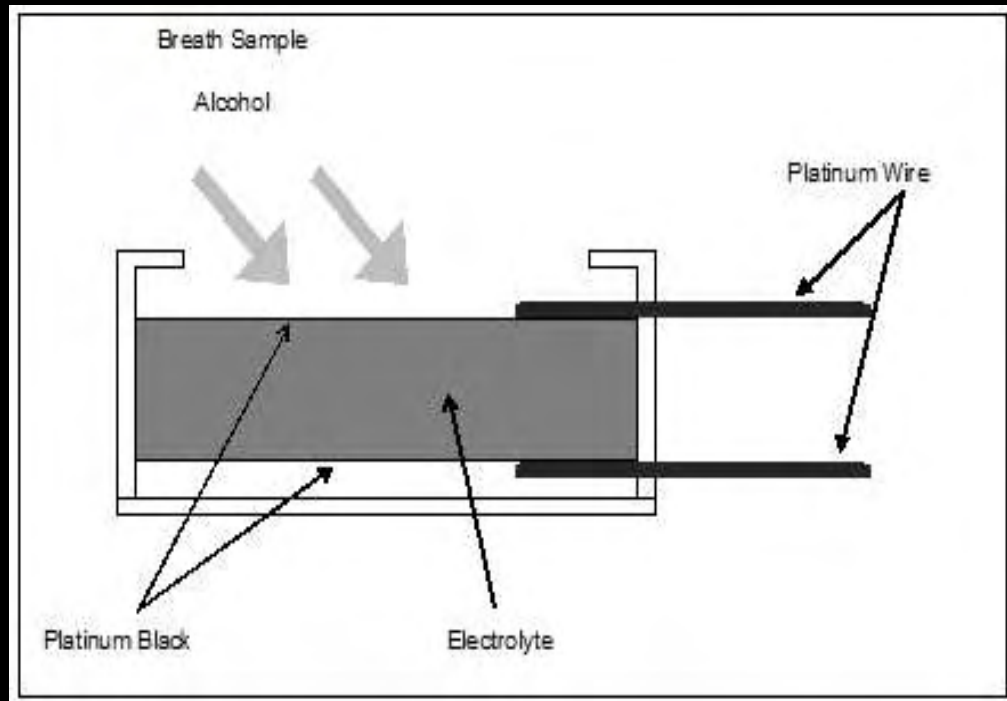
- METHYL ALCOHOL
 CH_3OH is chemically different which changes its absorption slightly



Ethanol Molecules

- ETHANOL has a very large absorption coefficient for light at 3.39 microns
- You can determine breath alcohol levels by passing a narrow band of light, selected for its absorption by alcohol, through one side of a breath sample chamber.
- The emergent light on the other side of the chamber would measure the concentration of Ethanol in the breath.

Fuel Cell

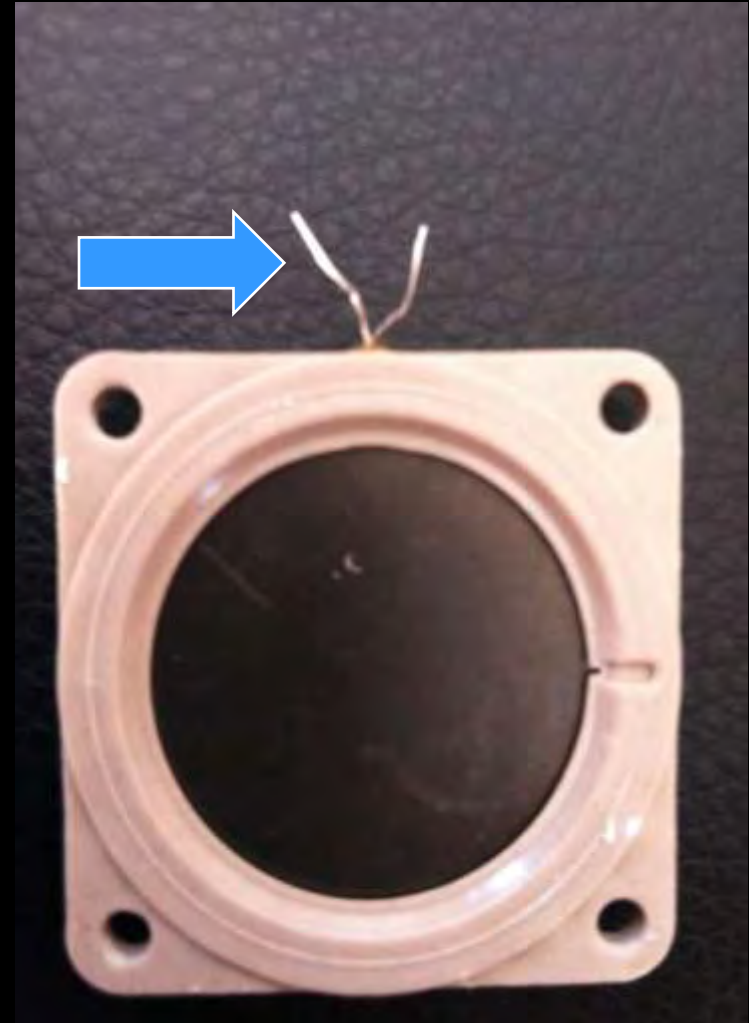


Intoximeters training video for fuel cell animation

www.intox.com/t-FuelCellswf.aspx

FUEL CELL COMPONENTS

- Porous surface coated with finely divided platinum oxide
“Platinum Black.”
- Impregnated with an acidic electrolyte solution
- Electrical connections applied to the surfaces



CELL SURFACE REACTION

- On the upper surface of the cell, alcohol is converted into acetic acid
- This produces 2 free electrons per molecule of alcohol so converted
- H^+ IONS are freed and migrate to the lower surface of the CELL where they combine with OXYGEN to form WATER consuming one electron per ION in the process.

MEASUREMENTS

- The upper surface has excess of electrons
- The lower surface has a deficiency of electrons
- The two surfaces are connected and a measurable electrical current is formed
- The current is an indicator of the amount of alcohol consumed by the fuel cell


Fuel Cell

- Specific to alcohol
- Less cost
- Output is linear
- Compact

Infrared

- Real-time measurement
- Output is non-linear
- Quick multiple tests
- Mouth alcohol detection

Acetone and other possible interferents using fuel cell instruments



Substance	Vapor Concentration (mg/l)	Alco-Sensor III Response (gm/dl)	Alco-Sensor IV Response (gm/dl)
Acetone	0.1	0.0	0.0
Gasoline	0.1	0.0	0.002
Mineral Spirits	0.1	0.0	0.0
Methane	0.1	0.0	0.0

Substance	Equivalent BAC	Alco-Sensor III Response	Alco-Sensor IV Response
Ethanol	0.1	0.100	0.100
Methanol	0.1	0.047	0.043
Isopropanol	0.1	0.042	0.042

INFRA-RED & FUEL CELL TECHNOLOGY

- You need not be an expert in the field.
- You should however, have a reasonable understanding of how your instrument measures alcohol.



INTOX-EC/IR



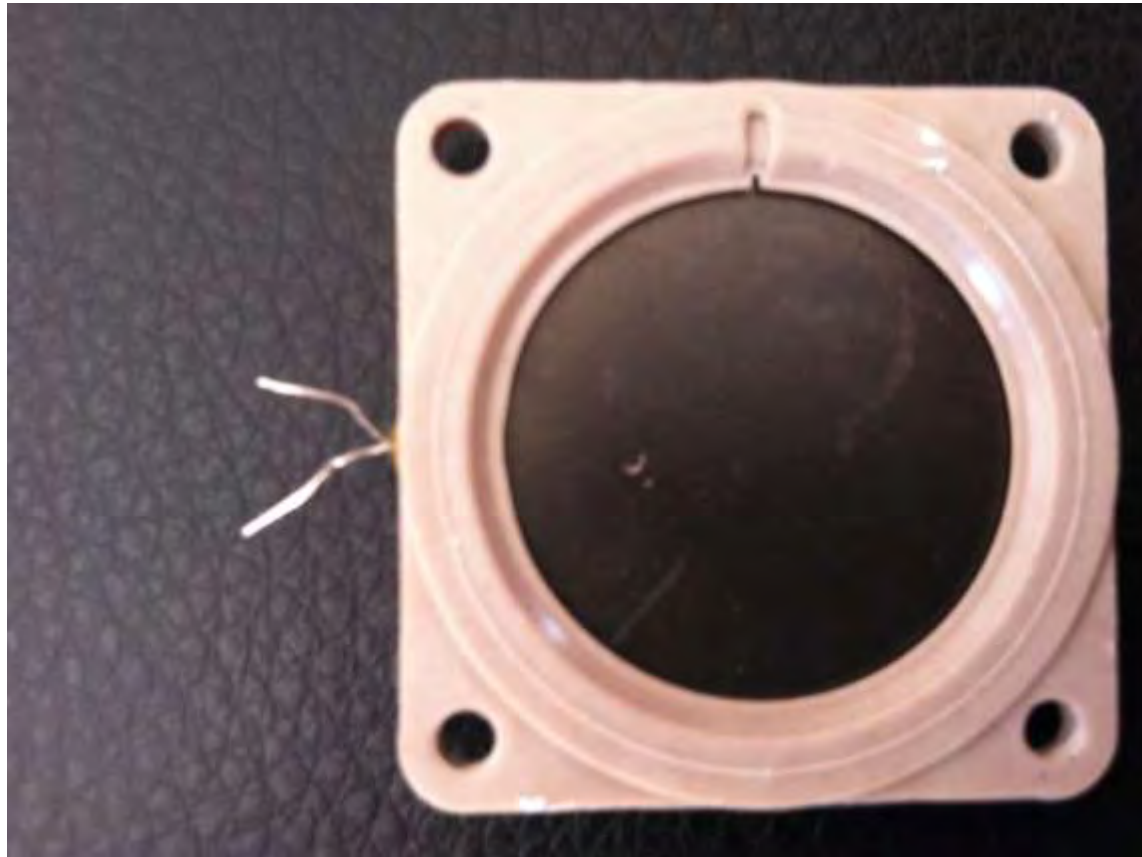
EC/IR: Technologies

Fuel Cell (Electro-chemical) Specific
to alcohol -- primary analyzer

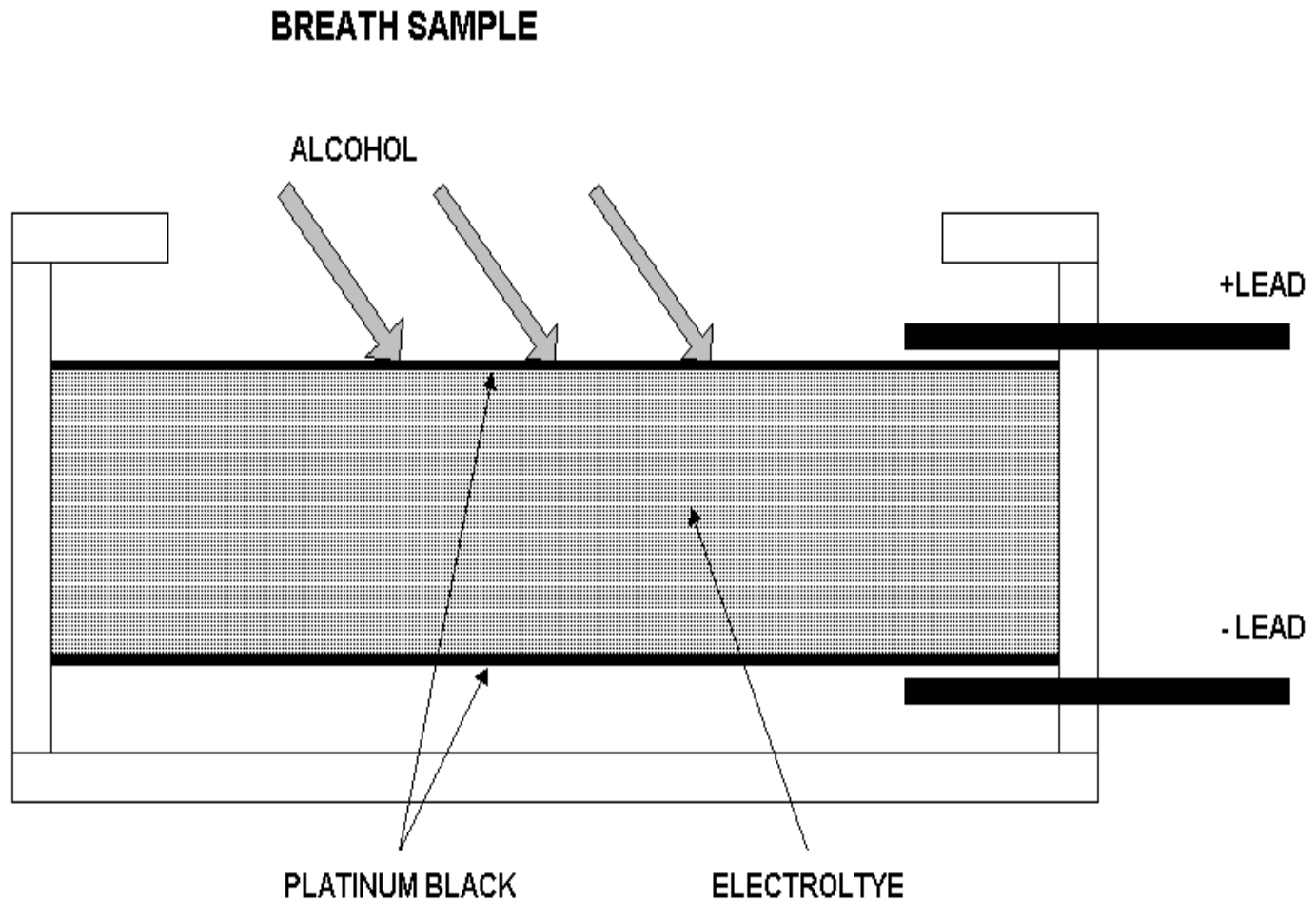
Infra-red absorption real time
analysis 3.39 microns mouth
alcohol detection

Slope Variance used to determine
when to take sample

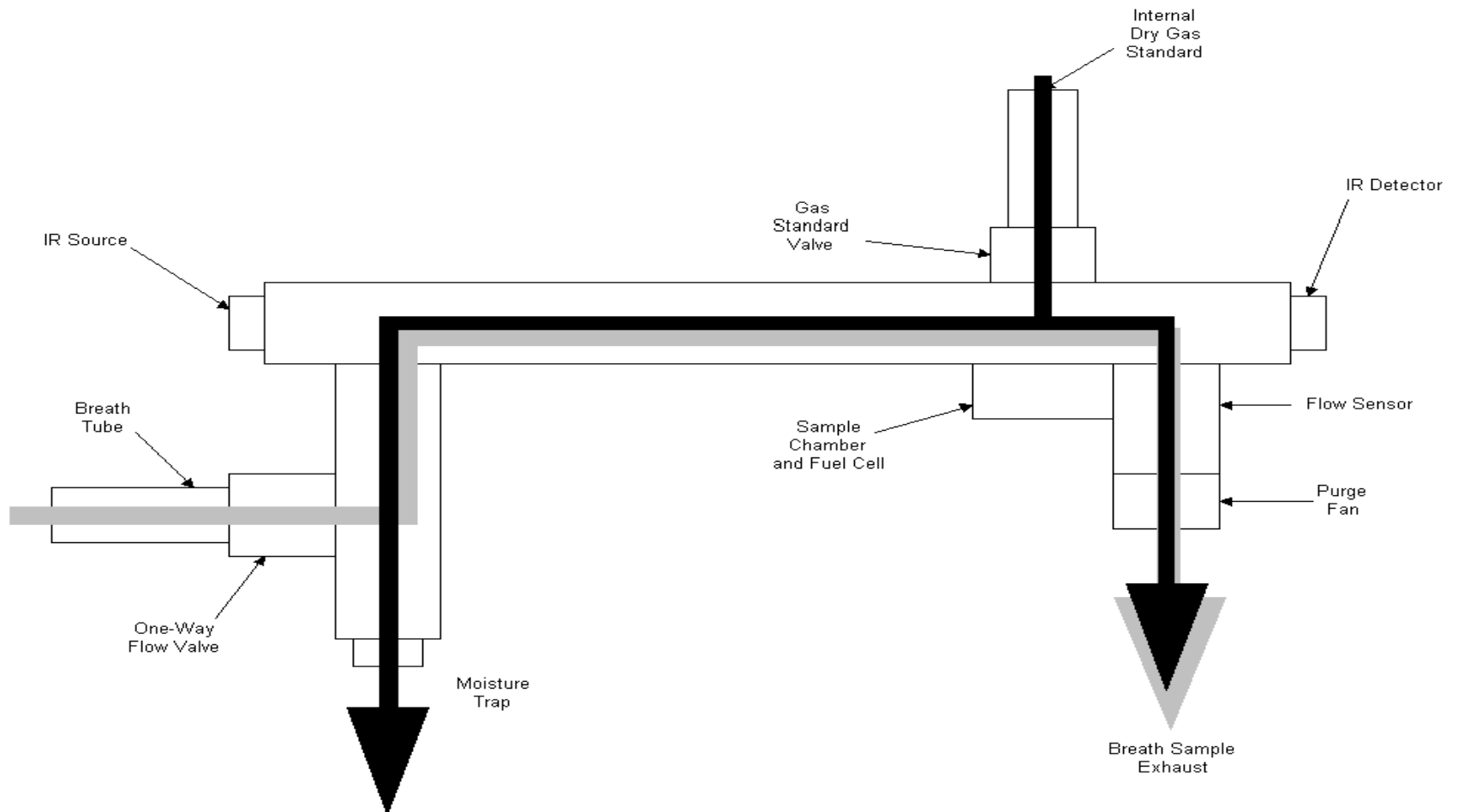
Electrochemical Sensor (Fuel Cell)



EC/IR Fuel Cell



Infrared Bench



Infrared Bench







SEAL REMOVED

GAS STD
PUMP OUT

SIM STD IN

LINE

COM2

COM1

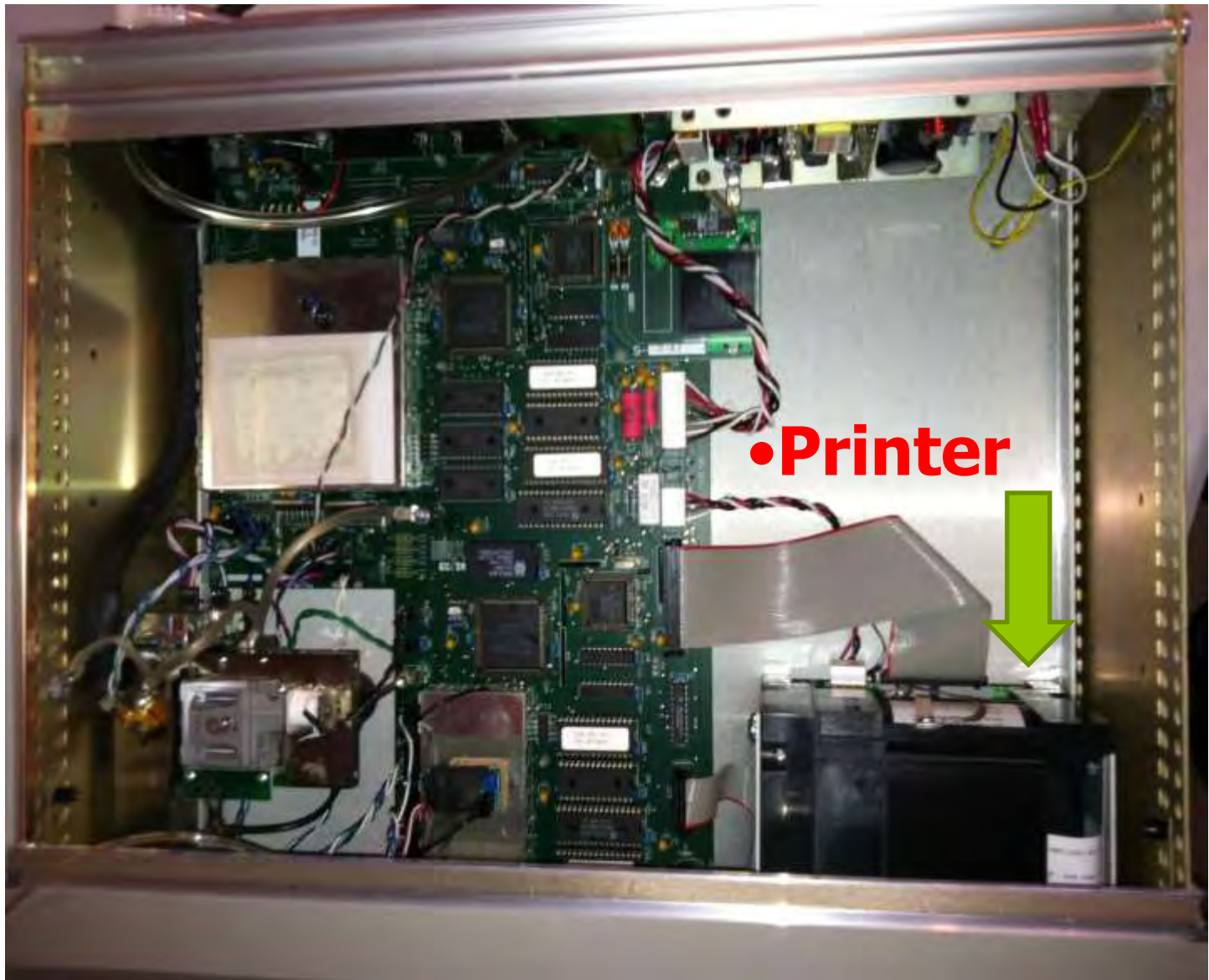
LPT2

KEYBOARD

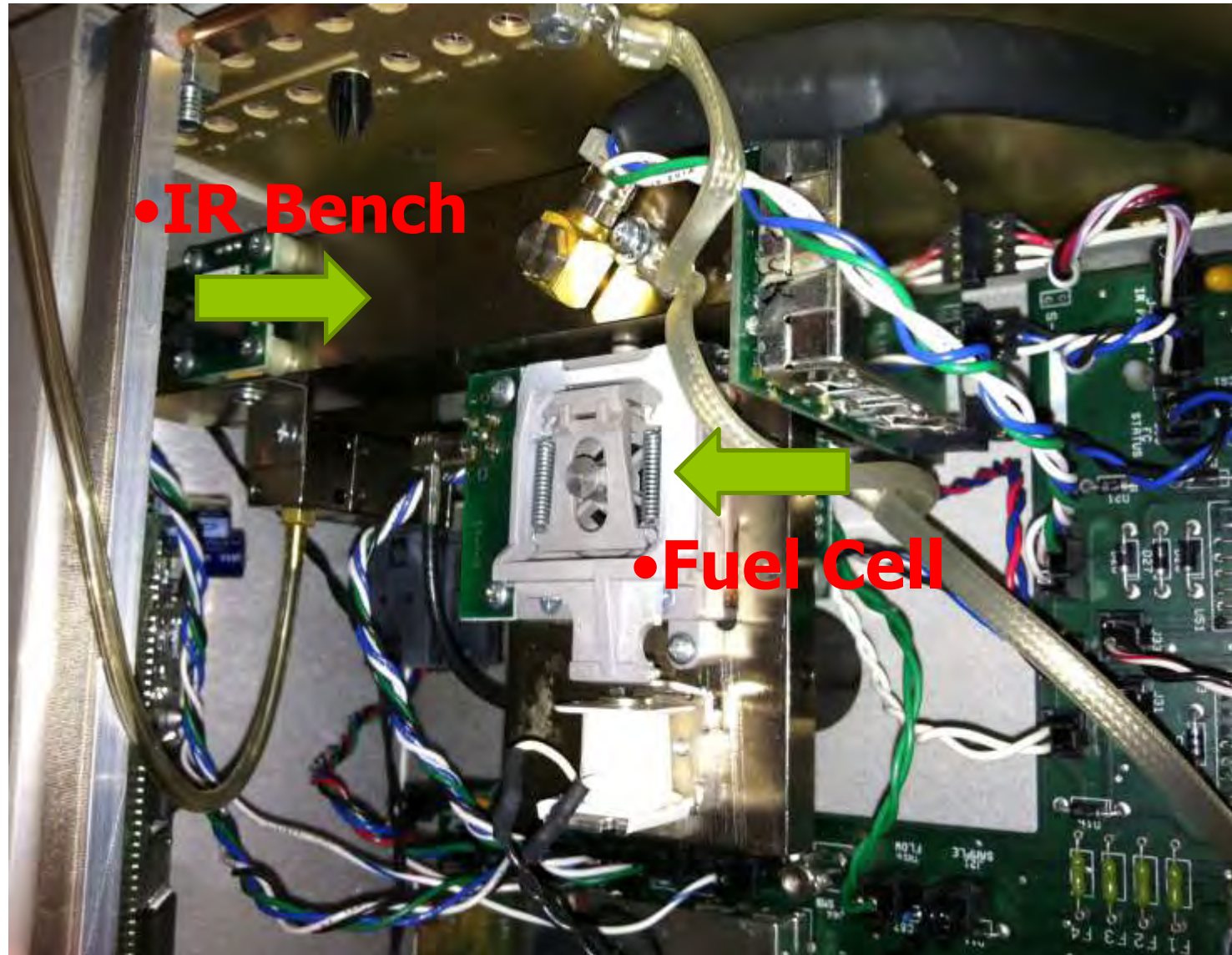




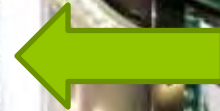




•Printer



•IR Bench



•Fuel Cell

EC/IR Features

- Escape key --- exits current mode
- Enter key --- starts test and enters info
- (P) key --- prints last test
- (R) key --- prints refusal
- F1 to F12 keys --- administrative commands

EC/IR

- Computer Compatible
- Internal record keeping
- Memory 400 tests
- Internal modem
- Allows remote diagnostic checks

Intox EC/IR

- **Requires password**
- **20 character display**
- **measurement range .00 to .40**
- **Heated breath hose**

Intox EC/IR: Administrative Protocol

- Press enter
- Subject Test y/n
- Enter information (20 characters per line)
 - operator's name
 - operator's ID
 - subject's name
 - subject's DOB (mm/dd/yy)
 - subject's sex: male

Intox EC/IR: Administrative Protocol

- drivers license state
- arresting officer
- arresting officer's ID
- arresting department
- county of arrest
- edit? Y or N.

Intox EC/IR: Administrative Protocol

- **Diagnostic process**
 - **checking system**
 - **blank check**
 - **(blow until beep)**
 - **subject test**
 - **3 minutes**
 - **3 opportunities**

Intox EC/IR: Messages

- Test Refused--- subject was unable to complete test--- “R” key pressed during test
- **Operator abort---escape key pushed**

EC/IR Messages

- Mouth Alcohol--- slope variance
- Three minute time out--- sample not provided in three minutes
- Insufficient Breath--- aborted test three times / 3 min t.o. starts over each time
- Out of range--- accuracy check off by more than .01
- High Blank --- contamination in blank check

+

Intoximeters EC/IR II



Features

- **Dual Sensor Technology**
- **Subject's BrAC is Measured by the Fuel Cell Which is the Primary Sensor**
- **Infrared Monitoring for Mouth Alcohol**
- **Thermal Printer**
- **Measurement Range: .000 to .440 g/210L**
- **RFI Shielding**

Rear Panel Features

- **Power On/Off Switch**
- **A/C Power Cord Connection**
- **Exhaust Fan - Do Not Block!**
- **Keyboard Connection**
- **Connections for remote testing and downloading**

Rear Panel



Power On/Off Switch



To Start a Subject Test

- **Instrument should be scrolling and show correct time and date with no error messages**
- **Press the “ENTER” key**
- **Follow display screen instructions**
- **Abort any test by pressing “escape” key**

Intoximeters

intox II
EC/IR

Instrument Ready
Press ENTER to Start

Subject Test cont:

- Subject is allowed **3** attempts within **3 minutes**
- After the 3rd attempt you will get an **insufficient sample** printout
- If no attempts are made after 3 minutes you will get a **timeout** printout
- If subject refuses the test, press the “**R**” on the keyboard for **Refusal**

Messages

- **High air blank** - clean area around instrument including intoxicated subject and try test again.
- **Out of range** – reading exceeds range of instrument, take for blood / urine.
- **Instrument disabled contact technician** – proceed to another instrument or get blood / urine. Call your technician to inspect instrument.

Points to Remember

- **Leave Instrument On at All Times**
- **Do not allow subject to hold breath tube or touch instrument**
- **If printout is blank, make sure paper is installed correctly. There is no ink, it is heat sensitive paper.**
- **If it won't print make sure green light on printer is on which means it is on-line.**

Log Book Entries

- Remember we only want to log **completed breath tests** or **refusals** in the log book
-
- We do **not** log insufficient samples, timeouts, error message etc. printouts in the log book.
- **Each subject will have only 1 entry in the log book**

Questions ?



Intoxilyzer 8000



Keyboard Down



Rear Panel Features

- Power On/Off Switch
- 120 Volt A/C Power Cord Connection
- 12 Volt D/C Power Cord Connection
- Exhaust Fan

The image shows the rear panel of a CMI 8000 printer. At the top, there is a horizontal strip with five labels: "DC PWR IN 12 VDC 5 AMPS", "EXTERNAL PRINTER", "DIRECT CONNECT RS-232", "SPARE RS-232", and "MODEM LINE". Below these labels, the panel features a power switch and a power connector on the left, a fuse holder labeled "FUSE - 5mm F8.3A/250V" in the center, and a large ventilation grille on the right. A CMI, Inc. label is positioned above the grille, displaying the model number "8000" and serial number "0406". To the right of the grille, there is a "WARNING" label and a "CAUTION" label. The "CAUTION" label includes a diagram of the printer's internal components and a warning about high leakage current. The "WARNING" label states "DISCONNECT SUPPLY BEFORE SERVICING" and "HIGH LEAKAGE CURRENT ENSURE PROPER GROUNDING".

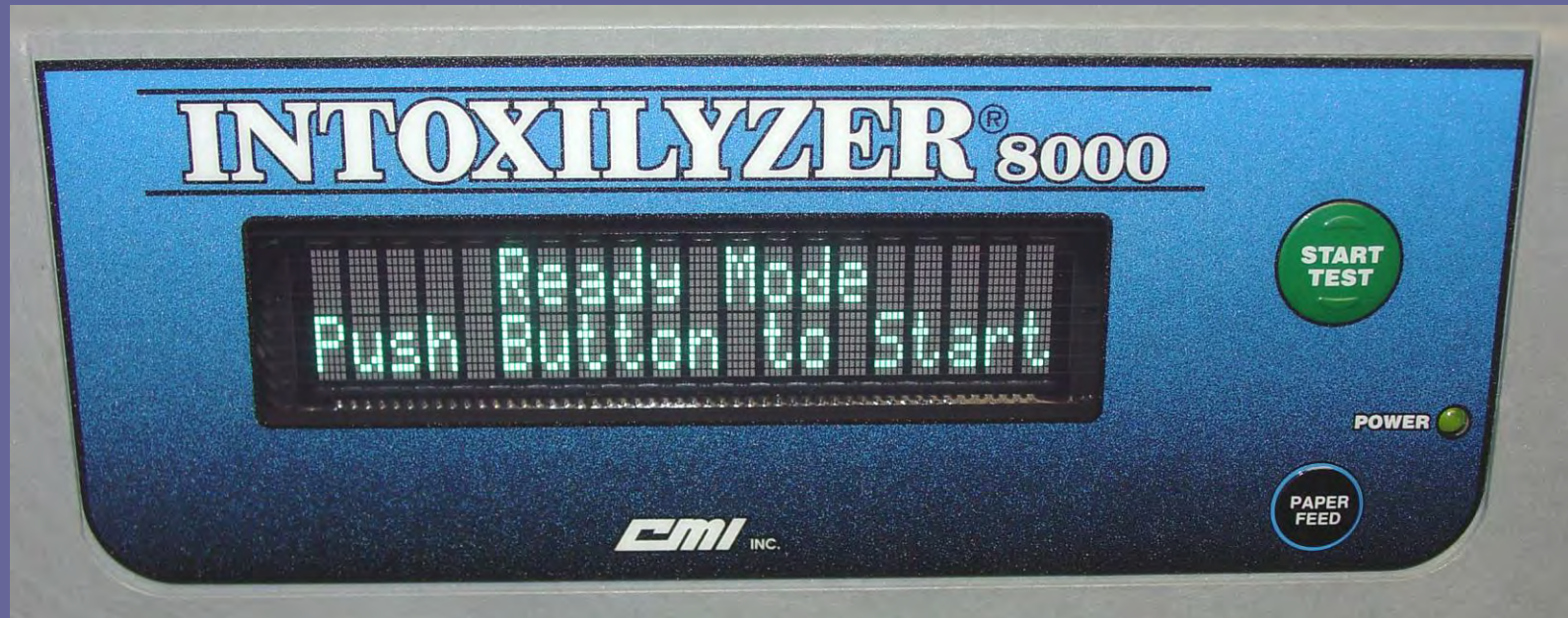
Features

- **Uses Infrared Analysis for Measurement of Subject's BrAC and Mouth Alcohol Detection**
- **Designed for Both Stationary and Mobile Use**
- **Flexible Breath tube**
- **Thermal Printer**
- **Measurement Range: .000 to .600 g/210L**
- **RFI Detection**

To Start a Subject Test

- **Make Sure the Instrument is Scrolling**
- **Install a New Mouthpiece**
- **Press the “START TEST” Button**
- **Follow the Display Screen Instructions**
- **Subject is Allowed Three Tries within Three Minutes**
- **If Subject Refuses the Test, Press “R” on the Keyboard**

Ready Mode



Points to Remember

- **Leave Instrument On at All Times**
- **Do Not Allow Subject to Hold Breath tube**
- **If Printout is Blank, Make Sure Paper is Installed Correctly, i.e. Over the Back of the Roll**
- **Tear Off the Printout by Pulling Down on the Paper**

Questions ?



Road Side Breath Tester RBT IV



Alco Sensor IV Analytical System



Printing System and Memory



RBT IV : Background

- **On NHTSA CPL list in 1992**
- **Illinois Approved Evidential Instrument in 1995**
- **5th generation breath testing instrument**
- **Increased specificity to alcohol**
- **Increased automation**

Characteristics



- Portable
- Produce hard copy test result on-scene
- Specific to alcohol
- Results on negative samples in ten seconds
- Positive samples 30-45 seconds

Characteristics



- Reads alcohol levels between .000 - .400
- Can operate between 10 and 40 degrees Celsius
- Self diagnostics
- Multiple power sources

Characteristics



- 75 tests on fully charged printer battery
- 300 tests on AS IV battery
- 900 test memory
- Water-proof case

Cell Enhancement Module



- Used for warming AS IV handheld with heater
- Fan used for quick multiple tests
- Storage for AS IV

Operating Procedures



- Press “ON” button to start instrument operation
- Date and time will be displayed
- Press “Start” “0” to conduct subject test

Operating Procedures



- Enter officer ID. This is not a critical entry but it requires input
- Press “Enter”

Operating Procedures



- The instrument will ask you if the input is correct
- Press “8” for “YES”
- Press “9” for “No”

Operating Procedures



- Insert special mouthpiece into the AS IV unit
- The instrument will tell you to follow AS IV directions

Operating Procedures



Operating Procedures



- You can follow directions on the back of the instrument
- Do not place your hand over the exhaust port. This may cause a malfunction

Operating Procedures



- The instrument will display its current operating temperature
- The unit will not operate if it is too cold or hot. Place in the CEM if this occurs

Operating Procedures



- The instrument will perform an “Air Blank” and indicate .000
- Other readings will cause the instrument to void the test

Operating Procedures



- Press the set button when prompted

Operating Procedures



- Have the subject blow when “RBT” appears
- If the word “Test” appears this indicates the unit will only operate as an AS IV and will not print. This is not an evidential test.

Operating Procedures



- One “ + ” sign indicates the subject has met the minimum pressure requirement
- Two “ ++ ” signs indicates the subject has met the minimum volume requirement

Operating Procedures



- “NoGo” will appear if the subject failed to meet minimum breath test requirements

Operating Procedures



- When you hear a “Click” that indicates a proper sample was given
- “ < > ” signs indicates the unit is analyzing the sample

Operating Procedures



- The subject's BAC will be displayed

Operating Procedures



- Press the set button when prompted

Operating Procedures



- You have to remove the mouthpiece before it will print

Operating Procedures



Red Eject button

Operating Procedures



Operating Procedures



RBT IV Questions?



ILLINOIS STATE POLICE ALCOHOL & SUBSTANCE TESTING SECTION

Alco-Sensor V XL
P.O.A.
(Point of Arrest)



Alco-Sensor V XL

- Easy right-handed or left-handed use
- Manufactured by Intoximeters, Inc.
- Serial number on CE mark label
- Approved as an Evidential Breath Tester (EBT) on the U.S. Department of Transportation's Conforming Products List (CPL)



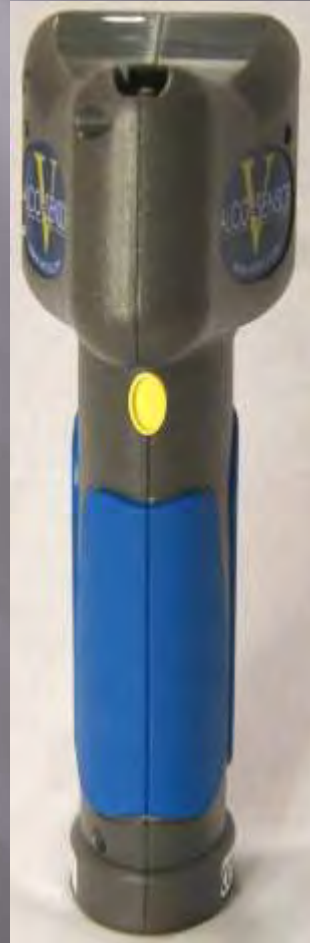
Alco-Sensor V XL Design

- ▣ Name of device is Alco-Sensor V XL
- ▣ Sometimes referred to as AS5, unit, instrument, or device
- ▣ NOT A “machine”
- ▣ Design is such that either side could be considered the “front”



Alco-Sensor V XL Design

Subject view



Officer view



Physical Features

- ▣ Large Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) with monochrome graphics
- ▣ Over-molded grips for comfort and safety



Physical Features

Lighted mouthpiece guide

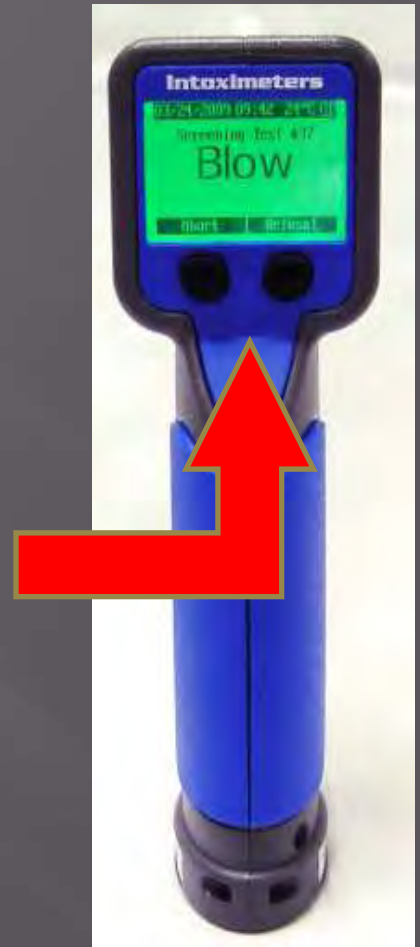


Physical Features

Yellow button functions are ON, SELECT, and MANUAL sample, also called the trigger button.



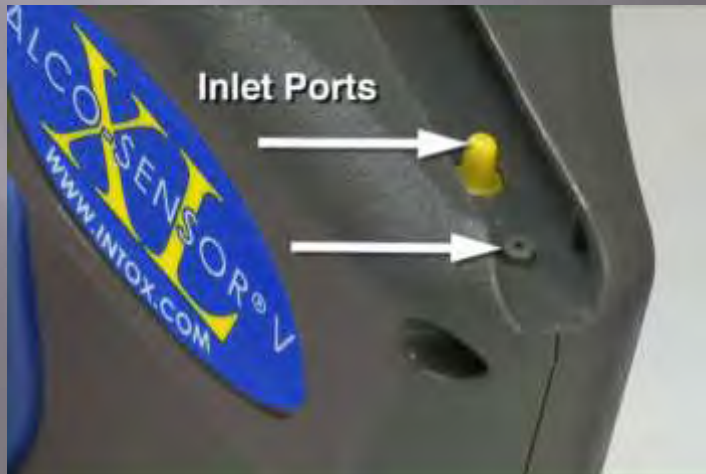
Buttons under the display are MENU CONTROL and SCROLLING.



Physical Features



Notice there are 2 inlet ports in the channel. The smaller inlet is for the flow sensor which monitors the breath flow.



The taller yellow inlet is the port for the fuel cell which pulls in the sample of breath for analysis.

Physical Features



Turn the unit on
with the yellow
trigger button

ASVXL will
automatically
power down after
15 seconds if not in
use

Basic Test Mode Display

- Status bar at top shows date/time, temperature, and battery power.
- Bottom bar directs the use of the 2 black buttons under the display.-

The last type of subject test performed will be defaulted to the left scroll button.

Press the right button to enter the Test Menu.



Basic Test Mode Display

After selecting the left black button under **Evidential Test** it will go into data entry mode.

The first screen will be **Operator Name** and you will transition to the keyboard for data entry.

If the AS V is not in the cradle you can use the two black buttons for data entry.

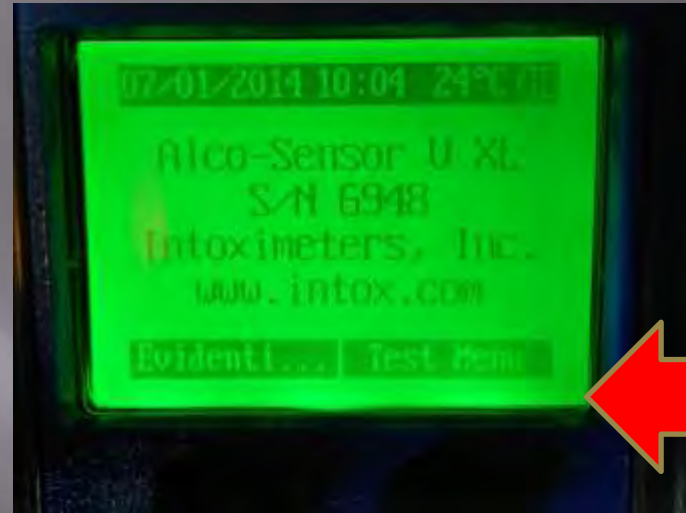


Basic Test Mode Display

If you select the right
black button under

Test Menu

it will take you to the
Test Menu screen.



If you scroll down under
Main Menu you will be
able to select

Power Down.



Basic Test Mode Display Review

- Press the yellow trigger button (AS V will turn ON).
- It can also be used at the select button.
- Observe top bar and main screen to make sure information displayed is correct.
- Press the right black button to view the Test Menu.
- Press the left black button to do an Evidential Test.
- Use the Up/Down arrows to scroll through options.
- Select Power Off by pressing the trigger button.
- The AS V will power down after 15 seconds of inactivity.

Magnetic Effect

There are two magnets buried inside the head of the case just below the label.

When the instrument is placed on a metallic surface, the magnets help reduce the likelihood that the device will slide off. Examples shown are on the metal hood of a car.



Mouthpiece Design

Each mouthpiece is individually sealed.
Open end is where subject will place their mouth.
Always keep open end covered in plastic.



Mouthpiece Design



The closed end has a hole on top to divert excess breath flow

The opposite side is flat with 2 smaller holes for breath inlet ports

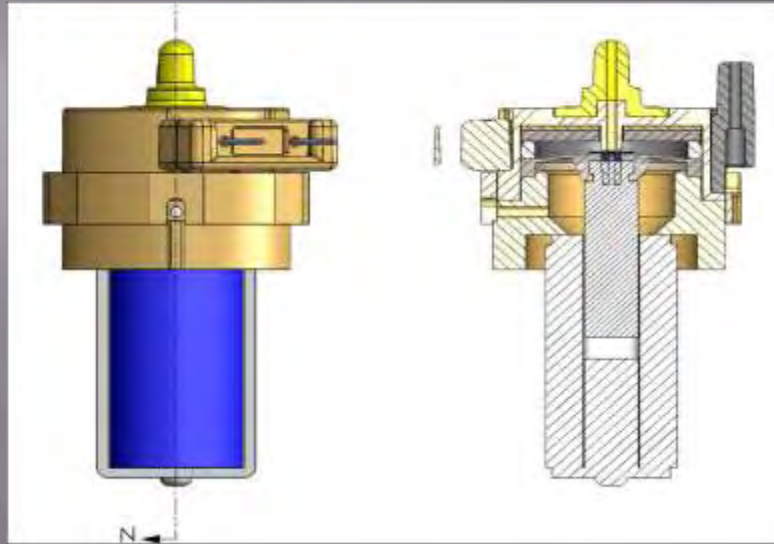


Mouthpiece Design



- Insert the closed end of the mouthpiece in the rear part of the channel.
- Lever the mouthpiece downward so the 2 holes on the flat side line up with the 2 inlet ports.
- Mouthpiece will snap into place.

Fuel Cell Sampling Mechanism



- Sampling Pump draws a uniform sample of deep lung breath into the Fuel Cell for analysis.
- The “click” that is heard when a sample is taken is the sampling valve opening to draw in a .18cc sample of breath for analysis.

Fuel Cell Clean-Up

- After the result is displayed, the device will reset itself.
- The instrument will close the sampling valve to prepare the Alco-Sensor V XL for the next sample and keep contaminants out of the sampling system.
- Clean-Up is less than 2 min between tests.
- Higher concentrations may take longer.

Fuel Cell Accuracy

- Fuel cell responds to alcohol only.
- It will not respond to Acetone or other substances
- Reading from a good deep lung sample should not differ by more than -5% from a blood sample drawn at the same time.
- Fuel cell responds only to alcohol in the breath

Prolonging Fuel Cell Life

- Stated Fuel Cell life expectancy is 7 – 9 years.
- Operating conditions may affect life span
- Never blow raw cigarette smoke in to the instrument.
- Avoid introducing Mouthwash or Breath Sprays into the instrument.
- The AS V should not be stored in extreme temperatures.
- Storage in hot or cold environments may result in prolonged warm up times.

AS V Power Source

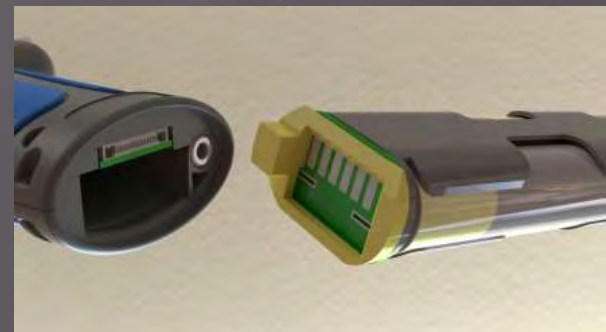
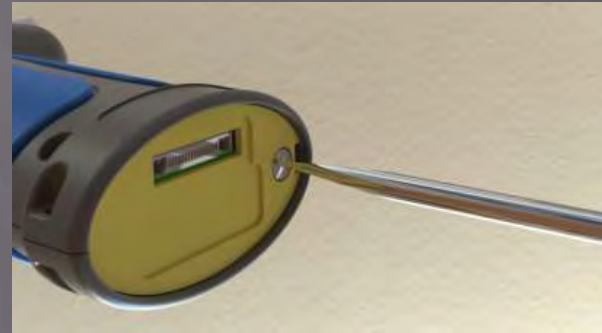
- AS V is powered by 4 AA alkaline batteries.
- Set of new batteries good for at least 2,000 tests.



Battery Compartment

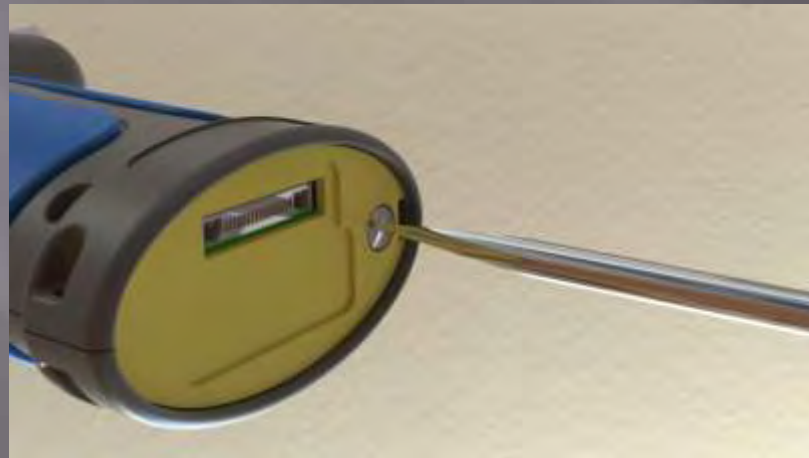
The battery compartment on the base of the instrument is securely connected to the instrument with a single screw.

When removed, a replacement pack or a pack with four new AA alkaline batteries should re-installed.



Battery Replacement

- Align screw with the hole and gently press down on yellow cover.
- If the screw does not fit, verify battery pack is inserted properly.
- Turn screw clockwise to tighten.



Printer

Datamax – O'neil
Apex 2
Thermal printer
Rechargeable Battery



Printer Paper Replacement

- Push door release button to open.
- Thermal paper simply lays flat in the opening as shown.



AS V XL Systems

- U.S. DOT Approved
- Meets EMI Immunity and RFI Detection
- RFI at field strengths of 10 volts/meter at frequencies between 500 kHz and 2.5 GHz
- Internal Barometric Pressure Sensor
- Up to 4,000 Test Memory
- Supports 32 bit CRC
- Large LCD Display
- 4 AA Battery or Optional Re-chargeable
- Side Breath Sample Indicators
- Wet or Dry Gas Standards

Automatic Sampling

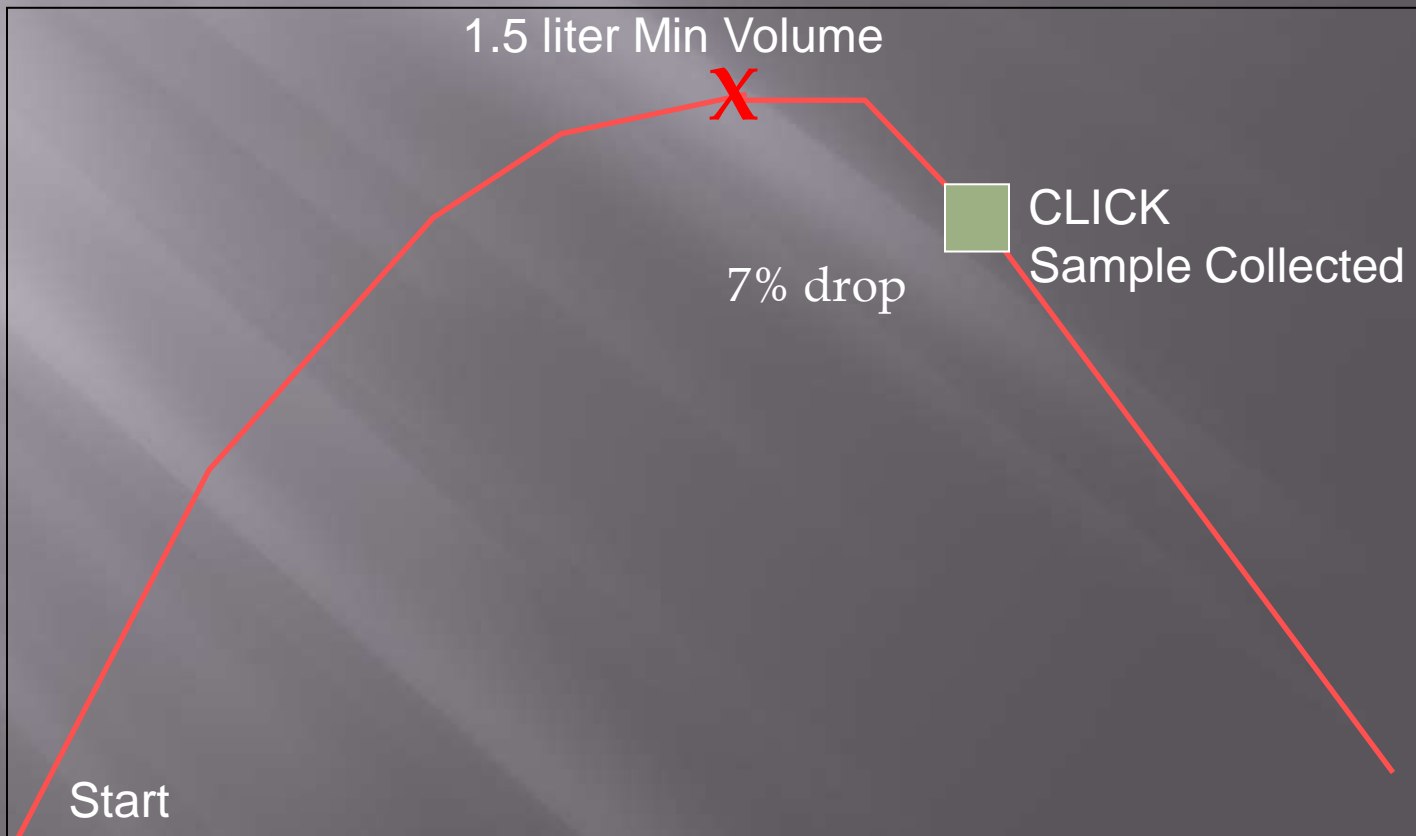
- Red lights on either side of the ASVXL flash as subject blows.
- Will see stars crossing the display.
- When the flashing red light goes solid and the stars go all the way across the display – minimum volume has been reached.
- ASVXL device will wait for a drop off in breath flow and take the sample.



Automatic Sampling

2 Conditions:

- 1) 1.5 liter minimum volume
- 2) 7% breath flow drop off



Testing Protocols

- Hold ASVXL so you can see the display at all times.
- Keep EBT on same horizontal level as subject.
- Hold steady to make blowing as easy as possible.
- Hold the device by the blue grips.
- Do not pull AS V XL away from subject until after you have told them to stop blowing.
- Operator should always maintain control of device.
- Provide good instructions before subject blows.

Sample Errors

- AS V XL will provide subject with 3 opportunities to provide a satisfactory sample.
- The flow sensor measures breath flow for abnormalities.
- Any 3 abnormalities will void a test.
- The printout will say “Insufficient Sample.”
- Provide clear instructions prior to each attempt.

Unsatisfactory Samples

- What is an Insufficient sample?
- The subject stops blowing before reaching 1.5 liters.
- In this case, the stars do NOT cross the entire display and the red LED is still flashing.
- ASV will provide 3 chances for subject to give a sufficient sample of 1.5 liters.



Insufficient Sample

1st Attempt

Insufficient Flow will display if less than 1.5 liters.
Display will show “please wait.”

2nd Attempt

Insufficient Flow will display if less than 1.5 liters.
Display will show “please wait.”

3rd Attempt

Insufficient Sample will be displayed if less than 1.5 liters and test will be ended. You will receive an Insufficient Sample printout.

Unsatisfactory Sample: Suck Back

- Occurs when subject attempts to pull back their specimen.
- AS V XL will detect a pull back attempt and display "Suck Back."
- Stars will cross the display and the red LED will go solid.
- Display will read: "Please wait..." and then return to "Blow."

Unsatisfactory Sample: High Flow

- If minimum volume is reached too quickly or the flow rate exceeds a set level, the display will read "Flow High."
- Stars will cross the display and the red LED will go solid.
- Display will read: "Please wait..." and then return to "Blow."

AS V XL Questions

The Legal Environment



Objectives

- **Identify the six criminal DUI statutes.**
- **Discuss the provisions of the implied consent law.**
- **Discuss the Statutory Summary Suspension.**
- **Discuss the types of chemical tests.**
- **List the elements required for emergency room reporting, and non-consensual blood draw.**

Key Points and Terms

- Per Se (IL Law)
- Blood Conversion
- Presumptive Level
- Implied Consent
- B.A.C. – Br.A.C. – U.A.C.
- First Time Offender –vs- 2nd Time etc.
- B.A.I.I.D.
- Zero Tolerance

DUI Statute

625 ILCS 5 / 11-501

**Driving while under the
influence of alcohol
other drug or drugs
intoxicating compound
or compounds
or any combination
thereof**

**(a) A person shall not drive
or be in actual physical
control
of any vehicle
within this State while:**

- Remember that is
public or private
property

(2) under the influence of alcohol



1) 11-501a1
Alcohol over .08

The alcohol concentration in a person's blood or breath is 0.08 or more; Illinois Per Se Law.

(This is a secondary ticket after the results of the chemical test are received)

2) 11-501a2
Basic alcohol

Under the influence of alcohol;

3) 11-501a3

Under the influence of an intoxicating compound or combination of intoxicating compounds to a degree which renders the person incapable of driving safely;

4) 11-501a4

Under the influence of any other drug or combination of drugs to a degree that renders the person incapable of safely driving;

5) 11-501a5

**Alcohol and any
amount of
drugs**

**Under the combined
influence of alcohol and
any other drug or drugs, or
intoxicating compound or
compounds to a degree
which renders the person
incapable of safely driving;
or**



6) 11-501a6

If there is any amount of a drug, substance, or compound in the person's breath, blood, or urine resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis, controlled substance or intoxicating compound.



Encountering a D.U.I.

- **Traffic Stops (probable cause)**
- **Motorists Assists**
- **Crash Scenes**
- **Roadside Safety Check**
- **Well Being Checks**

Circumstantial Evidence of Operation for Actual Physical Control

- **Ownership / Control / Injuries**
- **Location of bodies**
- **Observations of earlier driving**
- **Evidence of recent vehicle movement**
- **Footprints to or from vehicle**
- **Absence of other people / drivers**

Chemical Testing

- **BREATH**
- **BLOOD**
- **URINE**

Blood Conversion

- Serum blood or blood plasma alcohol concentration result will be divided by 1.18 to obtain a whole blood equivalent. **We want the whole blood result.**
- Example conversion:
 - Serum blood result = .095 BAC
 - Whole blood equivalent = $.095 / 1.18 = .080$ BAC

Illegal “Per Se” Statute

.08

Which means (IN ITSELF)

Is it unlawful for any person to...

- operate or be in actual physical control of...**
- any vehicle...**
- within this state...**
- while having a BAC at or above state's level.**

Question



Is it possible for a person whose BAC was below the state's per se or presumptive level to be convicted of DUI?

Legal Presumptions

.08

or more...

Presumed under the influence

.06

Between _____ or _____

.07

**No Presumption, considered with other
competent evidence**

.00

Between _____ and _____

.05

presumed not under the influence

Key Features of Implied Consent and Summary Suspension

- **Any person who operates a motor vehicle upon the public highways of this state ...**
- **Shall be deemed to have given consent to a chemical test ...**
- **For the purpose of determining the alcohol and/or drug content of that person's blood ...**
- **When arrested for any acts alleged to have been committed while the person was operating or in actual physical control of a vehicle while under the influence of alcohol and/or any drug.**

Warning to Motorist

- 1. Warned by requesting officer; or**
- 2. Refusal results in a statutory summary suspension.**
- 3. Statutory summary suspension for violation of: 11-501a1 through 11-501a6.**

MOTORIST UNDER AGE 21

Case Number _____

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A1)

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A2)

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (OTHER)

Subsequent to an arrest for driving while under the influence of alcohol, other drug(s) or intoxicating compound(s), or any combination thereof (DUI), you are hereby notified that:

As provided in Section 11-500 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, you are a first offender unless within the last 5 years of this arrest for DUI you have had:

- A previous conviction or court-assigned supervision for DUI or a similar provision of a local ordinance; or
- A conviction in any other state for DUI or a similar offense where the cause of action is the same or substantially similar to the Illinois Vehicle Code; or
- Pursuant to a DUI arrest, an Illinois driver's license suspension/revocation for refusing to submit to or failing to complete all requested chemical tests, or for submitting to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act, except in cases where you submitted to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act, and were subsequently found not guilty of the associated DUI charge.

Considering the above, you are warned:

1. If you refuse or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:

- If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 12 months; or**
- If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 years; or**
- If you were involved in a motor vehicle accident that caused personal injury or death to another, **your driving privileges will be revoked for a minimum of 12 months.** Personal injury means a Type A injury that requires immediate professional attention in a doctor's office or medical facility, including severely bleeding wounds, distorted extremities, and injuries that require the injured party to be carried from the scene.

2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act, and:

- If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months; or**
- If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 1 year.**

You are further warned that if you are a Commercial Driver's License (CDL) holder, your CDL privileges will be disqualified for the following time period if you refuse to submit to or fail to complete all chemical tests requested, or submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act:

- If you have not had a prior 12-month disqualification of your CDL privileges, **your CDL privileges will be disqualified for 12 months.**
- If you have had a prior 12-month disqualification of your CDL privileges, **your CDL privileges will be disqualified for life.**

MOTORIST UNDER AGE 21

You are further warned that as a motorist under age 21, if you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of more than .00 and less than .08, your driving privileges will be suspended as provided in Sections 6-208.2 and 11-501.8 of the Illinois Vehicle Code.

As provided in Section 6-208.2, you are a first offender unless you have had a previous suspension under Section 11-501.8 for refusing or failing to complete a chemical test(s) or for submitting to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of more than .00.

- If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or**
- If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 1 year.**

SCHOOL BUS DRIVER

You are further warned that as a school bus driver operating a school bus in accordance with Section 6-106.1a of the Illinois Vehicle Code, if you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of more than .00, your privilege to possess a school bus driver permit will be cancelled for 3 years as provided under Sections 6-106.1a and 6-106.1b of the Illinois Vehicle Code.

Warning Issued To _____

Name of Motorist _____

Driver's License Number _____

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer _____

ID Number _____

Law Enforcement Agency _____

a.m.

p.m.

Date of Warning _____

Time of Warning _____

POLICE OFFICER - SEND TO COURT OF VENUE

August 2011 - DSD DC 35.24

448184

August 2011 - DSD DC 35.24

Refusals

Persons incapable of refusal:

- 1. Dead;**
- 2. Unconscious; or**
- 3. Conditional**

Consequences of refusing to take a Breath, Blood, or Urine test 11-501.1(c)

- A person requested to submit to a test
- Shall be warned by the officer requesting the test that a refusal will result in a the SSS of the person's privilege to operate a motor vehicle
- Also warned that if the person submits and the results show .080 or more
 - Any amount of drug, substance , or compound

Will result in SSS as provided in Sections 6-208.1

11-501.1

(a) Implied Consent

(b) Dead, Unconscious, etc. shall (c) Warning to Motorist

(625 ILCS 5/11-501.1)

Sec. 11-501.1. Suspension of drivers license; statutory summary alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds related suspension or revocation; implied consent.

(a) Any person who drives or is in actual physical control of a motor vehicle upon the public highways of this State shall be deemed to have given consent, subject to the provisions of Section 11-501.2, to a chemical test or tests of blood, breath, or urine for the purpose of determining the content of alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds or any combination thereof in the person's blood if arrested, as evidenced by the issuance of a Uniform Traffic Ticket, for any offense as defined in Section 11-501 or a similar provision of a local ordinance, or if arrested for violating Section 11-401. If a law enforcement officer has probable cause to believe the person was under the influence of alcohol, other drug or drugs, intoxicating compound or compounds, or any combination thereof, the law enforcement officer shall request a chemical test or tests which shall be administered at the direction of the arresting officer. The law enforcement agency employing the officer shall designate which of the aforesaid tests shall be administered. A urine test may be administered even after a blood or breath test or both has been administered. For purposes of this Section, an Illinois law enforcement officer of this State who is investigating the person for any offense defined in Section 11-501 may travel into an adjoining state, where the person has been transported for medical care, to complete an investigation and to request that the person submit to the test or tests set forth in this Section. The requirements of this Section that the person be arrested are inapplicable, but the officer shall issue the person a Uniform Traffic Ticket for an offense as defined in Section 11-501 or a similar provision of a local ordinance prior to requesting that the person submit to the test or tests. The issuance of the Uniform Traffic Ticket shall not constitute an arrest, but shall be for the purpose of notifying the person that he or she is subject to the provisions of this Section and of the officer's belief of the existence of probable cause to arrest. Upon returning to this State, the officer shall file the Uniform Traffic Ticket with the Circuit Clerk of the county where the offense was committed, and shall seek the issuance of an arrest warrant or a summons for the person.

(b) Any person who is dead, unconscious, or who is otherwise in a condition rendering the person incapable of refusal, shall be deemed not to have withdrawn the consent provided by paragraph (a) of this Section and the test or tests may be administered, subject to the provisions of Section 11-501.2.

(c) A person requested to submit to a test as provided above shall be warned by the law enforcement officer requesting the test that a refusal to submit to the test will result in the statutory summary suspension of the person's privilege to operate a motor vehicle, as provided in Section 6-208.1 of this Code, and will also result in the disqualification of the person's privilege to operate a commercial motor

“Personal Injury” defined

- includes any Type A injury as indicated on the traffic accident report completed by a law enforcement officer that requires immediate professional attention in either a doctor's office or a medical facility.
- A Type A injury includes severely bleeding wounds, distorted extremities, and injuries that require the injured party to be carried from the scene.

Non-consensual Blood Draw

- **Probable cause**
- **Cause the death or personal injury (Type A)**
- **To another**
- **Has been arrested for DUI**
- **This process is not dependant on any other warnings, refusal or chemical testing (it is a Stand Alone Retrieval of Evidence of the Crime)**
- **No Search Warrant Required**

Illinois State Police
NON-CONSENSUAL BLOOD DRAW REQUEST



Pursuant to 625 ILCS 5/11-501.2(c)(2)

I _____, being a duly sworn police officer of the state of Illinois,
Name of Officer I.D. Number

hereby request the assistance of _____
Name of Person Drawing Blood

in the collection of a blood sample from _____
Name of Driver D.O.B.

at _____
Medical Facility

I further certify that probable cause exists to believe the driver named above has driven a motor vehicle or was in actual physical control of a vehicle while under the influence of alcohol, any other drug, or combination of both and has caused the death or personal injury* to another.

Date and Time

Officer's Signature

Witness

*Personal injury means any type "A" injury as indicated on a traffic crash report that requires immediate professional attention in either a doctor's office or a medical facility. A type "A" injury includes severe bleeding wounds, distorted extremities, and injuries that require the person to be carried from the scene.

Non
Consensual

11-501.2 (c) 2

non consensual

(c) 1. If a person under arrest refuses to submit to a chemical test under the provisions of Section 11-501.1, evidence of refusal shall be admissible in any civil or criminal action or proceeding arising out of acts alleged to have been committed while the person under the influence of alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds, or any combination thereof was driving or in actual physical control of a motor vehicle.

2. Notwithstanding any ability to refuse under this Code to submit to these tests or any ability to revoke the implied consent to these tests, if a law enforcement officer has probable cause to believe that a motor vehicle driven by or in actual physical control of a person under the influence of alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds, or any combination thereof has caused the death or personal injury to another, that person shall submit, upon the request of a law enforcement officer, to a chemical test or tests of his or her blood, breath or urine for the purpose of determining the alcohol content thereof or the presence of any other drug or combination of both.

This provision does not affect the applicability of or imposition of driver's license sanctions under Section 11-501.1 of this Code.

3. For purposes of this Section, a personal injury includes any Type A injury as indicated on the traffic

11-501.4(a)1

regular course

criteria are met:

(1) the chemical tests performed upon an individual's blood or urine were ordered in the regular course of providing emergency medical treatment and not at the request of law enforcement authorities;

(2) the chemical tests performed upon an individual's blood or urine were performed by the laboratory routinely used by the hospital; and

(3) results of chemical tests performed upon an individual's blood or urine are admissible into evidence regardless of the time that the records were prepared.

(b) The confidentiality provisions of law pertaining to medical records and medical treatment shall not be applicable with regard to chemical tests performed upon an individual's blood or urine under the provisions of this Section in prosecutions as specified in subsection (a) of this Section. No person shall be liable for civil damages as a result of the evidentiary use of chemical testing of an individual's blood or urine test results under this Section, or as a result of that person's testimony made available under this Section.

(Source: P.A. 96-289, eff. 8-11-09.)

(625 ILCS 5/11-501.4-1)

Sec. 11-501.4-1. Reporting of test results of blood or urine conducted in the regular course of providing emergency medical treatment.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the results of blood or urine tests performed for the purpose of determining the content of alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds, or any combination thereof, in an individual's blood or urine conducted upon persons receiving medical treatment in a hospital emergency room for injuries resulting from a motor vehicle accident shall be disclosed to the Department of State Police or local law enforcement agencies of jurisdiction, upon request. Such blood or urine tests are admissible in evidence as a business record exception to the hearsay rule only in prosecutions for any violation of Section 11-501 of this Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance, or in prosecutions for reckless homicide brought under the Criminal Code of 1961.

(b) The confidentiality provisions of law pertaining to medical records and medical treatment shall not be applicable with regard to tests performed upon an individual's blood or urine under the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section. No person shall be liable for civil damages or professional discipline as a result of the disclosure or reporting of the tests or the evidentiary use of an individual's blood or urine test results under this Section or Section 11-501.4 or as a result of that person's testimony made available under this Section or Section 11-501.4, except for willful or wanton misconduct.

(Source: P.A. 90-779, eff. 1-1-99; 91-125, eff. 1-1-00.)

11-501.4-1(a)(b)

shall disclose no liability

Traffic Crash Warning

TRAFFIC CRASH WARNING TO MOTORIST

TRAFFIC CITATION NO.

ACCIDENT REPORT NO.

DATE OF ACCIDENT

Subsequent to your involvement in a crash involving either Type A personal injury (which includes severely bleeding wounds, distorted extremities, and injuries that require the injured party to be carried from the scene) that requires immediate professional attention in either a doctor's office or a medical facility, or a fatality, as evidenced by the issuance of a uniform traffic ticket for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code or similar provisions of a local ordinance with the exception of equipment violations contained in Chapter 12 of this code or similar provisions of local ordinances and pursuant to Section 11-501.6 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, you are hereby notified and warned that:

As provided in Section 11-500 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, you are a first offender unless within the last 5 years of this arrest you have had:

- A previous conviction or court-assigned supervision for DUI or a similar provision of a local ordinance; or
- A conviction in any other state for DUI or a similar offense where the cause of action is the same or substantially similar to the Illinois Vehicle Code; or
- A driver's license suspension/revocation for violating Section 11-501.1 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, except in cases where you submitted to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more, or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act, and were subsequently found not guilty of Section 11-501 of the Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance.

Considering the above, you are warned:

1. If you refuse to submit to or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:
 - If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 12 months; or**
 - If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 years.**
2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more, or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act, and:
 - If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months; or**
 - If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 1 year.**

You are further warned that if you are a Commercial Driver's License (CDL) holder, your CDL privileges will be disqualified for the following time period if you refuse to submit to or fail to complete all chemical tests requested, or submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of .08 or more, or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act:

- If you have not had a prior 12-month disqualification of CDL privileges, **your CDL privileges will be disqualified for 12 months; or**
- If you have had a prior 12-month disqualification of CDL privileges, **your CDL privileges will be disqualified for life.**

Warning Issued To

Name of Motorist

Driver's License Number

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer

ID Number

Law Enforcement Agency

Address

Date of Warning

Time of Warning

u.m.

p.m.

(625 ILCS 5/11-501.6) (from Ch. 95 1/2, par. 11-501.6)

Sec. 11-501.6. Driver involvement in personal injury or fatal motor vehicle accident not involving an arrest for a violation of Section 11-501; driving under the influence of alcohol, other drug or drugs, intoxicating compounds, or any combination thereof; chemical test.

11-501.6

(a)

Also PBT

**injury or
fatality no
arrest 11-501**

(a) Any person who drives or is in actual control of a motor vehicle upon the public highways of this State and who has been involved in a personal injury or fatal motor vehicle accident, shall be deemed to have given consent to a breath test using a portable device as approved by the Department of State Police or to a chemical test or tests of blood, breath, or urine for the purpose of determining the content of alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds of such person's blood if arrested as evidenced by the issuance of a Uniform Traffic Ticket for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance, with the exception of equipment violations contained in Chapter 12 of this Code, or similar provisions of local ordinances. This Section shall not apply to those persons arrested for a violation of Section 11-501 or a similar violation of a local ordinance, in which case the provisions of Section 11-501.1 shall apply. The test or tests shall be administered at the direction of the arresting officer. The law enforcement agency employing the officer shall designate which of the aforesaid tests shall be administered. A urine test may be administered even after a blood or breath test or both has been administered. Compliance with this Section does not relieve such person from the requirements of Section 11-501.1 of this Code.

(b) Any person who is dead, unconscious or who is otherwise in a condition rendering such person incapable of refusal shall be deemed not to have withdrawn the consent provided by subsection (a) of this Section. In addition, if a driver of a vehicle is receiving medical treatment as a result of a motor vehicle accident, any physician licensed to practice medicine, licensed physician assistant, licensed advanced practice nurse, registered nurse or a phlebotomist acting under the direction of a licensed physician shall withdraw blood for testing purposes to ascertain the presence of alcohol, other drug or drugs, or intoxicating compound or compounds, upon the specific request of a law enforcement officer. However, no such testing shall be performed until, in the opinion of the medical personnel on scene, the withdrawal can be made without interfering with or endangering the well-being of the patient.

(c) A person requested to submit to a test as provided above shall be warned by the law enforcement officer requesting the test that a refusal to submit to the test, or submission to the test resulting in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or

Actions after receipt of test results

A. If the BAC is less than 0.08

- 1. Do not complete sworn report;
and**
- 2. Maintain all evidence for court.**

B. If the BAC is 0.08 or more, or the results confirm drugs:

- 1. Issue additional citation for 11-501a1, and/ or 11-501a6.**
- 2. Complete the sworn report.**

LAW ENFORCEMENT SWORN REPORT

Circuit Court, _____

County, _____

Municipal District _____

Case Number _____

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A1)

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A2)

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (OTHER)

Name _____

Last

First

Middle

☐ **CDL holder**

Driver's License Number

State

☐ Accident involving personal injury or death to another

Street Address _____

City and/or County of Arrest _____

City & State _____

Arrest Date _____

Month

Day

Year

Time

a.m.
p.m.

Sex _____

Date of Birth _____

Notice of Summary Suspension/
Revocation Given On _____

Month

Day

Year

Refusal or
Test Date _____

Month

Day

Year

Time

a.m.
p.m.

Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s) _____

The suspension/revocation shall take effect on the 46th day following issuance of this notice. Subsequent to an arrest for violating Section 11-501 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, or similar provision of a local ordinance, you are hereby notified that on the date shown above, you were asked to submit to a chemical test(s) to determine the alcohol, other drug(s), intoxicating compound(s), or any combination thereof, content of your breath, blood, or urine and warned of the consequences pursuant to Section 11-501.1 of the Illinois Vehicle Code. You have the right to a hearing to contest your suspension/revocation. You must file a petition to rescind your suspension/revocation within 90 days of this notice.

☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 12 months.***

☐ Because you submitted to testing conducted pursuant to Section 11-501.2, which disclosed:

☐ an alcohol concentration of _____, which is .08 or more; or

☐ any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound in your blood or urine resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act; **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.***

☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing and you were involved in a motor vehicle crash that caused personal injury or death to another, **your driving privileges will be revoked for a minimum of 12 months.**

Driver's license surrendered? _____

☐ Yes

☐ No; Reason: _____

Driver's license valid at time of arrest? _____

☐ Yes (Sign receipt)

☐ No (Void receipt)

I have complied with Section 11-501.1 of the Illinois Vehicle Code by having reasonable grounds to believe the arrestee was in violation of Section 11-501 or a similar provision of a local ordinance: (Explain) _____

Pursuant to Section 11-501.1 of the Illinois Vehicle Code I have:

☐ Served immediate Notice of Summary Suspension/Revocation of driving privileges on the above-named person.

☐ Given Notice of Summary Suspension/Revocation of driving privileges to the above-named person by depositing in the U.S. mail said notice in a prepaid postage envelope addressed to said person at the address as shown on the Uniform Traffic Ticket.

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer _____

ID Number _____

Law Enforcement Agency _____

Date _____

Month

Day

Year

*NOTE: If it is determined that you are not a "first offender," as defined in Section 11-500 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, and:

- You refused to submit to or failed to complete all requested chemical tests, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 3 years; or
- You submitted to chemical testing that disclosed an alcohol concentration of .08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis as listed in the Cannabis Control Act; a controlled substance as listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act; an intoxicating compound as listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act; or methamphetamine as listed in the Methamphetamine Control and Community Protection Act; the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.

NOTICE TO THE MOTORIST OF RIGHT TO A HEARING

You have a right to petition for judicial review within 90 days. Your petition must be filed in writing and submitted to the Circuit Court identified on the front of this notice.

Your request must state the grounds upon which you seek to have this suspension/revocation rescinded.

RECEIPT TO DRIVE

This is your receipt to drive until such time as this summary suspension/revocation takes effect as indicated on the front of this notice, and shall be evidence of your privileges to operate a motor vehicle subject to the restrictions, classification and endorsement below.

License Restrictions:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

License Classification:

--	--

License Endorsement:

--	--	--

Arresting Officer*

ID Number

NOT VALID UNLESS SIGNED BY ARRESTING OFFICER.

NOTE: This receipt permits driving only while your driving privileges are valid. Should your driver's license become invalid or withdrawn for any reason, this receipt shall become concurrently invalid at that time.

Police Officer: Please check the driver's license record for validity.

*ARRESTING OFFICER — If the driver's license is not valid at the time of arrest, write VOID on the signature line of the "RECEIPT TO DRIVE."

SSS Hearing

Scope of Hearing limited to:

- Under arrest for 11-501 as evidence by Citation
- Reasonable grounds for DUI
- Whether subject refused after warnings
- Whether subject was .080 or above and/or
- Positive for drugs after warnings and agreement to submit

SSS / Statutory Summary

Suspension 6-208.1

- First time offender (clear for 5 years)
- Refusal = 12 months
- Submits and is .080 or more, or any drug, substance, or compound = 6 months
- Other than first time offender
- Refusal = 3 years
- Submits and is .080 or more, or any drug, substance, or compound = 12 months

Zero Tolerance

If the BAC is believed to be less than 0.08 and driver is under 21 years of age;

- 1. Issue citation for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code.**
- 2. Complete the zero tolerance sworn report.**
- 3. Remember you can go down to a Zero Tolerance, but not up to a DUI.**

**ZERO TOLERANCE
WARNING TO MOTORIST UNDER 21**

TRAFFIC CITATION NO.

SUBSEQUENT TO YOUR ARREST AS EVIDENCED BY THE ISSUANCE OF A UNIFORM TRAFFIC TICKET FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE OR SIMILAR PROVISIONS OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE AND PURSUANT TO SECTION 11-501.8 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED AND WARNED THAT:

AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 6-208.2 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE A FIRST OFFENDER UNLESS PRIOR TO THIS ARREST YOU HAVE HAD A PREVIOUS DRIVER'S LICENSE SUSPENSION UNDER SECTION 11-501.8 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE FOR REFUSING OR FAILING TO COMPLETE CHEMICAL TEST(S) OR FOR SUBMITTING TO CHEMICAL TESTING DISCLOSING AN ALCOHOL CONCENTRATION GREATER THAN 0.00.

CONSIDERING THE ABOVE, YOU ARE WARNED:

1. If you refuse or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:
If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months; or**
If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 2 years.**
2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00 and:
If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or**
If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.**

Warning Issued To

Name of Motorist

Drivers License Number

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer

Identifying Number

Law Enforcement Agency

Address

am
pm

Date of Warning

POLICE OFFICER—GIVE TO MOTORIST

Time of Warning

Law Enforcement Agency

Address

14705

POLICE OFFICER—SEND TO SECRETARY OF STATE

DSD DC-167
51 0201 711
NOV 1994

Juvenile DUI

1. Under 18 can submit to Breath test
2. Under 18 can NOT submit to Blood or Urine / must have parent or guardian consent - exception is under conditions of medical emergency / juvenile married / or is pregnant
 1. 410 ILCS 210/1- consent by minor
 2. 410 ILCS 210/2- medical or surgery procedure / consent by parent

Towing/Removal of Vehicle

625 ILCS 5/4-203(e)

- 1. 24 hours (2nd violation)**
- 2. 48 hours (3rd violation)**
 - a) may be released to lawful owner; or**
 - b) arrested owner gives permission to another**
- 1. 12 hours (1st violation)**
valid driver.



- **11-501 (d)**
 - **11-501.1 (a)**
 - **11-501.1 (b)**
 - **11-501.1 (c)**
 - **11-501.1 (d)**
 - **11-501.1 (g)**
- **Aggravated Driving**
 - **Implied Consent**
 - **Dead, unconscious, etc., shall administer tests**
 - **Warning to Motorists and Zero Tolerance**
 - **Sworn Report**
 - **Suspended 46th day following date of notice**

- **11-501.4 (a) (1)**
- **Regular course – emergency room reporting**
- **11-501.4-1 (a)**
- **Reporting test results (shall be disclosed to law enforcement)**
- **11-501.4-1 (b)**
- **No liability when disclose test results**

- **11-501.2 (a) 1**
- **Licensed Physician, Registered Nurse, Trained Phlebotomist, Certified Paramedic**
- **11-501.2 (b)**
- **Presumptive Levels**
- **11-501.2 (c) 2**
- **Non Consensual**
 - **Death**
 - **Personal Injury (type A) to another SHALL SUBMIT**

- **11-501.5**

- **11-501.6 (a)**

- **PBT'S**

- **Traffic Crash
Warning to
Motorist**

- **Personal injury to anyone**
- **Fatality**
- **No arrest 11-501**
- **Traffic Ticket (IVC) anything other than Chapter 12**

Administrative Sanctions

- **11-501.01 (e)**
- **Ignition interlock required**



- **11-501.01 (f)**
- **\$350 to agency that made arrest**
- **2nd offense \$200 to agency**

CASE PREPARATION AND COURT PRESENTATION



The Officer As a Witness

Present yourself in a credible manner:

- clean and well groomed / uniform pressed**
- overall appearance and demeanor**
- speak clearly and loud enough for all to hear**
- be aware of your posture and actions**
- be respectful to Judge, Defense, and Jury**
- be confident but not arrogant**

Cross Examination

- ◆ Give same amount of respect to the Defense Attorney as you would the ASA
- ◆ Keep in mind Defense is trying to make you:
 - Look like a fool or inept
 - Lose your temper or appear prejudice
 - Get you to Agree with his/her leading questions

Direct Examination

- ◆ Answer directly to the examiner
- ◆ Make answers to the point, avoid speeches; usually if you can answer fully with a “yes” or “no” you should do so
- ◆ Don’t give opinions
- ◆ Avoid slang, police jargon
- ◆ Refer to the defendant as “The Defendant” or “Mr. or Ms...”

Preparation for Testimony

- ◆ **Review and have available entire Field Report and all attachments or other forms related to the case.**
- ◆ **Have Test Record Printouts available and understand the information on them.**
- ◆ **Review with ASA, cover strong and weak case points, if necessary explain laws and instrument operation.**

Outside the Courtroom

- ◆ **Avoid congregating and joking around**
- ◆ **Even with the defense attorney avoid conversation with them during a recess**
- ◆ **Don't talk to jurors**
- ◆ **Beware of your actions even outside of court because Jury is watching.**

BAO Testimony

1. Please, state your name, and spell your last name.
2. What is your occupation?
3. How long have been employed by (Dept)?
4. Were you employed on this *date*?
5. What were your duties on this date?
6. Did you have occasion to operate a Breath Analysis Instrument on this date?

BAO Testimony

- 7. Did you administer a breath test to the defendant?**
- 8. What type of Breath Analysis Instrument did you use?**
- 9. Have you had any tests?**
- 10. When and where did you receive your training?**

BAO Testimony

11. Did you pass the examination(s) given as a part of the course?
12. What proof do you have that you passed the examination(s)?
13. Approximately how many tests have you run on a subject(s) for DUI? *How many tests have you run?*
14. How often do you operate the instrument?
15. In operating the Breath Test Instrument, what is the first thing you do?

BAO Testimony

16. **How do you know it was operating properly when you conducted the test?**
17. **Did you follow the operating procedures?**
18. **Did you conduct an observation/deprivation period prior to administering the test?**
19. **How long?**
20. **Did the defendant eat, drink, smoke, or vomit during this period?**

BAO Testimony

- 21. **What were the results of the test?**
- 22. **Was this result recorded anywhere?**
- 23. **If I show to you what purports to be a test record card, would you recognize it?**
- 24. **Did you fill out this test record card?**
- 25. **What does the instrument print on the card?**
- 26. **What was the breath analysis result?**

BAO Testimony

- 27. **You mentioned recording the test in a logbook?**
- 28. **What is the logbook and what is it used for?**
- 29. **Do you recognize this book (or page)?**
- 30. **Did you make an entry in this logbook?**
- 31. **Could you describe to the court the entry you made?**

BAO Testimony

- 32. Was the instrument certified as accurate prior to and after the defendant's test?
- 33. Was the test given according to procedures outlined by the (20 Illinois Administrative Code 1286).
- 34. Do you recognize the defendant?
- 35. Can you point him out to the courtroom?
- 36. In your opinion, what was the condition of the defendant?
- 37. Were there any witnesses present when you performed the breath test?

24 Hour B.A.O. Class

Standardized Field Sobriety Tests

Review



- **Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus**
 - **Walk and Turn**
 - **One Leg Stand**

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus



Defined: The Involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.

Categories of Nystagmus

- **Vestibular**
 - Rotational
 - Post-rotational
 - Caloric
 - Positional
- **Neural**
 - Optokinetic
 - Physiological
 - Gaze
 - Horizontal
 - Vertical
 - Resting
- **Pathological disorders and diseases**

People v. McKown

HGN testing is generally accepted in the relevant scientific fields as evidence of alcohol consumption and possible impairment.

Admissibility depends on the States ability to lay proper foundation, and to demonstrate the qualifications of its witness.

****That means it depends on you the officer to be able to explain your training. It also depends on your ability to describe the separate HGN tests that you performed and what you were looking for in each test.**

Instructions

- **Ask about eye any problems**
- **Please remove your glasses**
- **Put your feet together hands at sides**
- **I am going to check your eyes**
- **Keep your head still and follow my stimulus with your eyes only**
- **Keep following the stimulus with your eyes only until I tell you to stop**
- **Do you understand ?**

Administrative Procedures

- 1. Ask eye problems**
- 2. Eyeglasses off**
- 3. Verbal instructions**
- 4. Position object (12-15 inches) (30-38 cm)**
- 5. Check pupil size and resting nystagmus**
- 6. Check for equal tracking**

Administrative Procedures

- 6. Check for lack of smooth pursuit**
- 7. Check for distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation**
- 8. Check for onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees**
- 9. Total the clues (6)**
- 10. Check for Vertical Gaze Nystagmus**

Check each eye independently beginning with the suspect's left and compare.

Medical Assessment

• **Resting Nystagmus** ☐ Yes ☐ No

• **Equal Tracking** ☐ Yes ☐ No

• **Equal Pupil Size** ☐ Yes ☐ No

Three Clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

- **Lack of smooth pursuit.**
- **Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation.**
- **Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees.**

Clue Number 1



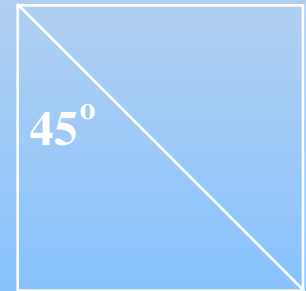
Lack of smooth pursuit

Clue Number 2



**Distinct and sustained
nystagmus at maximum deviation**

Clue Number 3



Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

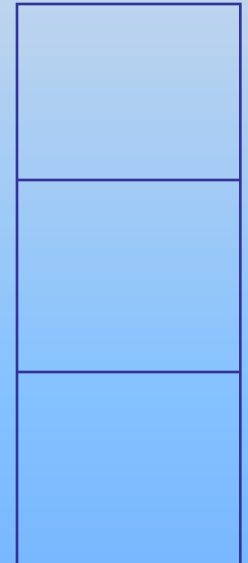
Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

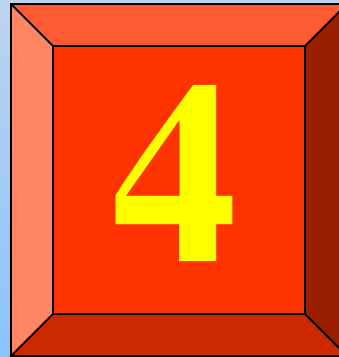
Left



Right



Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus Test Criterion



**4 or more clues indicate signs
of impairment**

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus



**Will indicate a high dose of alcohol
for that individual as well as indication
of some other drugs.**

Walk and Turn

(Divided Attention Test -
Mental Task and Physical Task)

- **Instructions Stage**
- **Walking Stage**



Instructions

- Ask about physical problems or disabilities
- Please put your left foot on the line **Demo**
- Now put your right foot in front of your left foot, with your right heel touching your left toe.
Demo
- Place your arms at your sides **Demo**
- Maintain this position until I have completed the instructions. Do not start to walk until I tell you to.
- When I say begin take 9 heel to toe steps down the line, turn around, and take 9 heel to toe steps back. **Demo**

Instructions

- Make your turn by keeping your front foot on the line, and turn by taking a series of small steps with the other foot. **Demo**
- Keep your arms at your sides at all times.
- Watch your feet at all times, and count your steps out loud.
- Once you begin, do not stop until you have completed the test.
- Do you understand ? Begin and count your first step as one.

Walk and Turn Test Clues

Instructions Stage:

1. Can't balance during instructions (feet break apart)
2. Starts too soon

Walking Stage:

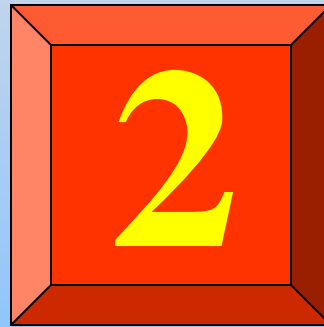
3. Stops while walking (Pauses to regain balance)
4. Doesn't touch heel-to-toe (more than ½ inch)

Walk and Turn Test Clues

- 5. Steps off line (one foot entirely off line)
- 6. Uses arms to balance (more than 6 inches)
- 7. Improper turn (explain)
- 8. Incorrect number of steps (+ or – 9 steps)
- Cannot do test (explain – safety etc.)

Note: If suspect can't do the test, record observed clues and document the reason for not completing the test.

Walk and Turn Test Criterion



2 or more clues indicates signs of impairment

One-Leg Stand

(Divided Attention Test -
Mental Task and Physical Task)

- **Instructions Stage**
- **Balance and Counting Stage**



Instructions

Ask about physical problems or disabilities

- **Please stand with your heels and toes together, and your arms at your sides.**
Demonstrate
- **Don't do anything until I tell you to.**
- **Do you understand ?**
- **When I tell you to, raise either foot approximately 6 inches off the ground, keeping your raised foot parallel to the ground.**
- **You must keep both legs straight, arms at your sides.**

Instructions

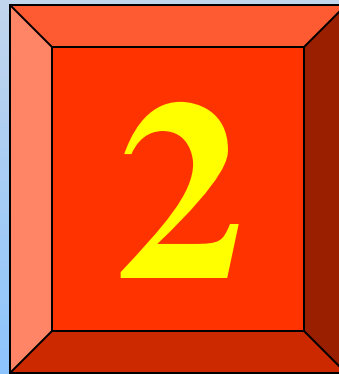
- Hold that position while you count out loud in the following manner: 1001, 1002, 1003, and so on, until I tell you to stop.
- Keep your arms at your sides at all times and watch your raised foot. **Demonstrate**
- Do you understand ?

One-Leg Stand Test Clues

- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

Note: If suspect can't do the test, record observed clues and document the reason for not completing the test.

One-Leg Stand Test Criterion



2 or more clues indicates a sign of impairment

Questions ?



DUI FORMS

For training purposes only as some forms may have been updated.

New Laws – January 1, 2009

Breath Alcohol Ignition Interlock Device - (BAIID)

- First Time Offenders Only
- Required if wish to drive during Statutory Summary Suspension time.
- If blow .05 or higher - Car won't start
- Requires blowing at random intervals.

New Laws – January 1, 2009

Monitoring Device Driving Permit (MDDP)

- Replaces Judicial Driving Permit
- Still requires a 30 day suspension period
- Allows driving anytime and anywhere as long as BAIID is installed.
- If caught driving without MDDP – Class 4 Felony
- Unlawful for someone else to blow into BAIID – Class “A” Misdemeanor

DUI Warning To Motorist

- Effective January 1, 2009
 - Refuse Testing – 12 Month Suspension
 - Fail the testing – 6 Month Suspension
 - Repeat Offenders times not changed

WARNING TO MOTORIST

Case Number Circuit Clerk's File #

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A1)

(A)(1) Violation

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A2)

(A)(2) Violation

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (OTHER)

(A)(3,4,5,6) Violation

Subsequent to an arrest for driving while under the influence of alcohol, other drug or drugs or intoxicating compound or compounds, or any combination thereof (DUI), you are hereby notified that:

As provided in Section 11-500 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, you are a first offender unless within the last five years of this arrest for DUI you have had:

- A previous conviction or court assigned supervision for DUI; or
- A conviction in any other state for DUI or a similar offense where the cause of action is the same or substantially similar to the Illinois Vehicle Code; or
- Pursuant to a DUI arrest, an Illinois driver's license suspension for refusing or failing to complete all requested chemical test(s) or for submitting to chemical testing disclosing an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more on or after July 2, 1997, or 0.10 or more prior to July 2, 1997, or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substance Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act (Section 11-501.1), except in cases where you submitted to chemical testing resulting in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more on or after July 2, 1997, or 0.10 or more prior to July 2, 1997, or any amount of drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act and were subsequently found not guilty of the associated DUI charge.

DUI Warning to Motorist

Considering the above, you are warned:

1. If you refuse or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:
If you are a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months; or
If you are not a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 years.
2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act and:
If you are a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or
If you are not a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.

MOTORIST UNDER AGE 21 Zero Tolerance Warning

You are further warned that as a motorist under age 21 if you submit to chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00 and less than 0.08 your driving privileges will be suspended as provided under Sections 6-208.2 and 11-501.8 of the Illinois Vehicle Code.

As provided in Section 6-208.2, you are a first offender unless you have had a previous suspension under Section 11-501.8 for refusing or failing to complete a chemical test(s) or for submitting to chemical testing disclosing an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00.

- If you are a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or
- If you are not a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.

SCHOOL BUS DRIVER

You are further warned that as a school bus driver operating a school bus in accordance with Section 6-106.1a of the Illinois Vehicle Code if you submit to chemical testing disclosing an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00, your privilege to possess a school bus driver permit will be canceled for three years as provided under Sections 6-106.1a and 6-106.1b of the Illinois Vehicle Code.

DUI Warning to Motorist

Warning Issued To John F. Doe D123-4567-8901
Name of Motorist Driver's License Number

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Sgt. Jean Clark

Signature of Arresting Officer

Champaign Police Department

Law Enforcement Agency

11/05/08 Read the Warning

Date of Warning

0115 am
Time of the Warning

Be very aware of the times
on the different forms.

POLICE OFFICER - SEND TO COURT OF VENUE

DUI Sworn Report

LAW ENFORCEMENT SWORN REPORT

Circuit Court, _____ County, _____ Municipal District _____

Case Number _____

Name Last First Middle _____

Driver's License Number _____ State _____

☐ CDL ☐ Commercial Motor Vehicle ☐ Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle

Street Address _____ City and/or County of Arrest _____

City & State _____ Arrest Date Mo. Day Yr. Time AM PM

Sex _____ Date of Birth _____ Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s) _____

Notice of Summary Suspension Given On Mo. Day Yr. Ref. or Test Date Mo. Day Yr. Time AM PM

THE SUSPENSION SHALL TAKE EFFECT ON THE 46th DAY FOLLOWING ISSUANCE OF THIS NOTICE OF SUMMARY SUSPENSION. SUBSEQUENT TO AN ARREST FOR VIOLATING SECTION 11-501 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, OR A SIMILAR PROVISION OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED that on the date shown above you were asked to submit to a chemical test(s) to determine the alcohol, other drug or drugs, intoxicating compound or compounds or any combination thereof content of your blood and wanted of the consequences pursuant to Section 11-501.1 of The Illinois Vehicle Code.

☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing, your driver's license and/or privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.*

☐ Because you submitted to testing conducted pursuant to Section 11-501.2 which disclosed:

☐ an alcohol concentration of _____ which is 0.08 or more; or

☐ any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound in your blood or urine resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of a substance listed in the Controlled Substances Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act;

your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.*

*NOTE: If it is determined that you are not a "first offender," as defined in Section 11-500 of The Illinois Vehicle Code and:

You refused to submit to, or failed to complete, all requested chemical testing, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 3 years, or if

You submitted to chemical testing which resulted in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more at any moment of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of a substance listed in the Controlled Substances Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.

Driver's license surrendered? ☐ Yes ☐ No Reason _____

Driver's license valid at time of arrest? ☐ Yes (Sign receipt) ☐ No (Void receipt)

Have complied with Section 11-501.1 by having reasonable grounds to believe the arrest was in violation of Section 11-501 or a similar provision of a local ordinance? (Explain) _____

Pursuant to Section 11-501.1 of The Illinois Vehicle Code I have:

☐ Served immediate notice of summary suspension of driving privileges on the above named person.

☐ Given notice of summary suspension of driving privileges to the above named person by depositing in the United States mail said notice in an envelope with the postage prepaid addressed to said person at the address as shown on the Uniform Traffic Ticket.

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer _____ Identifying Number _____

Law Enforcement Agency _____ Date Mo. Day Yr. _____

0046180

There are several sections that you need to pay particular attention to when completing the Sworn Report.

LAW ENFORCEMENT SWORN REPORT

Circuit Court, _____ County, _____ Municipal District

Case Number

If the suspect has
a CDL license,
check this box.

The suspect's license # goes here.
Do not skip any boxes. The license
State goes here.

types, check the proper box

CDL

OPERATING:

☐ Commercial Motor Vehicle☐ Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle

Street Address

City & State

Sex

Date of Birth

Notice of Summary

Suspension Given On

Arrest
Date

City and/or County of Arrest

Mo.

Day

Yr.

Time

AM
PM

Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s)

Ref. or
Test Date

Mo.

Day

Yr.

Time

AM
PM

LAW ENFORCEMENT SWORN REPORT

Circuit Court, Champaign

County, _____

Municipal District _____

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A1)

317205

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (11-501A2)

317204

DUI TRAFFIC CITATION NO. (OTHER)

Case Number _____

Name DOE JOHN F

Suspect's Address **State**

Where test sample
given, or test refused

Driver's License Number

M or F **Suspect's DOB**

Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle

123 Drunken Way

Champaign

Street Address

City and/or County of Arrest

Falling Down, Illinois

Arrest
Date

11 / 05 / 08 / 0045 AM
PM

City & State

Mo. Day Yr. Time

M / 05/05/78 /

Champaign County Jail

Sex

Date of Birth

Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s)

Notice of Summary

Suspension Given On

11 / 05 / 08

Mo. Day Yr.

Ref. or

Test Date

11 / 05 / 08 / 0137

Mo. Day Yr. Time

AM
PM

DUI Sworn Report

Check these boxes if the suspect has their license on their person, or if they do not have it on them.

THE SUSPENSION SHALL TAKE EFFECT ON THE FOURTH DAY FOLLOWING ISSUANCE OF THIS NOTICE OF SUMMARY SUSPENSION. SUBSEQUENT TO AN ARREST FOR VIOLATING SECTION 11-501 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, OR A SIMILAR PROVISION OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED that on the date shown above you were asked to submit to a chemical test(s) to determine the alcohol, other drug or drugs, intoxicating compound or compounds or any combination thereof content of your blood and warned of the consequences pursuant to Section 11-501.1 of The Illinois Vehicle Code:

☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing, your driver's license and/or privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.*

☒ Because you submitted to testing conducted pursuant to Section 11-501.2 which disclosed:

☒ an alcohol concentration of **0.15** which is 0.08 or more;

☐ any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound in your blood or urine resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act;

your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months.*

*NOTE: If it is determined that you are not a "first offender," as defined in Section 11-500 of The Illinois Vehicle Code and:

You refused to submit to, or failed to complete, all requested chemical testing, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 3 years; or if

You submitted to chemical testing which resulted in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.

Driver's license surrendered?

☐ Yes

☒ No;

Reason

"Not on Person", "Revoked", etc.

Driver's license valid at time of arrest?

☒ Yes (Sign receipt)

☐ No (Void receipt)

DUI Sworn Report

I have complied with Section 11-501.1 by having reasonable grounds to believe the arrestee was in violation of Section 11-501 or a similar provision of a local ordinance.

(Explain) Made a wide turn at Springfield and Neil St. Bloodshot eyes, slurred speech, and moderate odor of alcoholic beverage on breath. Indicators of impairment on SFSTs.

☒ This section is for your "Probable Cause" for the arrest.

☒ Be general about it as you only have 3 lines. Before the

If you sent out the Summary Suspension form after

receiving a lab test results at a later date, check this box.

Sgt. Jim Clark Signature Your Badge # *926*

Champaign PD Department Date You Filled Out the

Law Enforcement Agency

Date *11* Mo. *05* Day *08* Yr.
Summary Suspension

0046180

POLICE OFFICER - SEND TO COURT OF VENUE

DSD DC-35.17

Receipt To Drive

If the Suspect's license is not valid at the time of the arrest, write "VOID" on the line.

them in these boxes.

License Restrictions	
License Classification	M
License Endorsement	
Arresting Officer *	Identifying Number
<i>Sgt. [Signature] Clark</i>	926
NOT VALID UNLESS SIGNED BY ARRESTING OFFICER	
NOTE: This receipt permits driving only while your driving privileges are valid. Should your driver's license become invalid or withdrawn for any reason, this receipt shall become concurrently invalid at that time.	
Police Officer - Please check the drivers license record for validity.	

* ARRESTING OFFICER - If driver's license is not valid at the time of arrest, write VOID on signature line of the "RECEIPT TO DRIVE".

Zero Tolerance

- Traffic Stop for IVC Violation
- Citation for any IVC Violation
- PC for any amount of alcohol consumption
- Not a Criminal Charge - No Arrest
- No Provision for vehicle tow

Zero Tolerance Warning

**ZERO TOLERANCE
WARNING TO MOTORIST UNDER 21**

TRAFFIC CODE SECTION 11-501.8

SUBSEQUENT TO YOUR ARREST AS EVIDENCED BY THE ISSUANCE OF A UNIFORM TRAFFIC TICKET FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE OR SIMILAR PROVISIONS OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE AND PURSUANT TO SECTION 11-501.8 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED AND WARNED THAT:

AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 6-208.2 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE A FIRST OFFENDER UNLESS PRIOR TO THIS ARREST YOU HAVE HAD A PREVIOUS DRIVER'S LICENSE SUSPENSION UNDER SECTION 11-501.8 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE FOR REFUSING OR FAILING TO COMPLETE CHEMICAL TEST(S) OR FOR SUBMITTING TO CHEMICAL TESTING DISCLOSES AN ALCOHOL CONCENTRATION GREATER THAN 0.00.

CONSIDERING THE ABOVE, YOU ARE WARNED:

1. If you refuse or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:
If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months;** or
If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 2 years.**
2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00 and:
If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months;** or
If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.**

Warning Issued To _____
Name of Motorist Driver's License Number _____

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer _____ Identifying Number _____

Law Enforcement Agency _____ Address _____
am
pm

Date of Warning _____ Time of Warning _____

POLICE OFFICER-GIVE TO MOTORIST

The Zero Tolerance Warning has less boxes to fill out.

We'll take a look at each section.

Zero Tolerance Warning

ZERO TOLERANCE WARNING TO MOTORIST UNDER 21

This box has the citation number of the ticket you wrote for ANY violation of the IVC.

TRAFFIC CITATION NO.
247319

SUBSEQUENT TO YOUR ARREST AS EVIDENCED BY THE ISSUANCE OF A UNIFORM TRAFFIC TICKET FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE OR SIMILAR PROVISIONS OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE AND PURSUANT TO SECTION 11-501.8 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED AND WARNED THAT:

AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 6-208.2 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE A FIRST OFFENDER UNLESS PRIOR TO THIS ARREST YOU HAVE HAD A PREVIOUS DRIVER'S LICENSE SUSPENSION UNDER SECTION 11-501.8 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE FOR REFUSING OR FAILING TO COMPLETE CHEMICAL TEST(S) OR FOR SUBMITTING TO CHEMICAL TESTING DISCLOSING AN ALCOHOL CONCENTRATION GREATER THAN 0.00.

Zero Tolerance Warning

CONSIDERING THE ABOVE, YOU ARE WARNED:

1. If you refuse or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:
If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months; or**
If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 2 years.**
2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00 and:
If you are a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or**
If you are not a first offender, **your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.**

Warning Issued To John F. Doe D123-4568-1705
Name of Motorist Driver's License Number

Zero Tolerance Warning

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Sgt. Jim Clark

926

Signature of Arresting Officer

Identifying Number

Champaign PD 82 E. University Champaign

Law Enforcement Agency

Address

11/05/08

2115

am
pm

Date of Warning

Time of Warning

POLICE OFFICER-GIVE TO MOTORIST

Zero Tolerance Sworn

Like the other forms, the Zero Tolerance Sworn Report, has some familiar sections.

**ZERO TOLERANCE
SWORN REPORT**

TRAFFIC CITATION NO. _____

Name _____
Last First Middle

☐ **CDL**

Driver's License Number _____ State _____

OPERATING: ☐ Commercial Motor Vehicle ☐ Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle

Street Address _____ Arrest Date _____ City and/or County of Arrest _____
City & State _____ Mo. Day Yr. Time

Sex _____ Date of Birth _____ Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s) _____

Notice of Zero Tolerance Suspension Given _____ Ref. or Test Date _____
Mo. Day Yr. Mo. Day Yr. Time

THE SUSPENSION SHALL TAKE EFFECT ON THE 46TH DAY FOLLOWING ISSUANCE OF THIS NOTICE OF ZERO TOLERANCE SUSPENSION. SUBSEQUENT TO AN ARREST FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, OR A SIMILAR PROVISION OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED that on the date shown above you were asked to submit to a chemical test(s) to determine the alcohol content of your blood and warned of the consequences pursuant to Sections 6-208.2 and 11-501.6 of The Illinois Vehicle Code.

☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing, your driver's license and/or privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.*

☐ Because you submitted to testing conducted pursuant to Section 11-501.6 which disclosed an alcohol concentration of _____ which is greater than 0.00, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months.*

*NOTE: IF IT IS DETERMINED THAT YOU ARE NOT A "FIRST OFFENDER", as stated in Section 6-208.2 of The Illinois Vehicle Code and you refused to submit to, or failed to complete, all requested chemical testing, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 2 years; or if you submitted to chemical testing which resulted in an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.

I have complied with Section 11-501.6 of the Illinois Vehicle Code by issuing the Uniform Traffic Ticket for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance and by having probable cause to believe the arrestee had consumed any amount of an alcoholic beverage. (Explain) _____

Pursuant to Section 11-501.8 of the Illinois Vehicle Code I have:

☐ Served immediate notice of Zero Tolerance Suspension of driving privileges on the above named person.

☐ Given notice of Zero Tolerance Suspension of driving privileges to the above named person by depositing in the United States mail said notice in an envelope with the postage prepaid addressed to said person at the address as shown on the Uniform Traffic Ticket.

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer _____ Identifying Number _____

Law Enforcement Agency _____ Address _____

Zero Tolerance Sworn

The place of refusal can be on the street or at the place you normally take chemical samples.

TRAFFIC CITATION NO.											
247319											
Middle											
Driver's License Number											
State											
<input type="checkbox"/> CDL											
OPERATING:	<input type="checkbox"/> Commercial Motor Vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle										
Street Address											
City & State											
Sex	Date of Birth										
Notice of Zero Tolerance Suspension Given											
Ref. or Test Date											
Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s)											
Arrest Date											
City and/or County of Arrest											
Mo. / Day / Yr. Time											
AM PM											

Zero Tolerance Sworn

This section requires you to articulate your **“Probable Cause”** to believe the **Suspect** had consumed **“any”** amount of an alcoholic beverage.

☐ ☐ *NOTE: IF IT IS DETERMINED THAT YOU ARE NOT A “FIRST OFFENDER”, as stated in Section 6-208.2 of The Illinois Vehicle Code and:
You refused to submit to, or failed to complete, all requested chemical testing, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 2 years; or if
You submitted to chemical testing which resulted in an alcohol concentration greater than 0.00, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.

I have complied with Section 11-501.8 of the Illinois Vehicle Code by issuing the Uniform Traffic Ticket for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance and by having probable cause to believe the arrestee had consumed any amount of an alcoholic beverage: (Explain) **Driving 47 in a posted 35 mph zone.**

Moderate odor of an alcoholic beverage, admission of consuming beer, open beer cans in vehicle.

Zero Tolerance Sworn

Pursuant to Section 11-501.8 of the Illinois Vehicle Code I have:

- ☐ Served immediate notice of Zero Tolerance Suspension of driving privileges on the above named person.
- ☒ Given notice of Zero Tolerance Suspension of driving privileges to the above named person by depositing in the United States mail said notice in an envelope with the postage prepaid addressed to said person at the address as shown on the Uniform Traffic Ticket.

Check these boxes depending on how the Zero Tolerance Suspension was delivered to the suspect.

Sgt. Jim Clark

926

Signature of Arresting Officer

Identifying Number

Champaign PD

Law Enforcement Agency

82 E. University Ave

Address

124578

POLICE OFFICER-SEND TO SECRETARY OF STATE

DSD DC-167.1
51 0201 753
FEB. 1997

Traffic Crash Warning

**TRAFFIC ACCIDENT
WARNING TO MOTORIST**

TRAFFIC CITATION NO.	ACCIDENT NUMBER
	ARREST/ACCIDENT

SUBSEQUENT TO YOUR INVOLVEMENT IN A PERSONAL INJURY (TYPE A) OR FATAL MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENT AS EVIDENCED BY THE ISSUANCE OF A UNIFORM TRAFFIC TICKET FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE OR SIMILAR PROVISIONS OF A LOCAL ORDINANCE WITH THE EXCEPTION OF EQUIPMENT VIOLATIONS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 12 OF THIS CODE OR SIMILAR PROVISIONS OF LOCAL ORDINANCES AND PURSUANT TO SECTION 11-501.6 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED AND WARNED THAT:

As provided in Section 11-501 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, you are a first offender unless within the last five years of this notice you have had:

- A previous conviction or court assigned supervision for DUI or a similar provision of a local ordinance; or
- A conviction in any other state for DUI or a similar offense where the cause of action is the same or substantially similar to the Illinois Vehicle Code; or
- A driver's license suspension for violating Section 11-501.1 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, except in cases where you submitted to chemical testing resulting in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more on or after July 2, 1997, or 0.10 or more prior to July 2, 1997, or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act, and were subsequently found not guilty of Section 11-501 of Illinois Vehicle Code of a similar provision of a local ordinance.

Considering the above, you are warned:

1. If you refuse or fail to complete all chemical tests requested and:
If you are a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months; or
If you are not a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 years.
2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act and:
If you are a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or
If you are not a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.

Warning Issued To: _____ Driver's License Number: _____
Name of Motorist

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 3-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer: _____ Identifying Number: _____

Law Enforcement Agency: _____ Address: _____
Date of Warning: _____

POLICE OFFICER - GIVE TO MOTORIST

You can use this form if a crash occurs, there was a Type A injury to a person, and the suspect was issued a citation for a violation other than an equipment violation.

Traffic Crash Warning

This is the date the
accident occurred.
number.
an equipment
violation.

ACCIDENT TO MOTORIST

TRAFFIC CITATION NO.	ACCIDENT REPORT #
315478	1234567
	DATE OF ACCIDENT
	11/05/08

INJURY (TYPE A) OR FATAL MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENT AS
CKET FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE OR
THE EXCEPTION OF EQUIPMENT VIOLATIONS CONTAINED IN
LOCAL ORDINANCES AND PURSUANT TO SECTION 11-501.6 OF

THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED AND WARNED THAT:

As provided in Section 11-500 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, you are a first offender unless within the last five years of this arrest you have had:

A previous conviction or court assigned supervision for DUI or a similar provision of a local ordinance; or

A conviction in any other state for DUI or a similar offense where the cause of action is the same or substantially similar to the Illinois Vehicle Code; or

A driver's license suspension for violating Section 11-501.1 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, except in cases where you submitted to chemical testing resulting in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more on or after July 2, 1997, or 0.10 or more prior to July 2, 1997, or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act, and were subsequently found not guilty of Section 11-501 of Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance.

Traffic Crash Warning

Date and Time of the Warning
address.

a minimum of 6 months; or

for a minimum of 3 years.

2. If you submit to a chemical test(s) disclosing an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act and:

If you are a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months; or

If you are not a first offender, your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of one year.

John F. Doe

D123-4567-8901

Warning Issued To

Name of Motorist

Driver's License Number

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Sgt. Jim Clark

926

Signature of Arresting Officer

Champaign PD 82 E. University Ave, Champaign,

Identifying Number

Law Enforcement Agency

11/05/08

Address

1815 am
pm

Date of Warning

Time of Warning

POLICE OFFICER - GIVE TO MOTORIST

Traffic Crash Sworn

TRAFFIC ACCIDENT SWORN REPORT

TRAFFIC CRASHING NO.		ACCIDENT REPORT #	
DATE OF ACCIDENT			
Name _____			
Last	First	Middle	
Driver's License Number		State	
<input type="checkbox"/> CDL			
OPERATING: <input type="checkbox"/> Commercial Motor Vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle			
Street Address _____		City and/or County of Arrest _____	
City & State _____		Arrest Date: Mo. ____ Day ____ Yr. ____ Time ____ AM ____ PM	
Age _____ Date of Birth _____		Place of Birth and/or Location of Test(s) _____	
Notice of Suspension Given On: Mo. ____ Day ____ Yr. ____		Ref. or Test Date: Mo. ____ Day ____ Yr. ____ Time ____ AM ____ PM	

THE SUSPENSION SHALL TAKE EFFECT ON THE 40TH DAY FOLLOWING THE NOTICE DATE OF THE SUSPENSION, BECAUSE OF YOUR INVOLVEMENT IN A PERSONAL INJURY (TYPE A) OR FATAL MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENT, AND BY THE ISSUANCE OF A UNIFORM TRAFFIC TICKET FOR ANY VIOLATION OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE OR A SIMILAR PROVISION OR A LOCAL ORDINANCE WITH THE EXCEPTION OF EQUIPMENT VIOLATIONS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 12 OF THE CODE OR SIMILAR PROVISIONS OF LOCAL ORDINANCES, AND PURSUANT TO SECTION 14-501.6 OF THE ILLINOIS VEHICLE CODE, YOU ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT ON THE DATE SHOWN ABOVE YOU WERE ASKED TO SUBMIT TO A CHEMICAL TEST TO DETERMINE THE ALCOHOL, OTHER DRUG OR DRUG OR INTOXICATING COMPOUND OR COMPOUNDS OR ANY COMBINATION THEREOF CONTENT IN YOUR BLOOD AND WARNED OF THE CONSEQUENCES:

☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing, your driver's license and/or privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.*

☐ Because you submitted to testing which disclosed:

☒ an alcohol concentration of _____, which is 0.08 or more;

any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound in your blood or urine resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of a substance listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or a substance listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act;

your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months.*

NOTE: This is determined that you are not a "first offender," as defined in Section 14-501 of the Illinois Vehicle Code and:

You refused to submit to, or failed to complete, all requested chemical testing. The period of suspension will be a minimum of 3 years, or if you submitted to chemical testing which resulted in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or a substance listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act, the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.

I have certified that I am not a "first offender," as defined in Section 14-501 of the Illinois Vehicle Code by issuing the Uniform Traffic Ticket for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance with the exception of suspension violations contained in Chapter 12 of the Illinois Vehicle Code or similar provisions of local ordinances, submitting to a physical exam (Type A) or test (non-vehicle accident).

Pursuant to Section 14-501.6 of the Illinois Vehicle Code I have:

☐ Arranged immediate notice of suspension of driving privileges to the above named person;

☐ Given notice of suspension of driving privileges to the above named person by depositing in the United States mail said notice in an envelope with the postage prepaid addressed to said person at the address as shown on the Uniform Traffic Ticket;

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Signature of Arresting Officer _____ Identifying Number _____

Law Enforcement Agency _____ Date: Mo. ____ Day ____ Yr. ____

The Traffic Accident Sworn Report is just like the DUI Sworn, with a few exceptions.

Traffic Crash Sworn

These boxes are the same as the Traffic Accident Sworn Report. Warning.

REPORT #	
IDENT	

Last	First	Middle
------	-------	--------

<input type="checkbox"/> CDL	Driver's License Number	State

OPERATING: ☐ Commercial Motor Vehicle ☐ Placarded Haz. Mat. Vehicle

Street Address	City and/or County of Arrest

City & State	Arrest Date	Mo.	Day	Yr.	Time	AM PM

Sex	Date of Birth	Place of Refusal or Location of Test(s)

Notice of Suspension Given On	Ref. or Test Date	Mo.	Day	Yr.	Time	AM PM

Traffic Crash Sworn

These boxes are completed the same as the DUI Sworn Report.

YOU WERE ASKED TO SUBMIT TO A CHEMICAL TEST TO DETERMINE THE ALCOHOL, OTHER DRUG OR DRUGS OR INTOXICATING COMPOUND OR COMPOUNDS OR ANY COMBINATION THEREOF CONTENT OF YOUR BLOOD AND WARNED OF THE CONSEQUENCES:

- ☐ Because you refused to submit to or failed to complete testing, your driver's license and/or privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 6 months.*
- ☐ Because you submitted to testing which disclosed:
 - ☐ an alcohol concentration of , which is 0.08 or more;
 - ☐ any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound in your blood or urine resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act;

your driving privileges will be suspended for a minimum of 3 months.*

*NOTE: If it is determined that you are not a "first offender," as defined in Section 11-500 of the Illinois Vehicle Code and:

You refused to submit to, or failed to complete, all requested chemical testing, **the period of suspension will be a minimum of 3 years;** or if

You submitted to chemical testing which resulted in an alcohol concentration of 0.08 or more or any amount of a drug, substance or intoxicating compound resulting from the unlawful use or consumption of cannabis listed in the Cannabis Control Act, a controlled substance listed in the Illinois Controlled Substances Act or an intoxicating compound listed in the Use of Intoxicating Compounds Act, **the period of suspension will be a minimum of 1 year.**

I have complied with Section 11-501.6 of the Illinois Vehicle Code by issuing the Uniform Traffic Ticket for any violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code or a similar provision of a local ordinance with the exception of equipment violations contained in Chapter 12 of the Illinois Vehicle Code, or similar provisions of local ordinances, subsequent to a personal injury (Type A) or fatal motor vehicle accident.

These lines are for your "Probable Cause", (I.e. Suspect involved in a Type A personal injury crash, issued a traffic

Check these boxes if you served the Summary Suspension yourself or deposited it in the mail.

Pursuant to Section 11-501.6 of the Illinois Vehicle Code I have:

- ☐ Served immediate notice of suspension of driving privileges on the above named person.
- ☐ Given notice of suspension of driving privileges to the above named person by depositing in the United States mail said notice in an envelope with the postage prepaid addressed to said person at the address as shown on the Uniform Traffic Ticket.

Under penalties as provided by law pursuant to Section 1-109 of the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure, the undersigned certifies that the statements set forth in this instrument are true and correct.

Sgt. Jim Clark

Signature of Arresting Officer

926

Identifying Number

Champaign Police Department

Law Enforcement Agency

Date *11* / *05* / *08*
Mo. Day Yr.

317681

POLICE OFFICER - SEND TO SECRETARY OF STATE

Force Blood Draw

- Traffic Crash
- Type “A” Injury - Someone Other than suspect
- Probable Cause for DUI arrest
- Proceed with DUI Warning to Motorist
- If refuse - advise of 11-501.2(C)(2)
- Get Blood & Urine Sample

Questions

?

DUI CHECKLIST

1. CONTACT WITH DEFENDANT
TRAFFIC STOP, CRASH, MOTORIST ASSIST, ETC.
 2. GATHER PROBABLE CAUSE TO ASK TO PERFORM SFST'S
SMELL, EYES, SPEECH, ADMISSIONS, ETC.
 3. PERFORM (SFST'S)
 4. PORTABLE BREATH TEST (IF NEEDED)
 5. PLACE UNDER ARREST AND SECURE DEFENDANT
-
6. CALL FOR TOW TRUCK AND COMPLETE TOW FORM
 7. TRANSPORT DEFENDANT TO P.D. OR JAIL
IF USING RBT THEN START PROCESS IN CAR WHILE WAITING FOR TOW
 8. ISSUE CITATION FOR 11-501A2
WRITE IT OUT AND SHOW TO DEFENDANT
 9. READ WARNING TO MOTORIST
DOCUMENT TIME AFTER DONE READING
 10. 20 MINUTE WAITING PERIOD
CHECK MOUTH PRIOR TO AND AFTER 20 MINUTE PERIOD
 11. PERFORM BREATH TEST AND KEEP COPIES OF PRINTOUT
LOG RESULTS IN LOG BOOK
ONLY LOG COMPLETED TESTS OR REFUSALS
 12. IF RESULT OVER (.080)
COMPLETE LAW ENFORCEMENT SWORN REPORT
ISSUE CITATION FOR 11-5011A1
 13. COMPLETE RECEIPT TO DRIVE ON BACK OF FORM
ISSUE TO DEFENDANT / WILL BE SUSPENDED IN 46 DAYS
 14. COMPLETE ANY OTHER FORMS OR QUESTIONING
ALCOHOL AND/OR DRUG INFLUENCE REPORT AND INTERVIEW
 15. LEAVE AT JAIL OR P.D. TO AWAIT BONDING

The purpose of this report is to document the arrest of **JOHN A. SMITH, M/W, DOB: 10/10/1980**, for Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol (D.U.I.), and other traffic offenses.

On June 1st, 2011, at 1:00 a.m., I, Trooper R. Wilson, was sitting stationary on I74 at the mile post 88 crossover. I noticed a vehicle approaching westbound with only the drivers side headlamp illuminated. I also noticed the vehicle appeared to be traveling over the posted 65 mile per hour maximum speed limit. I activated my Genesis II radar unit in the stationary mode and clocked the vehicle at 80 miles per hour. There were no other vehicles approaching in the westbound lanes to interfere with the radar. The radar was tested for accuracy with the use of two tuning forks per ISP policy after coming on duty on 06/01/11.

I immediately pulled out of the crossover and got in behind the vehicle which was now traveling approximately 55 miles per hour. I followed the vehicle which I could now identify as a red 4 door Ford Focus bearing Illinois registration plates of (ABC 123). The Ford was weaving from side to side in the two lanes of westbound I74. I followed the Ford for approximately one mile. During that stretch the Ford traveled over the white fog line 5 different times all approximately two feet onto the shoulder. It also traveled over the center dotted line 5 different times by approximately two feet. I activated my emergency red and blue lights along with several short bursts on my siren to get the Ford to pull onto the shoulder. It took approximately another mile before the Ford pulled off onto the right shoulder. During that time period I noticed the driver of the Ford was making several odd movements inside the car. In my experience, the driver is usually trying to hide something when this occurs.

I approached the driver of the Ford and identified myself and reason for the traffic stop. I also asked if there was any legal justification for the traffic violations. As the driver, later identified as John Smith, spoke, I noticed immediately his speech was thick tongued and slurred. I also noticed a distinct odor of an alcoholic beverage coming from Smith's breath. His eyes were very red and bloodshot. He stated he did not know his headlamp was out or that he was speeding. When I asked why he was weaving so badly he stated that he had dropped something and was trying to retrieve it. I noticed his pants were wet as well as his center console area. I asked what he had dropped and he would not answer. As I shined my light onto his drivers side floorboard I noticed a Bud Light beer can partially tucked under his seat. I had Smith retrieve the beer can which still felt cold to the touch and still contained beer. I asked Smith for his drivers license and proof of insurance. He was very deliberate and abnormally slow when trying to get his drivers license and insurance card from inside his wallet. It took him several attempts before he found both of the documents and handed them to me. While he was looking for them I asked where he was coming from and he was unable to answer the question and look for his D/L at the same time. He did state he was coming from a friend's house. I asked if he had been drinking at his friend's house. He stated he had drank a couple of beers.

I advised Smith to exit the car so I could conduct Standard Field Sobriety Tests (SFST's) on him. He did agree to perform the SFST's and exited his car. While attempting to get out of the car he forgot to unbuckle his seat belt and he was unable to exit. He then unbuckled himself and grabbed onto the driver's door for support. I placed Smith behind his car and in front of my squad car. I deactivated my front emergency lights before conducting the tests. The weather was approximately 75 degrees with little to no wind and dry.

The first test I conducted was the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test (HGN). I had Smith facing the shoulder away from traffic and away from my headlamps. Smith had equal pupil size, no resting nystagmus, and equal tracking so I continued with the HGN tests. While conducting the tests I continued to have to tell Smith to keep his head still and only follow my stimulus with his eyes. This caused me to have to start several of the HGN tests over again. Smith had lack of smooth pursuit in both eyes. He had distinct and sustained nystagmus in both eyes at maximum deviation for a minimum of 4 seconds. He also had onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees. Smith had 6 total clues which showed signs of impairment. I also conducted the vertical nystagmus test which Smith had in both eyes.

I conducted the Walk and Turn test on Smith. During the instructions phase Smith could not keep his balance while listening to instructions. He continued to break his feet apart and then reposition. Smith missed heel to toe on 3 of the first 9 steps and on 4 of the returning 9 steps. He also conducted an improper turn by spinning on one foot instead of taking several small steps. Smith had 3 total clues on the Walk and Turn test which showed signs of impairment.

The last SFST test I conducted was the One Leg Stand test. Smith chose to stand on his right foot, and also chose the flattest location on the pavement shoulder to perform the test. While performing the test Smith raised his arms up to his shoulder level several times to try and keep his balance. He also hopped to try and keep his balance. He put his foot down on 3 occasions before he just stopped counting. Smith had 3 clues on the One Leg Stand test which showed signs of impairment.

I placed Smith under arrest for D.U.I. and secured him in handcuffs. I double locked the cuffs and checked for fit. Before placing him in my rear passenger seat I checked the area for any illegal contraband or weapons. I then secured him in a seat safely belt. I called for a rotation tow to tow the vehicle from the scene. While waiting for the tow truck I inventoried the car and filled out a Tow Inventory Form. Joe's Towing was dispatched and arrived to tow the vehicle.

I transported Smith to the Peoria County Jail. After getting Smith out of my rear seat, I again checked the area for illegal contraband or weapons. When at the jail, I took Smith to the D.U.I. processing room. I issued Smith his citation for (Il-501a2) Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol. I read him the Warning to Motorist in full at 1:40 a.m. and documented the time on the form from the Intoximeters EC/IR II Breath Alcohol Evidentiary Instrument. I asked Smith if he had anything in his mouth and then I had him open it and lift his tongue. Smith did not have any foreign substance in his mouth. I continued to monitor and watch Smith for the 20 minute deprivation period. I again asked Smith if he had anything foreign in his mouth or if he had put a foreign substance in his mouth. I then had him open his mouth and lift his tongue so I could look in his mouth. Smith did not regurgitate or burp during the 20 minute deprivation period.

I set up the EC/IR II to take a subject breath test. Smith agreed to take the test and blew into the instrument. Smith blew a breath alcohol concentration of (.165) at 2:02 a.m. I documented the test results in the Breath Alcohol Log Book. I then issued Smith a citation for (1-501a1) and completed the Law Enforcement Sworn Report. I completed and signed the Receipt to Drive and explained it to Smith. I then read Smith the Miranda Warning at 2:10 a.m. and completed the Alcohol Influence Report and interview questions. I issued Smith further citations for Speeding (80 mph in a 65 zone), Improper Lane Usage (line roadway), Driving with Only One Headlamp, and Illegal Transportation of Alcohol (driver). I filled out the Peoria County booking form and left Smith at the jail to await his bond.

I logged my video into the video evidence vault at District 08 Headquarters per district policy. I then completed my field report for the arrest.

HGN INSTRUCTIONS

- 1--Ask about eye problems
- 2--Remove glasses
- 3--Put feet together hands at sides
- 4--I am going to check your eyes
- 5--Keep your head still and follow
my stimulus with your eyes only
- 6--Keep following the stimulus with your eyes
only until I tell you to stop
- 7--Do you understand?

MEDICAL IMPAIRMENT

Resting Nystagmus-	Y/N _____
Equal Pupil size-	Y/N _____
Equal Tracking-	Y/N _____

HGN SCORING

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

L _____ R _____

Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Max Deviation

L _____ R _____

Onset of Nystagmus Prior to 45 Degrees

L _____ R _____

Vertical Nystagmus Y/N _____

Total of 6 clues / Criterion = 4 or more clues

WALK & TURN INSTRUCTIONS

Ask about physical problems or disabilities

- 1--Please put your left foot on the line.
- 2--Now put your right foot in front of your left foot, with your right heel touching your left toe.
- 3--Place your arms at your sides.

Demonstrate

- 4--Maintain this position until I have completed the instructions. Do not start to walk until I tell you to.

Do you understand?

- 5--When I say begin, take 9 heel to toe steps down the line, turn around, and take 9 heel to toe steps back.

Demonstrate 3 steps

- 6--Make your turn by keeping your front foot on the line, and turn by taking a series of small steps with the other foot.

Demonstrate

- 7--Keep your arms at your sides at all times. Watch your feet at all times, and count your steps out loud. Once you begin, do not stop until you have completed the test.

Do you understand?

- 8--Begin and count your first step as one.

WALK & TURN SCORING

INSTRUCTIONS STAGE

1—Cannot keep balance (feet break apart)

2—Starts too soon

WALKING STAGE

3—Stops walking (pauses to regain balance)

4—Does not touch heel to toe (more than ½ inch)

5—Steps off line (one foot entirely off line)

6—Uses arms to balance (more than 6 inches)

7—Improper turn (explain)

8—Incorrect number of steps (+ or – 9 steps)

Cannot do test (explain – safety etc.)

Total of 8 clues / Criterion = 2 or more clues

ONE LEG STAND INSTRUCTIONS

Ask about physical problems or disabilities

- 1--Please place your heels & toes together, and
your arms at your sides. Demonstrate
- 2--Do not start the test until I tell you to.
Do you understand?
- 3--When I tell you to, raise either foot approximately
6 inches off of the ground, keeping your raised
foot parallel to the ground.
- 4--You must keep both legs straight, arms at your
sides.
- 5--Hold that position while you count out loud in the
following manner: 1001, 1002, 1003, and so on,
until I tell you to stop.
- 6--Keep your arms at your sides at all times and
watch your raised foot. Demonstrate
Do you understand?

ONE LEG STAND SCORING

- 1--Sways while balancing _____
 - 2--Uses arms to balance _____
 - 3--Hopping _____
 - 4--Puts foot down _____
- Cannot do test (explain – safety etc.)

Total of 4 clues / Criterion = 2 clues

P.B.T. LOG

DEPARTMENT _____

P.B.T. TYPE _____

SERIAL # _____

[illegible]

PRELIMINARY BREATH TEST (PBT)

ACCURACY AND CALIBRATION

KEY WORDS

ACCURACY TEST

CALIBRATION

ETHANOL DRY GAS STANDARD

PLUS OR MINUS **10% OF .080 = .072 TO .088**

ILLINOIS 500 FEET ABOVE SEA LEVEL

ADJUSTED VALUE OF .082 GAS IS .080

TAKING KNOWN STANDARD AND INTRODUCING IT TO SOMETHING AND
TELLING IT WHAT IT SAW !

EVIDENTIARY INSTRUMENTS MUST BE ACCURACY TESTED EVERY **62** DAYS AND
THEY CONSIST OF TWO TESTS.

NON-EVIDENTIARY (PBT'S) MUST BE ACCURACY TESTED EVERY **93** DAYS AND
THEY CONSIST OF ONE TEST.

EACH TEST WILL BE LOGGED IN SOME TYPE OF LOG BOOK SPECIFIC TO EACH
INDIVIDUAL PBT. EACH LOG ENTRY SHEET FOR THE PBT SHALL CONTAIN:

- * DATE / TIME
- * OFFICER'S NAME
- * INSTRUMENT TYPE AND SERIAL NUMBER
- * THE RESULT OF THE TEST IE: .080
- * THE LOT NUMBER OF THE DRY GAS STANDARD
- * THE EXPIRATION DATE OF THE DRY GAS STANDARD

- #1 CONDUCT ACCURACY TEST ON INSTRUMENT
- #2 LOG THE RESULT
- #3 IF PASSED THEN YOU ARE DONE

OR

- #1 CONDUCT ACCURACY TEST ON INSTRUMENT
- #2 IF NOT WITHIN + OR - 10% LOG THE RESULT
- #3 WAIT SEVERAL MINUTES AND CALIBRATE INSTRUMENT TO .080
- #4 WAIT SEVERAL MINUTES AND CONDUCT ACCURACY TEST
- #5 LOG THE RESULT
- #6 IF PASSED THEN YOU ARE DONE

SELF ACCURACY TESTING ON EC/IR AND EC/IR II INSTRUMENTS

Instrumentation automatically does an Accuracy Check on the date and time which is entered into the instrument by the Breath Analysis Technician (BAT). The instruments are often set to the 1st of every month at 7:00 a.m. These records are not entered into the logbook, but are kept in the instrument's internal memory and downloaded periodically to the Central Repository in Springfield. This also means the instruments are Accuracy Checked every month rather than every 62 days.

Per Illinois Administrative Code for Testing of Breath, Blood and Urine for Alcohol, Other Drugs, and Intoxicating Compounds it states the following:

Section 1286.10 Definitions

“ACCURACY CHECK RECORD” means the data recorded in a logbook **OR STORED IN MEMORY WHEN AN ACCURACY CHECK IS PERFORMED** on an approved evidentiary instrument....

Section 1286.70 Maintenance for Records for Approved Evidentiary Instruments

a) Subject test records and **ACCURACY CHECK RECORDS** may be maintained in a logbook **and/or the INSTRUMENT'S MEMORY**.

Section 1286.220

d) The **AUTOMATIC ACCURACY CHECKS** or **ACCURACY CHECKS PERFORMED REMOTELY** will not be entered in the logbook.

The two Accuracy Tests performed by the instrument are equivalent to the Accuracy Tests done in-person by a BAT. If the instrument fails the Accuracy Tests, it will disable itself until a Technician can visit the instrument; perform a calibration check; and place the device back in service.

Our old Rules required a tolerance of +/- .01, but the new rules have changed to + /- 10% of the reference sample's value, adjusted for environmental factors.

For example, if at the time of the accuracy check, the .082 dry gas standard is adjusted by the instrument for environmental factors to a true target value of .080, then

Under the old rules, the +/- .01 tolerance would allow a range of .070 to .090; **HOWEVER,**

Under the new rules, the +/- 10% tolerance requires a tighter range of .072 to .088

I hope this can help explain some of the rules, etc. You can also refer to the case of **PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS, vs. ELIZABETH L. PETRILLO** No. 08 DT 285 in the Circuit Court of the 14th Judicial Circuit Rock Island County, decided June 23, 2008, which upheld Self Accuracy Checks and storage of results only in memory.

Alcohol & Substance Testing Section
Illinois State Police Academy
217-786-6925

RETRIEVAL OF RECORDS FROM THE EC/IR & EC/IR II

EC/IR

“Shift” key and “F5” key together

Enter the Start Date “enter” key

Enter the End Date “enter” key

Follow Yes / No Prompts on screen for each of the following.

- Service records

- Subject tests

- Quick tests

- Meteorology

- Accuracy tests

- Calibration tests

Hit the “Y” key for yes on tests that you want and hit then “enter” key. The results will print out. (slowly) For one test, such as a subject test, the start date and end date can be the same day.

EC/IR II

Two different methods:

“ctrl” key and “F5” key together

- The last test completed will show on screen.

- Use left & right arrow keys to toggle to the correct date and test that you want, then “enter” key to print it.

“shift” key and “F5” key together

- Use left & right arrow keys to toggle to one of the following:

 - Summaries

 - All

 - Range of dates

- Put in range of dates you want and “enter” key.

- The dates must be entered with 4 #'s for the year ie: 2012.

- The start & end dates for one test can be the same day.

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN)

Definition: An involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) directions for conducting test.

Ask about any eye problems. Have remove glasses. Put your feet together and your hands at your sides. I am going to check your eyes. Keep your head still, and follow the top of the stimulus with your eyes only. Keep following the stimulus with your eyes only until I tell you to stop.
Do you understand?

Conducting the HGN test: There are **10 steps** to the test. Remember to inform the subject that the HGN test is not a vision test.

Stimulus is placed 12 to 15 inches from subject at approximately eyebrow level. Always start with the subjects left eye first.

Possible Signs of Medical Impairment

Step 1 Stimulus held stationary - look for **resting nystagmus** \ look for **equal pupil size**

Step 2 Look for **equal tracking** - Approximate 2 second pass (at least 2 passes)
If unequal pupil size or unequal tracking is found the test is stopped. If resting Nystagmus is found you are to note it but continue test.

Scoring phase steps 3-8 : Each eye is scored separately. Total of 6 points possible with 4 points being an indication of impairment.

Steps 3 and 4

Lack of smooth pursuit: Approximate 8 second pass (4 seconds per eye) and each eye is done twice. Each pass is started from the middle position then to the subjects left eye followed by the right eye. (at least 2 passes)

Steps 5 and 6

Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation: Stimulus is held at maximum deviation for a **MINIMUM OF 4 SECONDS**. Each eye is done at least twice. Fatigue nystagmus does not occur for more than 30 seconds.

Steps 7 and 8

Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees: Use an approximate 4 second pace. Each eye is done at least twice. If nystagmus is observed stop the stimulus and make sure nystagmus continues.

Steps 9 and 10

Vertical Nystagmus: Hold stimulus vertically and raise until eyes are elevated as far as possible. Hold for minimum of 4 seconds, and do the test at least twice. This test is not scored, but will show high dose of alcohol for that individual or other drugs such as inhalants and dissociative anesthetics.

STATE OF ILLINOIS)
) SS
COUNTY OF _____)

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE
_____TH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT OF
ILLINOIS

**The People of the State of Illinois
TO ALL PEACE OFFICERS OF THIS STATE:**

AFFIDAVIT

VERIFICATION

I having been first duly sworn and put under oath, hereby state that I have read the
above AFFIDAVIT and that it is a true and correct statement of fact.

_____ (*Person making statement*) _____
AFFIANT

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of ____ (*Month*) _____, 200_,

_____ (*Name of Judge or Notary*) _____
JUDGE / NOTARY PUBLIC

STATE OF ILLINOIS)
) SS
COUNTY OF _____)

IN THE COURT OF THE
____th JUDICIAL CIRCUIT
OF ILLINOIS

COMPLAINT FOR SEARCH WARRANT

____ (Your name) _____, Complainant, a Trooper employed by the Illinois

State Police, appears before the undersigned Judge and requests this issuance of a warrant

to search the person of _____ (Suspect) _____,

Address: _____ (Complete Address) _____,

Social Security Number: _____ (If Available) _____,

Date of Birth: _____ Height: _____ Weight: _____,

Race: _____ Sex: _____ Eyes: _____ Hair: _____,

and seize the following things: BLOOD AND/OR URINE which constitute evidence of, the

offense of _____ (Specific DUI or related offense) _____, in violation of

Chapter: ____ (625) _____, Illinois Compiled Statutes, Section: _____ (11-501 _____

_____ (Paragraph and sub paragraphs) _____.

Complainant states that he/she does believe that the above listed things to be seized are now

located on the person described above, because: Complainant has been an Illinois State Trooper

in the aforementioned department for _____ years. Complainant has the following experience

in D.U.I./ Reckless Homicide Investigation: _____

_____ (Give your qualifications, training, background, experience, expertise) _____

On ____ (Date) ____, 20____, I, Trooper ____ (Your name) ____

observed/was dispatched/ handled a motor vehicle accident located at ____
____ (Describe location) ____

which is located in ____ County, Illinois. That investigation of the

accident revealed the accident occurred at ____ a.m. / p.m. It was determined by the

complainant that this motor vehicle accident was the proximate cause of serious injury or death

to the person of ____ (Name of victim) ____, consisting of ____

____ (Describe injuries) ____ caused by ____

____ (Describe how injuries were sustained) ____ which resulted in the

hospitalization/death of ____ (Name of victim) ____ on ____ (date) ____ .

The complainant further states that the victim, ____ Name of victim ____

was ____ (condition prior to accident) ____ .

That complainant, in the investigation of this case further determined that ____

____ (Defendant) ____ was the driver of the vehicle traveling ____

____ at the time of the crash. That this complainant

observed that this driver appeared to be under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs in that he had

____ (observations of driver ie: bloodshot eyes, slurred speech, odor of alcoholic beverage, etc.)

Lastly this officer conducted the following field sobriety tests: _____

_____ (*If conducted*) _____

This officer observed the following while conducting the field sobriety tests: _____

Additional factors leading complainant to conclude that the defendant was operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or drugs at the time of the crash: _____

_____ (*PBT/hospital Toxicology/Witness Statements*) _____

That in investigating the area of the crash the complainant noted that there were no obstructions or anything unusual about the roadway that would be the proximate cause of the crash. That this

officer observed the weather conditions to be: _____

road conditions: _____

lighting conditions: _____

_____ That the physical

evidence at the scene of the crash observed by this Officer _____ (*Your name*) _____

_____ showed that this crash was caused by: _____

_____ (*Summarize why the crash occurred*) _____

_____.

That this Officer requests consent to the drawing of blood and/or urine from _____

_____ (*Defendant*) _____ but he/she refused. This search warrant is being

requested for the immediate drawing of two test tube samples of blood from _____

_____ because alcohol is assimilated into the blood stream and

dissipates with the passage of time, and also a urine sample as drugs may be detected in a urine

sample and urine is discharged from the person with the passage of time.

(You may not need to incorporate a request for urine if blood will suffice)

COMPLAINANT

Subscribed and Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

Time _____(am/pm)

JUDGE OF THE _____ JUDICIAL
CIRCUIT OF ILLINOIS

Search Warrant Instructions

The following instructions provide information regarding the development of a search warrant for Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol and/or Drugs or Reckless Homicide. The attached exemplars provide a guide to the verbiage to be used in the warrant. The officer will have to edit the contents of the warrant according to the circumstances of the incident. Additionally, the officer will have to format each document into an easy to read manner.

There are several segments required for a complete search warrant. Each segment serves a specific purpose and is time-sensitive.

1. Complaint – The officer requesting the warrant is the complainant. This portion of the warrant is the most time consuming. It requires the officer to state “why” a warrant is being requested. It needs to be developed completely in order to satisfy the probable cause requirement. This document is provided to the Judge for signature.
2. Warrant – In addition to preparing the complaint, the officer must also prepare the actual search warrant. This is the document that is signed by the judge and states that probable cause exists for the issuance of the warrant. The search warrant is presented to the defendant and gives you authority to seize the requested items. The warrant will be used for a non-consensual blood draw. The suspect’s urine sample may be seized from a plastic container which was collected by the use of a catheter.
3. Inventory – This document may be prepared after the execution of the search warrant. It is prepared for the judge and states what items were seized.
4. Order – This document may also be prepared after the execution of the search warrant. The order gives authority for the individual officer to maintain custody of the seized items.
5. Affidavit – This portion may be written by a witness to the incident. The affiant, or person writing the affidavit, must swear and sign the document in front of a judge or notary public. This segment of the search warrant is not required.

STATE OF ILLINOIS)
) SS
COUNTY OF _____)

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE

JUDICIAL CIRCUIT OF
ILLINOIS

**The People of the State of Illinois
TO ALL PEACE OFFICERS OF THIS STATE:**

SEARCH WARRANT

On this date, _____ *Your name* _____ Complainant, has subscribed and sworn to a Complaint for a Search Warrant before me. Upon examination of the Complaint, I find that it states facts sufficient to show probable cause. I therefore command that you search the person of _____ *Defendant* _____ at _____ *Hospital name* _____, in the City of _____, County of _____, State of Illinois, and pursuant to rules and regulations of 20 Illinois Administrative Code 1286 seize the following instruments, articles of the offense of _____ *Agg DUI, Reckless Homicide / DUI* _____, in violation of Chapter: _____ 625 _____ Article: _____ 5 _____, Section _____ 11-501xxxx _____, of the Illinois Compiled Statutes.

I further command the a return of anything so seized shall be made without necessary delay before any Court of the competent jurisdiction.

TIME OF ISSUANCE: _____ (am/pm)
DATE OF ISSUANCE: _____ (am/pm)
TIME OF EXECUTION: _____ (am/pm)

Judges name
JUDGE OF THE _____ JUDICIAL
CIRCUIT OF ILLINOIS

STATE OF ILLINOIS)
) SS
COUNTY OF _____)

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE
 ____TH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT OF
ILLINOIS

**The People of the State of Illinois
TO ALL PEACE OFFICERS OF THIS STATE:**

ORDER

This matter is heard upon complaint and the search warrant heretofore issued in this cause by Associate Judge _____*Judges name* _____ on the _____ day of ____*month*_____, 200_ at __:___
_.m. This Court, having jurisdiction over the subject matter hereof and parties hereto, hereby orders that the things seized and listed in said Return are held in the custody of _____*Officers name*_____ and the _____*Department name*_____.

Dated this _____ day of ____*month*_____, 200_ at __:___ .m.

_____ *Judges name* _____
JUDGE OF THE ____TH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT
OF ILLINOIS

STATE OF ILLINOIS)
) SS
COUNTY OF _____)

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE
____TH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT OF
ILLINOIS

**The People of the State of Illinois
TO ALL PEACE OFFICERS OF THIS STATE:**

SEARCH WARRANT INVENTORY

On the _____ day of _____Month_____, 200_ at __:___.m. I, _____your name
_____ of the _____Department _____executed a Search Warrant signed by Associate Judge
_____Judges name_____ on the _____ day of _____Month_____, 200_ at
_____Hospital name_____ hospital on the person of _____Defendants name_____, DOB: __/__/, Address:
_____Hospital address_____ in the City of _____, County of _____, State of
Illinois, be searched and the following items were seized:

2 tests tubes of blood.

2 bottles of urine.

In executing said Warrant, I seized the items stated above from the person and premises
described above and have returned the same before Associate Judge _____Judges
name_____ on the _____ day of _____Month_____, 200_.

____Officers Name_____

EXECUTING OFFICER

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____Month_____, 200_,

____Judges/Notary name_____

JUDGE / NOTARY PUBLIC

Breath Analysis Ignition Interlock Device

by the
**Illinois Secretary of State Police
Training Section**

Introduction

January 1, 2009. * 6 states now require 1st time offenders

- It is only for first DUI offenders during their statutory summary suspension period.
- They will be issued a monitoring device driving permit (MDDP).
- The new ignition interlock program begins on
- The individual can opt into this program or opt not to drive. There are no other hardship permits for the statutory summary suspension period.

Devices- Providers

- There are 6 BAID providers in Illinois.
- Each contracts with installation sites throughout the state.
- Costs of this program are borne by the offender. The total cost per month is about \$130.00.
 - \$80 install, \$89.99 per month, \$40 removal, plus 5% indigence fee

- This is the unit being used by Smart Start, Inc.

- It is connected to the vehicle's ignition

- The relay box is mounted under the dash.



Photo provided by Smart Start, Inc.

Devices- Breath Sample

- The individual must provide a breath sample before the car will start. The result must be less than .025 alcohol concentration.
- A .025 or greater alcohol concentration will result in a 10-minute waiting period and allow a second attempt.
- On the third attempt within 30 minutes of the first will lock the vehicle's ignition for 24 hours.

Devices- Breath Sample

- The BAID will require the driver to provide **random running retests**. The driver will have 2 minutes to provide a sample giving them ample time to pull over.
- The vehicle's **horn will sound** intermittently for the following reasons:
 - If a running retest is skipped or failed by a .025 or more breath alcohol reading.
 - Tampering or circumvention is detected.
- **The vehicle will not shut off.**

Devices- Internal Memory

- Each BAID has an internal memory that records everything that takes place with it.
- The individual must make the unit available to the installer every 60 days so the memory can be downloaded and sent to the Secretary of State.
- The SOS looks for “violations” such as failed tests and may increase the individual’s suspension period for up to 6 months.

Devices- Circumvention

- An individual may attempt to circumvent the BAID by providing a clean breath sample in the following ways:
 - Have someone else provide a sample
 - Provide a sample using an air pump, balloon, long tube, or charcoal-packed tube

Devices- Circumvention

- BAID manufacturers use the following features to combat breath sample circumvention:
 - Hum tones
 - Data log of use
 - Suck-back feature
 - Humidity and/or breath temperature sensor

Devices- Circumvention

- Smart Start, Inc. is using photo ID of the person giving the sample. These photos are stored in the device memory along with all other data. This unit is not yet authorized in Illinois.



Devices- Circumvention

- Individuals may also attempt to circumvent the BAID in these ways:
 - Drive a non-BAID equipped vehicle
 - Device removal
 - Bypass the device
 - Have the individual turn off the vehicle, wait 3 minutes and then attempt to restart without a sample. If the vehicle starts, the device has been circumvented.
 - Damage the memory of the device, e.g.-
 - Microwave the device
 - Submerge it in water

Devices- Circumvention

- The data log, or lack thereof, is the only indication of these types of attempted circumventions.
 - Law enforcement will not have access to the device's data log.
- It is up to law enforcement to arrest individuals when they are caught circumventing a BAID.

Law Enforcement- Violations

- Effective 6/1/2008, you may charge an individual with the following under **625 ILCS 5/6-206.2**:
 - **Subsection a:** “Violation of ignition interlock device- request or solicit another to blow into the device”
 - **Subsection b:** “Violation of ignition interlock device- blowing into the device for another to provide an operable motor vehicle”

Law Enforcement- Violations

- **Subsection c:** “Violation of ignition interlock device- tampered with or circumvented the device”
- **Subsection d:** “Violation of ignition interlock device- knowingly rent, lease or lend a motor vehicle not equipped with a device”

Law Enforcement- Violations

- **Subsection d:** “Violation of ignition interlock device- failure to notify a person intending to rent, lease, or loan a motor vehicle of a device restriction”
- **All violations of 6-206.2 are class “A” misdemeanors and convictions will result in the summary suspension being doubled.**

Law Enforcement- MDDP

- The *Monitoring Device Driving Permit* (MDDP) will become available to persons arrested for DUI on or after **1/1/2009**.
 - It is valid only during the statutory summary suspension period.
 - There are no restrictions- the individual may drive anywhere 24/7.
- It will replace the Judicial Driving Permit (JDP), which will not exist for persons arrested after 12/31/2008.

Issued To: John Q. Public
119 North 13th
Petersburg, IL 62675

MDDP#: 456789

Effective Date: 10/01/09
Expire Date: 01/01/10

DL#	sex	ht	wt	DOB	Hair	Eyes	Class	Restriction	EDR
-----	-----	----	----	-----	------	------	-------	-------------	-----

Permittee authorized to drive for any purpose and at any time subject to the operation of vehicles equipped with a working Breath Alcohol Ignition Interlock Device

WORK EXEMPTION:

Permittee may drive employer-owned vehicles not equipped with a BAIID for employment purposes only.

Restrictions:

Employer
Address

Work Hours:

Work Days:

This permit is issued pursuant to the Monitoring Device Driving Permit Program rules promulgated by the Secretary of State at 92 Illinois Administrative Code Section 1001.444 and is conditioned upon the installation and continued use of an operating BAIID according to the restrictions contained herein.

This permit also allows the permittee to drive the vehicle to and from the manufacturer/installer for installation of a BAIID within 14 days of MDDP issue date.

Signature of Motorist

Secretary of State

Law Enforcement- MDDP

- The MDDP is **NOT** available if:
 - The individual is under 18 years of age
 - They caused great bodily harm or death to another during the DUI incident
 - It is a DUI case where there is no statutory summary suspension (e.g.- DUI exclusively upon private property).

Law Enforcement- MDDP

- The drivers license is otherwise invalid
- The individual has a previous conviction for reckless homicide
- The individual has a previous conviction of an aggravated DUI that caused the death

Law Enforcement- MDDP

- The first-time DUI offender has 2 options-
 - **OPTION 1:** Get an MDDP and ignition interlock device and drive without restriction
 - **OPTION 2:** Do not drive
- It is a class 4 felony if the person is arrested for driving while license suspended for a statutory summary suspension and they opted not to have an MDDP.

Law Enforcement- MDDP

- Ignition interlock device exemption:
 - An individual that drives employer owned vehicles that are not issued to them will not be required to have a BAID installed.
 - The individual must apply to the SOS for the exemption

KEY POINTS OF MDDP

➤ INELIGIBLE

- DL is Invalid
- Death or Great Bodily Harm resulted from DUI arrest
- Previous Agg. DUI or Reckless Homicide
- Not a first time offender
- < 18 yoa
- CDL



➤ DRIVING VIOLATIONS

- CLASS 4 FELONIES (minimum 30 days imprisonment)
 - 6-303 c-3
 - Driving when had opted out of MDDP
 - 6-303 c-4
 - Was issued a MDDP but driving a vehicle w/o a BAID

PRELIMINARY BREATH TEST INSTRUMENT

ACCURACY CHECK AND
CALIBRATION
PROGRAM
FOR B.A.O.'s

OBJECTIVES

- Explain differences in accuracy checks and calibration checks
- Demonstrate accuracy check procedures for assigned PBT(s)
- Demonstrate calibration check procedures for AS III, AS IV, S-D2, S-D5, and FST.
- Demonstrate operation of assigned PBT

Instructional Goal



- Student will be able to verify the accuracy and calibrate PBT's

Definitions

- **Accuracy Check** - is used to determine if an instrument is reading alcohol levels correctly. Accuracy checks do not require adjustments to the instrument.
- **Calibration** - adjustment used to reset the instrument to display the correct value of a known standard

DRY GAS

- A CYLINDER CONTAINING A MIXTURE OF A KNOWN QUANTITY OF ALCOHOL MIXED WITH AN INERT GAS. (Nitrogen and Ethanol)



DRY GAS

- Used properly the 105 tank gives at least 300 tests
- A small single stage regulator w/ gauge mounts on the tanks
- Tanks should be used only if they are between 10° - 40°C.

Dry Gas continued....

- **The concentration of alcohol is calculated and carefully controlled to give the correct vapor concentration, when the cylinder is used at sea level, at normal atmospheric pressure (1Bar).**
- **At lower atmospheric pressures (such as at higher elevations) the concentration of alcohol in the vapor leaving the tank will be less.**

Dry Gas continued ...

- Do not mix tanks from one manufacturer with regulators from another



- Use NIST traceable NHTSA approved standards



Alco-Sensor III



- The mouthpiece is aligned with the baffle

PROCEDURES FOR VERIFYING ACCURACY ON THE ASI III

- Make sure set button is depressed
- Check temperature strip on back. Any visible number shows **it's OK**
- Depress READ button, .000 should be seen for at least 7 to 10 sec.
- Depress SET button
- Attach mouthpiece
- Connect mouthpiece to solution source
- Remove AS III observe reading
- Results should be +/- .010 of solution value

Calibration Check for AS III

- Ensure SET button is depressed
- Using screwdriver turn calibration screw 2 full turns clockwise
- Connect to solution source
- Deliver sample (5 sec.)
- Observe reading. Once reading surpasses the value marked on the standard, immediately turn the calibration screw counterclockwise, until reading matches the value of the sample

Calibration continued...

- Once you are satisfied with the reading, depress SET button.
- Check calibration using accuracy check procedures. The reading should fall within .003 if a proper job of calibration has been done

Calibration Information

- Sufficient time after each test must be allowed for all traces of alcohol on the cell surface to be eliminated. If the Alco-Sensor III is ready for use, no reading will develop when the READ button is held down for 10 sec.

Alco-Sensor IV



PROCEDURES FOR AS IV

- Insert new mouthpiece
- Observe temp reading. Must be in range of 10° - 40°C
- When display shows TEST connect to gas
- Deliver 7 sec sample. Depress manual button on 5th sec into sample
- Record the 3 digit reading. If it does not meet the specified tolerances, the unit requires a calibration adjustment.
- CALIBRATION MAY ONLY BE PERFORMED ON THE ASIV BY A QUALIFIED TECHNICIAN

S-D2



- Hand-held
- Battery Operated
- Leather Carrying Case

S-D2 (verifying accuracy)

- SET button must be depressed
- Check temp strip on the case of the SD-2. Any visible number indicates proper operating temperature
- Depress READ button, .000 should be seen for at least 7 to 10 sec.
- Depress SET button
- Connect mouthpiece to solution source
- Results should be $\pm .010\%$ of solution value. If not, it needs calibrated

Calibration for S-D2

- SET button must be depressed
- Using screwdriver insert onto calibration screw and turn counterclockwise 2 full turns.
- Connect by mouthpiece to solution source
- Take sample on the 4th of 5 seconds, by depressing READ
- Observe reading. Once reading surpasses the value marked on the solution, immediately turn the calibration screw until the value on the standard and the reading match. Once the value stabilizes and hold for 5 sec, the unit is calibrated.

S-D2 INFORMATION

- Under no circumstances should the screw be turned counterclockwise to increase the number displayed by the SD-2 during this procedure.
- Once you are satisfied with the reading, depress SET button.
- Check calibration using accuracy check procedures. The reading should fall within .003 if a proper job of calibration has been done.

S-D2 INFO cont....

- Sufficient time must be given after each test for alcohol on the cell surface to be eliminated. You may accelerate this by pushing the SET button. SD-2 is ready if no reading develops after holding READ down for 10 sec. If any residual alcohol were present, a reading would appear.

S-D5



- Hand-held
- Battery operated
- Large display
- Last test recall
- Audible warning messages
- Automatic and Manual Sampling

S-D5



- **"A" button (uppermost) activates functions**
- **"B" button (on/off)**
 - **Depress once to activate**
 - **Hold down for three seconds to turn off**

S-D5



S-D5



- **Battery cover on back of unit**
- **Uses 2 AAA batteries**

S-D5 Operation



- Press the "B" Button and wait for "blo" to be displayed. It will only stay on a little while
- Low battery condition (bat) will be indicated on the display.

S-D5 Operation



- **Attach Mouthpiece.**
- **Have subject blow at a steady pace. "Flo" will be displayed while this occurs.**
- **Instruct subject to stop blowing after you hear a *click*.**

S-D5 Operation



- **Observe Reading**
 - If alcohol is present, it will increase incrementally.
 - If alcohol is not present, “.000” will quickly be displayed.
 - “Vol” indicates an improper sample.
 - “Suc” indicates the subject tried to withdraw the sample.

S-D5 Operation



- Discard mouthpiece after the test
- SD-5 will automatically reset itself for the next test.
- Last Test Recall
 - Depress "B."

S-D5 Operation



Last Test Recall

- Depress "B"
- Result will be displayed
- OR
- "no" will be displayed to indicate the previous test was aborted because of "Vol " or "Suc".

S-D5 Messages

- E1 Calibration Corrupt**
- E2 Cell over range**
- E3 Low calibration reading**
- E4 Low calibration flow**
- E5 Charge Pump error**
- E6 Temperature out of range**
- E7 Calibration temperature out of range**

S-D5 Messages

- E8 Flow over range**
- E9 Communications breakdown**
- E10 Last test corrupt**
- E11 PC settings corrupt**
- E12 Flow offset high**
- E13 Setup restored**
- E14 Temperature restored**

S-D5 Messages

E15 Calibration restored

Bat Low battery level

Suc Subject sucks back during the test

Alco-Sensor FST

- Multiple modes including accuracy, calibration, passive, roadblock, and recall.
- Officer safety design
- Automatic sampling
- Backlit display
- Temperature reading



Accuracy and Calibration

- Depress the front button and back button simultaneously
- Choose the ACC or CAL mode and proceed with directions on screen
- **On-line Operator's Manual**
- On-line training



SUMMARY

- Verify PBT's once every 93 days
- A PBT examiner may check other agencies PBT's upon request
- AS IV's needing calibration must be completed by a Technician (BAT)

INFORMATIONAL WEBSITES

Illinois Secretary of State

www.cyberdriveillinois.com

National Highway & Traffic Safety Administration

www.nhtsa.gov/

Intoximeters, Inc.

www.intox.com

CMI, Inc.

www.alcoholtest.com

Ilmo Specialty Gases

www.ilmodrygas.com

Illinois Vehicle Code

www.ilga.gov

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

March 2013 Edition

Participant Guide



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing (SFST)

Participant Guide – Table of Contents

May 2013 Curriculum

Acknowledgements

Preface

Session 0: Introduction to Drugged Driving

Session 1: Introduction to DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Glossary of Terms

Session 2: Detection and General Deterrence

Session 3: The Legal Environment

Session 4: Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Session 5: Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Session 6: Phase Two: Personal Contact

Session 7: Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Session 8: Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Session 9: Test Battery Demonstrations

Session 10: “Dry Run” Practice Session

Session 11: “Testing Subjects” Practice: First Session

Sample Dry Erase Board Array for Tabulating Results

Sample Field Arrest Log

Session 11A: “Video Workshop”: First Session

Session 12: Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

 Trial Tips and Techniques

 Specific DWI Trial Recommendations

 Sample DWI Incident Report

Session 13: Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Session 14: “Testing Subjects” Practice: Second Session

 Sample Dry Erase Board Array for Tabulating Results

 SFST Field Arrest Log

Session 14A: “Video Workshop”: Second Session

Session 15: Review and Proficiency Exams

 Participant Proficiency Examination SFST Battery

Session 16: Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Acknowledgements

The International Association of Chiefs of Police (IACP) and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) would like to thank the following individuals for their contributions in updating and revising the 2013 SFST curricula.

Jonlee Anderle, Laramie, WY Police Department

Kyle Clark, Institute of Police Technology and Management

Don Decker, Nahant MA Police Department

Ernie Floegel, International Association of Chiefs of Police

Evan Graham, Royal Canadian Mounted Police

Chuck Hayes, International Association of Chiefs of Police

Mike Iwai, Oregon State Police

Jim Maisano, Norman, OK Police Department

Pam McCaskill, DOT Transportation Safety Institute, Oklahoma City, OK

Bill O'Leary, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration

Kimberly Overton, North Carolina Conference of District Attorneys

Doug Paquette, New York State Police

James Roy, Colchester, VT Police Department

PREFACE

The Standardized Field Sobriety Testing (SFST) training prepares police officers and other qualified persons to administer and interpret the results of the SFST battery. This training under the auspices and direction of the International Association of Chiefs of Police (IACP) and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) has experienced remarkable success in detecting and apprehending intoxicated drivers since its inception in the 1980s.

As in any educational training program, an instruction manual is considered a “living document” that is subject to updates and changes based on advances in research technology and science. A thorough review is made of information by the Drug Evaluation Classification Program (DECP) Technical Advisory Panel (TAP) of the Highway Safety Committee of the IACP with contributions from many sources in health care science, toxicology, jurisprudence, and law enforcement. Based on this information, any appropriate revisions and modifications in background theory, facts, examination and decision making methods are made to improve the quality of the instruction as well as the standardization of guidelines for the implementation of the SFST Training Curriculum. The reorganized manuals are then prepared and disseminated, both domestically and internationally.



Changes will take effect 90 days after approval by the TAP, unless otherwise specified or when so designated by NHTSA/IACP or the DEC Program state coordinator.

SFST Introduction to Drugged Driving

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Learning Objectives

- Define the term “drug” in the context of DWI enforcement
- Describe the incidence of drug involvement in motor vehicle crashes and DWI enforcement
- Name the categories of drugs

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-2

Notes: _____



At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Define the term "drug" in the context of DWI enforcement
- Describe in approximate, quantitative terms the incidence of drug involvement in motor vehicle crashes and in DWI enforcement
- Name the categories of drugs

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Describe the observable signs of impairment usually associated with the major drug categories
- Describe medical conditions and other situations that can produce similar signs of impairment
- Describe appropriate procedures for dealing with drug impaired or medically impaired suspects

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-3

Notes: _____

Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Describe the observable signs usually associated with the drug categories
- Describe medical conditions and other situations that can produce similar signs
- Describe appropriate procedures for dealing with drug-impaired or medically impaired suspects.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Overview
- B. Eye Examinations: Detecting Signs of Drug Influence
- C. Drug Categories and Their Observable Effects
- D. Combination of Drugs
- E. Dealing with Suspected Drug Influence or Medical Impairment



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Participant Practice

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Session Purpose

Improve your ability to recognize suspects who may be medically impaired or impaired by drugs other than alcohol and, when you encounter such suspects, take appropriate action

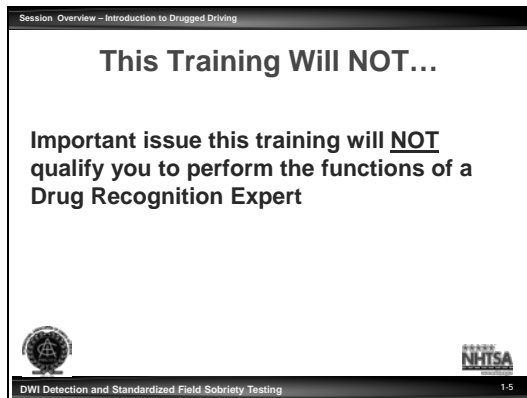


DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-4

Notes: _____

A. Overview

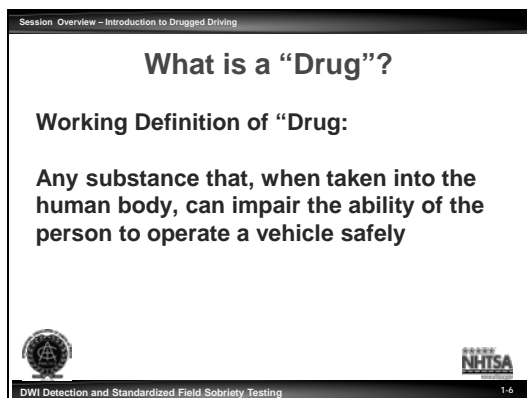
- The purpose of this session is to improve your ability to recognize suspects who may be medically impaired or impaired by drugs other than alcohol and, when you encounter such suspects, take appropriate action.
- Alcohol certainly remains the most frequently abused drug, and most impaired drivers are under the influence of alcohol
- Many other drugs also are routinely abused by many drivers.
- It is highly likely that every experienced DWI enforcement officer has encountered at least some drivers who were under the influence of drugs other than alcohol.
- Depending upon the specific types of drugs they have taken, some drug-impaired drivers may look and act quite a bit like persons who are under the influence of alcohol, but others will look and act very differently from alcohol-impaired drivers.
- It is important that you be able to recognize subjects who may be under the influence of other drugs, so that you will know when to summon assistance from physicians or other appropriate persons, or trained drug recognition experts. (DREs)



Notes: _____

One important thing that this session will not accomplish: it will NOT qualify you to perform functions of a Drug Recognition Expert (DRE).

Officers become DREs only after they have completed a very challenging program that includes nine days of classroom training and many weeks of closely-supervised on-the-job training. (Two-Day Pre-School followed by Seven-Day classroom training.)



Notes: _____

Definition of "Drug"

- The word "drug" is used in many different ways, by many different people.
- The corner druggist and the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration are both concerned with "drugs", but they don't have exactly the same thing in mind when they use that word, and neither the druggist nor the DEA have the same perspective as the DWI enforcement officer.



For our purposes, a "drug: is:

- Any substance when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.
- This definition excludes some substances that physicians consider to be drugs.
- This definition includes some substances that physicians don't usually think of as drugs.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

How Many People Use Drugs?

- Because many drugs are illegally manufactured, sold and consumed, it is difficult to determine how many people actually use the various drugs
- All available information shows that drug use and abuse are widespread among large segments of the American public

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-7

Notes: _____



How many people use drugs?

- Because many drugs are illegally manufactured, sold and consumed, it is difficult to determine how many people actually use the various drugs.
- All available information shows that drug use and abuse are widespread among large segments of the American public.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National Findings

- 8.7% of the population aged 12 years or older were current illicit drug users
- Marijuana continues to be the most commonly used illicit drug
- 6.7 million people were users of psychotherapeutic drugs taken non medically
- Estimated 1.4 million persons were current Cocaine users

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-8

Notes: _____

Results from the 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National Findings


- In 2011, 8.7% of the population aged 12 years or older were current illicit drug users.
- Marijuana was the most commonly used illicit drug in 2011, with 18.1 million users.
- In 2011, 6.7 million people were users of psychotherapeutic drugs taken non medically
- In 2011, an estimated 1.4 million persons were current Cocaine users

Source: Results from the 2010 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National Findings

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Facts

- University of Tennessee found 40% of crash injured drivers had drugs other than alcohol in them
- The Maryland Shock Trauma Center found nearly one third of crash injured drivers had recently used marijuana



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-9

Notes: _____

Evidence of drug use frequently shows up in people killed or injured in motor vehicle crashes.

- Fact: University of Tennessee (1988) found 40% of crash injured drivers had drugs other than alcohol in them.
- Fact: The Maryland Shock Trauma Center (1986) found nearly one-third of crash injured drivers had recently used Marijuana.

Studies of fatally-injured drivers consistently show that nearly 20% had drugs or the combination of drugs and alcohol in their systems at the time of the crash.

Source: FARS, 2010

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Eye Examinations: Detecting Signs of Drug Influence



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-10

Notes: _____

B. Eye Examinations: Detecting Signs of Drug Influence

The eyes disclose some of the clearest signs of drug impairment or medical conditions.



- Horizontal gaze nystagmus is a very clear indication, in subject's eyes, of possible alcohol impairment.
- There are a number of drugs, other than alcohol, that will cause horizontal gaze nystagmus.
- There are a number of other drugs that will not cause horizontal gaze nystagmus.
- There are many other clues that the eyes will disclose, all of which will suggest the presence or absence of drugs or medical impairment.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Eye Examinations Overview

The eye examinations that you can conduct to assess possible drug or medical impairment include:

- Resting nystagmus
- Tracking ability
- Pupil size
- Horizontal gaze nystagmus (HGN)
- Vertical gaze nystagmus (VGN)

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
1-11

Notes:

Eye Examinations Overview:

The eye examinations that you can conduct to assess possible drug or medical impairment include:

- Resting nystagmus
- Tracking ability
- Pupil size
- Horizontal gaze nystagmus (HGN)
- Vertical gaze nystagmus (VGN)

Resting Nystagmus is referred to as jerking as the eyes look straight ahead. This condition is not frequently seen. Its presence usually indicates a pathological disorder or high doses of a Dissociative Anesthetic drug such as PCP.

Tracking Ability will be affected by certain categories of drugs, and also by certain medical conditions or pathological disorders.



If the two eyes do not track together, the possibility of a medical condition or injury is present.

By passing a stimulus across both eyes, you can check to see if both eyes are tracking equally.

Session Overview - Introduction to Drugged Driving

Eye Examinations Overview (Cont.)

Tracking ability will be affected by certain categories of drugs, and also by certain medical conditions or pathological disorders



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-12

Notes: _____

Tracking Ability will be affected by certain categories of drugs, and also by certain medical conditions or pathological disorders.

If the two eyes do not track together, the possibility of a medical condition or injury is present.

By passing a stimulus across both eyes, you can check to see if both eyes are tracking equally.

If they don't (i.e., if one eye tracks the stimulus, but the other fails to move, or lags behind the stimulus) there is the possibility of a pathological disorder.

If a person has sight in both eyes, but the eyes fail to track together, there is a possibility that the person is suffering from an injury or illness.

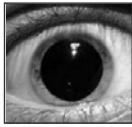
Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Pupil Size

Pupil size will be affected by several categories of drugs, and also by some medical conditions or injuries.

Drugs causing pupil dilation:

- CNS stimulants
- Hallucinogens
- Cannabis



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-13

Notes: _____

Pupil Size

Pupil Size will be affected by several categories of drugs, and also by some medical conditions or injuries:

- If the two pupils are distinctly different in size, it is possible that the subject has a glass eye, or is suffering from a head injury or a neurological disorder.


If the pupils are noticeably dilated, then the possibility exists that the subject could be impaired by certain categories of drugs:

- CNS stimulants
- Hallucinogens
- Cannabis

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Pupil Size (Cont.)

If the pupils are noticeably constricted then the possibility exists that the subject could be impaired by a narcotic analgesic



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-14

Notes: _____

Pupil Size (Cont.)

If the pupils are noticeably constricted then the possibility exists that the subject could be impaired by a narcotic analgesic.



CNS Depressants, Dissociative Anesthetics, and Inhalants usually do not affect pupil size.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN)

The Test of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN) for subjects is identical to the HGN test for alcohol-impaired subjects.

- First Clue: lack of smooth pursuit
- Second clue: distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Third clue: onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-15

Notes: _____

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

The test of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN) for subjects is identical to the HGN test for alcohol-impaired subjects.

- First Clue: Lack of smooth pursuit
- Second clue: Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Third clue: Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees




If the eyes track equally, but “jerk” while they are moving, then the possible presence of three categories of drugs should be noted:

- Central Nervous System Depressants
- Dissociative Anesthetics
- Inhalants

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

PCP May Cause Immediate Onset of Nystagmus

The angle of onset becomes of special interest when a subject is under the influence of a Dissociative Anesthetic such as PCP

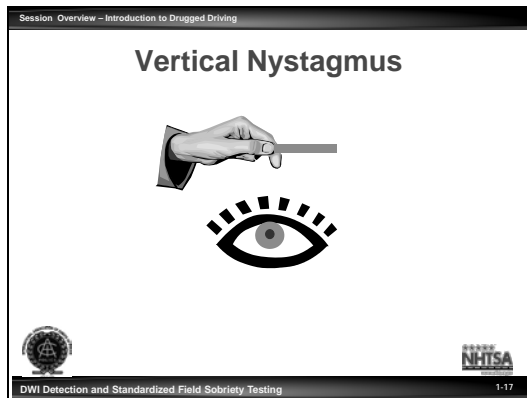
DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-16

Notes: _____

PCP May Cause Immediate Onset of Nystagmus

PCP impaired subjects may exhibit immediate onset, i.e., the jerking begins virtually as soon as the eyes start to move toward the side.

Sometimes, PCP- impaired subjects will exhibit resting nystagmus, i.e., the eyes jerk while they are looking straight ahead.



Notes: _____

Vertical Nystagmus

The Vertical Nystagmus test is very simple to administer.



- Position the stimulus horizontally. Approximately 12-15 inches (30-38 cm) in front of the subject's nose.
- Instruct the subject to hold their head still, and follow the stimulus with the eyes only.
- Raise the stimulus until the subject's eyes are elevated as far as possible, hold for a minimum of four seconds.
- Watch closely for evidence of jerking (up and down).

Vertical Nystagmus may be present in subjects under the influence of CNS depressants or inhalants.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Drug Categories and Their Observable Effects

- Central Nervous System Depressants
- Central Nervous System Stimulants
- Hallucinogens
- Dissociative Anesthetics
- Narcotic Analgesics
- Inhalants
- Cannabis



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-18

Notes: _____

C. Drug Categories and Their Observable Effects

Seven Categories of “Drugs”

Definition of “Drug”: Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.



Within this simple, enforcement-oriented definition, there are seven categories of drugs:

- Central Nervous System Depressants
- Central Nervous System Stimulants
- Hallucinogens
- Dissociative Anesthetics
- Narcotic Analgesics
- Inhalants
- Cannabis

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Central Nervous System (CNS) Depressants

- Alcohol
- Barbiturates (Secobarbital)
- Non barbiturates (GHB/Soma)
- Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers (Valium/Xanax)
- Anti-Depressants (Prozac/Elavil)
- Muscle relaxants



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-19

Notes: _____

Central Nervous System (CNS) Depressants

CNS Depressants slow down the operations of the brain, and usually depress the heartbeat, respiration, and many other processes controlled by the brain.

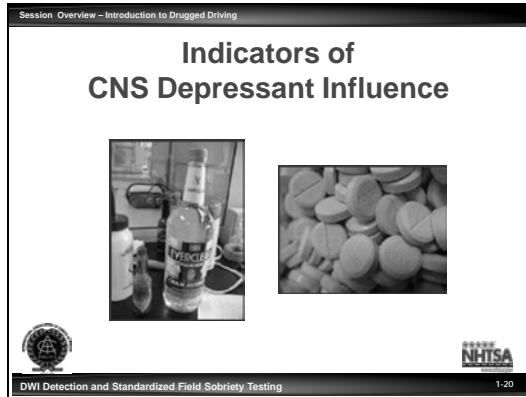
The most familiar CNS Depressant is alcohol.

Other CNS Depressants include:

- Barbiturates (such as Secobarbital (Seconal), and Pentobarbital (Luminal))
- Non-Barbiturates (GHB-gamma-hydroxybutyrate and Soma)
- Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers (Such as Valium, Librium, Xanax, and Rohypnol)
- Anti-Depressants (such as Prozac and Elavil)
- Muscle relaxants and many other drugs (Soma)

CNS Depressants usually are taken orally, in the form of pills, capsules, liquids, etc.

In general, people under the influence of any CNS Depressant look and act like people under the influence of alcohol.



Notes: _____

General indicators of CNS Depressant influence are:

- “Drunken” behavior and appearance
- Uncoordinated
- Drowsy
- Sluggish
- Disoriented
- Thick, slurred speech


Eye indicators of CNS Depressant influence are:

- Horizontal gaze nystagmus usually will be present
- Vertical nystagmus may be present (with high doses)
- Pupil size usually will not be effected, except that Methaqualone and Soma may cause pupil dilation

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Central Nervous System (CNS) Stimulants

- Cocaine
- Amphetamines
- Methamphetamine



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

1-21

Notes: _____

Central Nervous System Stimulants

Central Nervous System Stimulants accelerate the heart rate, respiration and many other processes of the body.

The two most widely abused kinds of CNS Stimulants are cocaine and methamphetamines.

Cocaine is made from the leaves of the coca plant.

Methamphetamines are chemically produced (manufactured) drugs.

Cocaine abusers may take the drug:

- By “snorting”
- By smoking (freebase, or “Crack”)
- By injection
- Orally



Abusers of amphetamines may take their drugs:

- By injection
- Orally
- By “snorting”
- Smoked (i.e., “ice”)

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Indicators of CNS Stimulant Influence

- People under the influence of CNS Stimulants tend to be hyperactive, indicated by nervousness, extreme talkativeness and an inability to sit still
- They also are usually unable to concentrate, or to think clearly for any length of time

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
1-22

Notes: _____

General indicators of CNS Stimulant influence:

People under the influence of CNS Stimulants tend to be hyperactive, indicated by nervousness, extreme talkativeness and an inability to sit still. They also are usually unable to concentrate, or to think clearly for any length of time.

- Restlessness
- Talkative
- Excitation
- Euphoria
- Exaggerated reflexes
- Loss of appetite
- Anxiety
- Grinding teeth (bruxism)
- Redness to nasal area (if “snorting”)
- Body tremors



Eye indicators of CNS Stimulant Influence:



- Neither horizontal nor vertical nystagmus will be observed
- The pupils generally will be dilated.

Session Overview - Introduction to Drugged Driving

Hallucinogens

- Peyote
- Salvia Divinorum
- LSD
- MDMA (Ecstasy)

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-23

Notes: _____

Hallucinogens

Hallucinogens are drugs that affect a person's perceptions, sensations, thinking, self-awareness and emotions.

One common type of hallucination caused by these drugs is called synesthesia, which means a transposing of the senses.

Sounds for example, may be transposed into sights.

Sights, for example, may be transposed into odors or sounds.

Some hallucinogenic drugs come from natural sources:

- Peyote is an hallucinogen found in a particular specie of cactus.
- Psilocybin is an hallucinogen found in a number of species of mushroom.



Other hallucinogens are synthetically manufactured:

- LSD (Lysergic Acid Diethylamide)
- MDA (3, 4-Methylene-dioxyamphetamine)
- MDMA (Ecstasy)
- Many others

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Indicators of Hallucinogen Influence

- Hallucinations
- Dazed appearance
- Body tremors
- Uncoordinated
- Perspiring
- Disorientation
- Paranoia
- Difficulty in speech
- Nausea
- Piloerection (goose bumps)

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
1-24

Notes: _____

General indicators of hallucinogen influence:

Hallucinogen abusers usually take their drugs orally; however, some hallucinogens can be smoked, or injected or “snorted”.

- Hallucinations
- Dazed appearance
- Body tremors
- Uncoordinated
- Perspiring
- Disorientation
- Paranoia
- Difficulty in speech
- Nausea
- Piloerection (goose bumps)

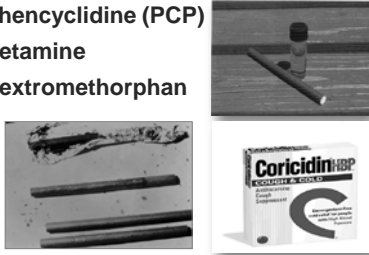
Eye indicators of hallucinogen influence:

- Neither horizontal nor vertical nystagmus should be present
- The pupils usually will be noticeably dilated

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Dissociative Anesthetics

- Phencyclidine (PCP)
- Ketamine
- Dextromethorphan



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-25

Notes: _____

Dissociative Anesthetics

Dissociative Anesthetics is the category of drugs that includes PCP, its various analogs, and Dextromethorphan (DXM).

PCP is a synthetic drug that was first developed as an intravenous anesthetic.

Because PCP produces very undesirable side effects, it is no longer legally manufactured. However, an analog (chemical cousin) Ketamine is still being legally manufactured and available.

However, it is easy to manufacture:

- The formula for making PCP and PCP analogs have been widely publicized.
- The manufacturing process involves readily available chemicals.



Many Dissociative Anesthetic users smoke the drug, by using it to adulterate tobacco, marijuana, or various other substances.

Dissociative Anesthetics can also be taken orally or by injection, or inhaled.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Indicators of Dissociative Anesthetic Influence

- Warm to the touch
- Perspiring
- Blank stare
- Repetitive speech
- Incomplete verbal responses
- Confused
- Muscle rigidity
- Possibly violent & combative

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-26

Notes: _____

General Indicators of Dissociative Anesthetics:

Dissociative Anesthetics can also be taken orally or by injection, or inhaled.

- Warm to the touch
- Perspiring
- Blank stare
- Repetitive speech
- Incomplete verbal responses
- Confused
- Muscle rigidity
- Possibly violent & combative



Eye Indicators of Dissociative Anesthetic influence:

- Horizontal gaze nystagmus generally will be present, often with very early onset and very distinct jerking.
- Vertical nystagmus generally will be present.
- Pupil Size usually will not be affected.

Session Overview - Introduction to Drugged Driving

Narcotic Analgesics

- Heroin
- Morphine
- Codeine
- Synthetic Opiates (e.g., Demerol, Methadone, Fentanyl)



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-27

Notes: _____

Narcotic Analgesics

Narcotic Analgesics include a large number of drugs that share three important characteristics:

- They will relieve pain.
- They will produce withdrawal signs and symptoms, when the drug is stopped after chronic administration.
- They will suppress the withdrawal signs and symptoms of chronic morphine administration.

Some drugs classified as Narcotic Analgesics are natural derivatives of opium:

- Heroin
- Morphine
- Codeine



Some are synthetic narcotic analgesics, such as:

- Demerol
- Methadone
- Numorphan
- Fentanyl
- OxyContin

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

“Tolerance”

- An important characteristic of narcotic analgesics is that users develop tolerance to them
- “Tolerance” means that the same dose of the drug will produce diminishing effects, or that a steadily larger dose is needed to produce the same effects

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-28

Notes: _____



Tolerance

- An important characteristic of narcotic analgesics is that users develop tolerance to them. “Tolerance” means that the same dose of the drug will produce diminishing effects, or that a steadily larger dose is needed to produce the same effects. A tolerant user who has taken his or her “normal” dose of heroin (for example), may exhibit little or no evidence of physical impairment.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Indicators of Narcotic Analgesic Influence

- “On the nod”
- Droopy eyelids
- Depressed reflexes
- Dry mouth
- Facial itching
- Low, raspy speech
- Fresh puncture marks may be evident

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-29

General indicators of Narcotic Analgesic influence:

- “On the nod”
- Droopy eyelids
- Depressed reflexes
- Dry mouth
- Facial itching
- Low, raspy speech
- Fresh puncture marks may be evident

Eye indicators of Narcotic Analgesic influence:

- Neither horizontal nor vertical nystagmus will be present

- Pupils generally will be constricted



Notes: _____

Inhalants

Inhalants are breathable chemicals that produce mind-altering results.

Inhalants include many familiar household materials, such as glue (“Toluene”), paint, gasoline, aerosol sprays, etc. that produce volatile fumes.

Some drugs that are classified as Inhalants include:



- Glue (i.e., model airplane glue, Toluene)
- Paint
- Gasoline
- Aerosol sprays (i.e., vegetable frying pan lubricants, hair sprays, insecticides)
- Nitrous Oxide
- Ether
- Amyl Nitrate

Certain anesthetics also may be used as inhalants.

Session Overview - Introduction to Drugged Driving

Indicators of Inhalant Influence

- Disorientation
- Slurred speech
- Residue of substance on face, hands, clothing
- Confusion
- Possible nausea



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-31

Notes: _____

General indicators of Inhalant influence:

- Disorientation
- Slurred speech
- Residue of substance on face, hands, clothing
- Confusion
- Possible nausea


Eye indicators of Inhalant influence:



- Horizontal gaze nystagmus generally will be present.
- Vertical nystagmus may be present (especially with high doses).
- Pupil size generally will not be effected.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Cannabis

- Marijuana
- Hashish
- Hash oil



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-32

Notes: _____

Cannabis

The category Cannabis includes the various products of the Cannabis Sativa plant, including:



- Marijuana
- Hashish
- Hash oil
- Synthetic THC (Marinol or Dronabinol)
- Synthetic cannabinoid products (Spice, K2, JWH-18, etc.)

Cannabis products generally are smoked, although they also can be ingested orally.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Indicators of Cannabis Influence

- Marked reddening of the Conjunctiva (white part of the eyeball)
- Body tremors
- Odor of marijuana
- Disoriented
- Relaxed inhibitions
- Difficulty in dividing attention



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-33

Notes: _____

General Indicators of Cannabis Influence:

- Marked reddening of the Conjunctiva (white part of the eyeball)
- Body tremors
- Odor of marijuana
- Disoriented
- Relaxed inhibitions
- Difficulty in dividing attention



Eye indicators of Cannabis Influence:

- Neither horizontal nor vertical nystagmus will be present
- Pupil size generally will be dilated, but also may not be effected

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Combinations of Drugs

- “Poly” derives from the Greek word for “many”
- In the Los Angeles Field Study (1985), 81 of the 173 suspects (47%) in the Los Angeles Field Study had alcohol in combination with one or more other drugs

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
1-34

Notes:

D. Combinations of Drugs

Many drug users routinely ingest drugs from two or more drug categories at the same time.

- The term for this condition is "polydrug use".

In the Los Angeles Field Study (1985), 72% of the suspects had two or more drugs in them.



In that study, alcohol was often found in combination with one or more other drugs.

But even if we discount alcohol, nearly half (45%) of the Field Study suspects had two or more other drugs in them.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Common Combinations of Drugs

- Alcohol and some other drug
- PCP and Cannabis
- Cocaine and Heroin

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
1-35

Notes:

Common Combinations of Drugs

- Alcohol and some other drug is the most frequent combination
- PCP and Cannabis is another common combination
- Cocaine and Heroin is another common combination

Because polydrug use is so common, you should not be surprised to encounter subjects who are under the influence of more than one category of drugs.



- At some times and places polydrug users may be more common than single drug users.
- Be especially alert to the possibility that subjects who have been drinking alcohol may also have ingested some other drug or drugs.

The effects of polydrug use may vary widely, depending on exactly what combination of drugs is involved, how ingested and when they were ingested.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Possible Effects of Drug Combinations

- Null
- Overlapping
- Additive
- Antagonistic

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-36



Notes: _____

Any particular combination of drugs may produce four general kinds of effects:

- Null: Neither drug has an effect on the indicator.
- Overlapping: Each drug may effect the subject in some different way. In combination, both effects may appear.
- Additive: The two drugs may independently produce some similar effects. In combination, these effects may be enhanced.
- Antagonistic: The two drugs may produce some effects that are exactly opposite. In combination, these effects may mask each other.
- Example of Antagonistic Effect: A CNS Stimulant usually causes pupil dilation. A narcotic usually causes pupil constriction. It is possible that someone who is simultaneously under the influence of a stimulant and narcotic may have pupils that are nearly normal in size. It is also possible that the pupils will change as the effects of one drug diminishes while the other increases.

Session Overview – Introduction to Drugged Driving

Dealing With Suspected Drug Influence or Medical Impairment

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 1-37




Notes: _____

Although this course is not designed to qualify you as a DRE, it is intended to make you more knowledgeable when encountering drivers impaired by substances other than alcohol.

SFST Session 1 – Introduction and Overview

Session 1 - Introduction

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing



Standard ized Field Sobriety Test Course


NHTSA

Notes: _____

Session 1 - Introduction 30 Minutes

Session 1

Introduction and Overview



Standard ized Field Sobriety Test Course

NHTSA


1-2

Notes: _____

Session 1 - Introduction

Housekeeping

- Paperwork
- Mandatory attendance
- Breaks
- Facility
- Interruptions
 - All electronic devices off



Standard ized Field Sobriety Test Course

NHTSA


1-3



Notes: _____

Session 1 - Introduction

Participant Introductions

- Name
- Agency
- Duty assignment
- Experience





Standard Ized Field Sobriety Test Course 1-4

Notes: _____

Session 1 - Introduction

Learning Objectives

- Course goals and objectives
- Course schedule and activities
- Participant Manual contents
- Pre-training knowledge

Standard Ized Field Sobriety Test Course 1-5

Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- State the goals and objectives of the course
- Describe the course schedule and activities
- Recognize the Participant Manual contents
- Demonstrate their pre-training knowledge of course topics

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Welcoming Remarks and Objectives
- B. Administrative Details
- C. Pre-Test




LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Presentations
- Written Examination

Session 1 - Introduction

Course Goal

Increase deterrence of DWI violations; thereby reducing the number of crashes, deaths, and injuries caused by impaired drivers.

Standard ized Field Sobriety Test Course 1-6



Notes: _____

The goal of this course is to ultimately increase deterrence of DWI violations; thereby reducing the number of crashes, deaths, and injuries caused by impaired drivers.

Session 1 - Introduction

Enforcement Goals

- Enforcement's role in general DWI deterrence
- DWI detection phases, clues, and techniques
- Requirements for organizing and presenting evidence in DWI cases

Standard ized Field Sobriety Test Course 1-7

Notes: _____

Enforcement goals are to identify:

- Enforcement's role in general DWI deterrence
- DWI detection phases, clues and techniques
- Requirements for organizing and presenting testimonial and documentary evidence in DWI cases

Session 1 - Introduction

Impaired Drivers Kill or Injure a Person Every Minute!



65 deaths and injuries each hour!

Standard Ized Field Sobriety Test Course

NHTSA

1-8

Notes: _____

65 deaths and injuries each hour!

Session 1 - Introduction

State and Local Data

- Approximately _____ people now live in _____.
- About _____ of these people will die in vehicle crashes.
- About _____ will die in DWI crashes.

Standard Ized Field Sobriety Test Course

NHTSA

1-9


Notes: _____

- Approximately _____ people now live in _____.
- About _____ of these people will die in vehicle crashes.
- About _____ will die in DWI crashes.

Session 1 - Introduction

Job Performance Objectives

- Recognize and interpret evidence of DWI violations
- Administer and interpret Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFSTs)
- Describe DWI evidence clearly and convincingly
- Ensure video and/or audio evidence if available is consistent with other evidence



Standard ized Field Sobriety Test Course

1-10

Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this training, participants will demonstrate the ability to:

- Recognize and interpret evidence of DWI violations
- Administer and interpret Standardized Field Sobriety Tests
- Describe DWI evidence clearly and convincingly in written reports and verbal testimony
- Ensure video and/or audio evidence, if available, is consistent with other evidence

Session 1 - Introduction

Job Performance Objectives

- Recognize and interpret evidence of DWI violations
- Administer and interpret Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFSTs)
- Describe DWI evidence clearly and convincingly
- Ensure video and/or audio evidence if available is consistent with other evidence

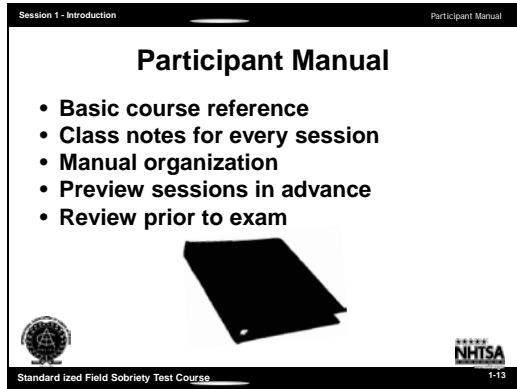
Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course

1-10

Notes: _____

Job Performance Enabling Objectives

- Understand the tasks and decisions of DWI detection.
- Recognize the magnitude and scope of DWI-related crashes, deaths, injuries, property loss and other social aspects of the DWI problem.
- Understand the deterrent effects of DWI enforcement.
- Understand the DWI enforcement legal environment.
- Know and recognize typical vehicle maneuvers and human indicators symptomatic of DWI that are associated with initial observation of vehicles in operation.
- Know and recognize typical reinforcing maneuvers and indicators that come to light during the stopping sequence.
- Know and recognize typical sensory and other clues of alcohol and/or other drug impairment that may be seen during face to face contact with DWI subjects.
- Know and recognize typical behavioral clues of alcohol and/or other drug impairment that may be seen during the subject's exit from the vehicle.
- Understand the role and relevance of psychophysical testing in pre-arrest screening of DWI subjects.
- Understand the role and relevance of preliminary breath testing in pre-arrest screening of DWI subjects.
- Know and carry out appropriate administrative procedures for the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test.
- Know and carry out appropriate administrative procedures for validated divided attention psychophysical tests.
- Know and recognize typical clues of alcohol and/or other drug impairment that may be seen during administration of the SFSTs.
- Understand the factors that may affect the accuracy of preliminary breath testing devices.
- Understand the elements of DWI prosecution and their relevance to DWI arrest reporting.
- Choose appropriate descriptive terms to convey relevant observations of DWI evidence.
- Write clear, descriptive narrative DWI arrest reports.



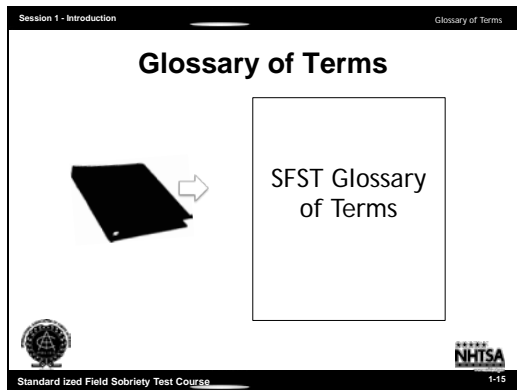
Notes: _____

The Participant Manual is the basic reference document for this course. The manual contains thumbnails of each instructor presentation that includes key messages for each frame. The manual also contains a glossary of terms that are used in this course.

- Read each session prior to class.
- Use the manual to review the material prior to taking the final exam.



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

SFST Master Glossary of Terms

ACCOMMODATION REFLEX

The adjustment of the eyes for viewing at various distances. Meaning the pupils will automatically constrict as objects move closer and dilate as objects move further away.

ADDICTION

Habitual, psychological, and physiological dependence on a substance beyond one's voluntary control.

ADDITIVE EFFECT

One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce an additive effect if they both affect the indicator in the same way. For example, cocaine elevates pulse rate and PCP also elevates pulse rate. The combination of cocaine and PCP produces an additive effect on pulse rate.

AFFERENT NERVES

See: "Sensory Nerves."

ALKALOID

A chemical that is found in, and can be physically extracted from, some substance. For example, morphine is a natural alkaloid of opium. It does not require a chemical reaction to produce morphine from opium.

ALVEOLAR BREATH - Breath from the deepest part of the lung.

ANALGESIC

A drug that relieves or allays pain.

ANALOG (of a drug)

An analog of a drug is a chemical that is very similar to the drug, both in terms of molecular structure and in terms of psychoactive effects. For example, the drug Ketamine is an analog of PCP.

ANESTHETIC

A drug that produces a general or local insensibility to pain and other sensation.

ANTAGONISTIC EFFECT

One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce an antagonistic effect if they affect the indicator in opposite ways. For example, heroin constricts pupils while cocaine dilates pupils. The combination of heroin and cocaine produces an antagonistic effect on pupil size. Depending on how much of each drug was taken, and on when they were taken, the suspect's pupils could be constricted, or dilated, or within the normal range of size.

ARRHYTHMIA

An abnormal heart rhythm.

ARTERY

The strong, elastic blood vessels that carry blood away the heart.

ATAXIA

A blocked ability to coordinate movements. A staggering walk and poor balance may be caused by damage to the brain or spinal cord. This can be the result of trauma, birth defect, infection, tumor, or drug use.

AUTONOMIC NERVE

A motor nerve that carries messages to the muscles and organs that we do not consciously control. There are two kinds of autonomic nerves, the sympathetic nerves and parasympathetic nerves.

AXON

The part of a neuron (nerve cell) that sends out a neurotransmitter.

BAC

(Blood Alcohol Concentration) - The percentage of alcohol in a person's blood.

BrAC

(Breath Alcohol Concentration) - The percentage of alcohol in a person's blood as measured by a breath testing device.

BLOOD PRESSURE

The force exerted by blood on the walls of the arteries. Blood pressure changes continuously, as the heart cycles between contraction and expansion.

BRADYCARDIA

Abnormally slow heart rate; pulse rate below the normal range.

BRADYPNEA

Abnormally slow rate of breathing.

BRUXISM

Grinding the teeth. This behavior is often seen in person who are under the influence of cocaine or other CNS Stimulants.

CANNABIS

This is the drug category that includes marijuana. Marijuana comes primarily from the leaves of certain species of Cannabis plants that grow readily all over the temperate zones of the earth. Hashish is another drug in this category, and is made from dried and pressed resin of a marijuana plant. The active ingredient in both Marijuana and Hashish is a chemical called delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol, usually abbreviated THC.

This is the drug category that includes Mari

CARBOXY THC

A metabolite of THC (tetrahydrocannabinol).

CHEYNE- STOKES RESPIRATION

Abnormal pattern of breathing. Marked by breathlessness and deep, fast breathing.

CLUE - Something that leads to the solution of a problem.

CNS (Central Nervous System)

A system within the body consisting of the brain, the brain stem, and the spinal cord.

CNS DEPRESSANTS

One of the seven drug categories. CNS Depressants include alcohol, barbiturates, anti-anxiety tranquilizers, and numerous other drugs.

CNS STIMULANTS

One of the seven drug categories. CNS Stimulants include Cocaine, the Amphetamines, Ritalin, Preludin, and numerous other drugs.

CONJUNCTIVITIS

An inflammation of the mucous membrane that lines the inner surface of the eyelids caused by infection, allergy, or outside factors. May be bacterial or viral. Persons suffering from conjunctivitis may show symptoms in one eye only. This condition is commonly referred to as "pink eye", a condition that could be mistaken for the bloodshot eyes produced by alcohol or Cannabis.

CONVERGENCE

The "crossing" of the eyes that occurs when a person is able to focus on a stimulus as it is pushed slowly toward the bridge of their nose. (See, also, "Lack of Convergence".)

CRACK/ROCK

Cocaine base, appears as a hard chunk form resembling pebbles or small rocks. It produces a very intense, but relatively short duration "high".

CUE - A reminder or prompting as a signal to do something. A suggestion or a hint.

CURRICULUM VITAE

A written summary of a person's education, training, experience, noteworthy achievements and other relevant information about a particular topic.

CYCLIC BEHAVIOR

A manifestation of impairment due to certain drugs, in which the suspect alternates between periods (or cycles) of intense agitation and relative calm. Cyclic behavior, for example, sometimes will be observed in persons under the influence of PCP.

DELIRIUM

A brief state characterized by incoherent excitement, confused speech, restlessness, and possible hallucinations.

DENDRITE

The part of a neuron (nerve cell) that receives a neurotransmitter.

DIACETYL MORPHINE

The chemical name for Heroin.

DIASTOLIC

The lowest value of blood pressure. The blood pressure reaches its diastolic value when the heart is fully expanded, or relaxed (Diastole).

DIPLOPIA

Double vision.

DISSOCIATIVE ANESTHETICS

One of the seven drug categories. Includes drugs that inhibits pain by cutting off or disassociating the brain's perception of pain. PCP and its analogs are considered Dissociative Anesthetics.

DIVIDED ATTENTION

Concentrating on more than one thing at a time. The four psychophysical tests used by DREs require the suspect to divide attention.

DIVIDED ATTENTION TEST

A test which requires the subject to concentrate on both mental and physical tasks at the same time.

DOWNSIDE EFFECT

An effect that may occur when the body reacts to the presence of a drug by producing hormones or neurotransmitters to counteract the effects of the drug consumed.

DRUG

Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.

DWI/DUI

The acronym "DWI" means driving while impaired and is synonymous with the acronym "DUI", driving under the influence or other acronyms used to denote impaired driving. These terms refer to any and all offenses involving the operation of vehicles by persons under the influence of alcohol and/or other drugs.

DWI DETECTION PROCESS

The entire process of identifying and gathering evidence to determine whether or not a subject should be arrested for a DWI violation. The DWI detection process has three phases:

1. Phase One - Vehicle In Motion
2. Phase Two - Personal Contact
3. Phase Three - Pre-arrest Screening

DYSARTHIA

Slurred speech. Difficult, poorly articulated speech.

DYSPNEA et. al.

Shortness of breath.

DYSMETRIA

An abnormal condition that prevents the affected person from properly estimating distances linked to muscular movements.

DYSPHORIA

A disorder of mood. Feelings of depression and anguish.

EFFERENT NERVES

See: "Motor Nerves".

ENDOCRINE SYSTEM

The network of glands that do not have ducts and other structures. They secrete hormones into the blood stream to affect a number of functions in the body.

EVIDENCE

Any means by which some alleged fact that has been submitted to investigation may either be established or disproved. Evidence of a DWI violation may be of various types:

- Physical (or real) evidence: something tangible, visible, or audible.
- Well established facts (judicial notice).
- Demonstrative evidence: demonstrations performed in the courtroom.
- Written matter or documentation.
- Testimony.

EXPERT WITNESS

A person skilled in some art, trade, science or profession, having knowledge of matters not within knowledge of persons of average education, learning and experience, may assist a jury in arriving at a verdict by expressing an opinion on a state of facts shown by the evidence and based upon his or her special knowledge. (NOTE: Only the court can determine whether a witness is qualified to testify as an expert.)

FIELD SOBRIETY TEST

Any one of several roadside tests that can be used to determine whether a subject is impaired.

FLASHBACK

A vivid recollection of a portion of an hallucinogenic experience. Essentially, it is a very intense daydream. There are three types: (1) emotional -- feelings of panic, fear, etc.; (2) somatic -- altered body sensations, tremors, dizziness, etc.; and (3) perceptual -- distortions of vision, hearing, smell, etc.

GARRULITY

Chatter, rambling or pointless speech. Talkative.

HALLUCINATION

A sensory experience of something that does not exist outside the mind, e.g., seeing, hearing, smelling, or feeling something that isn't really there. Also, having a distorted sensory perception, so that things appear differently than they are.

HALLUCINOGENS

One of the seven drug categories. Hallucinogens include LSD, MDMA, Peyote, Psilocybin, and numerous other drugs.

HASHISH

A form of cannabis made from the dried and pressed resin of a marijuana plant.

HASH OIL

Sometimes referred to as "marijuana oil" it is a highly concentrated syrup-like oil extracted from marijuana. It is normally produced by soaking marijuana in a container of solvent, such as acetone or alcohol for several hours and after the solvent has evaporated, a thick syrup-like oil is produced with a higher THC content.

HEROIN

A powerful and widely-abused narcotic analgesic that is chemically derived from morphine. The chemical, or generic name of heroin is "diacetyl morphine".

HIPPUS

A rhythmic change in the pupil size of the eyes, as they dilate and constrict when observed in darkness independent of changes in light intensity, accommodation (focusing), or other forms of sensory stimulation. Normally only observed with specialized equipment.

HOMEOSTASIS

The dynamic balance, or steady state, involving levels of salts, water, sugars, and other materials in the body's fluids.

HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS (HGN)

Involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side. The first test administered in the SFST battery.

HORMONES

Chemicals produced by the body's endocrine system that are carried through the blood stream to the target organ. They exert great influence on the growth and development of the individual, and that aid in the regulation of numerous body processes.

HYDROXY THC

A metabolite of THC (tetrahydrocannabinol).

HYPERFLEXIA

Exaggerated or over extended motions.

HYPERGLYCEMIA

Excess sugar in the blood.

HYPERPNEA

A deep, rapid or labored breathing.

HYPERPYREXIA

Extremely high body temperature.

HYPERREFLEXIA

A neurological condition marked by increased reflex reactions.

HYPERTENSION

Abnormally high blood pressure. Do not confuse this with hypotension.

HYPOGLYCEMIA

An abnormal decrease of blood sugar levels.

HYPOPNEA

Shallow or slow breathing.

HYPOTENSION

Abnormally low blood pressure. Do not confuse this with hypertension.

HYPOTHERMIA

Decreased body temperature.

ICE

A crystalline form of methamphetamine that produces a very intense and fairly long-lasting "high".

ILLEGAL PER SE

Unlawful in and of itself. Used to describe a law which makes it illegal to drive while having a statutorily prohibited Blood Alcohol Concentration.

INHALANTS

One of the seven drug categories. The inhalants include volatile solvents (such as glue and gasoline), aerosols (such as hair spray and insecticides) and anesthetic gases (such as nitrous oxide).

INSUFFLATION

See "snorting".

INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM

The skin and accessory structures, hair and nails. Functions include protection, maintenance of body temperature, excretion of waste, and sensory perceptions.

INTRAOCULAR

"Within the eyeball".

KOROTKOFF SOUNDS

A series of distinct sounds produced by blood passing through an artery, as the external pressure on the artery drops from the systolic value to the diastolic value.

LACK OF CONVERGENCE

The inability of a person's eyes to converge, or "cross" as the person attempts to focus on a stimulus as it is pushed slowly toward the bridge of his or her nose.

MARIJUANA

Common term for the Cannabis Sativa plant. Usually refers to the dried leaves of the plant. This is the most common form of the cannabis category.

MARINOL

A drug containing a synthetic form of THC (tetrahydrocannabinol). Marinol belongs to the cannabis category of drugs, but marinol is not produced from any species of cannabis plant.

METABOLISM

The sum of all chemical processes that take place in the body as they relate to the movements of nutrients in the blood after digestion, resulting in growth, energy, release of wastes, and other body functions. The process by which the body, using oxygen, enzymes and other internal chemicals, breaks down ingested substances such as food and drugs so they may be consumed and eliminated. Metabolism takes place in two phases. The first step is the constructive phase (anabolism) where smaller molecules are converted to larger molecules. The second steps is the destructive phase (catabolism) where large molecules are broken down into smaller molecules.

METABOLITE

A chemical product, formed by the reaction of a drug with oxygen and/or other substances in the body.

MIOSIS

Abnormally constricted pupils.

MOTOR NERVES

Nerves that carry messages away from the brain, to the body's muscles, tissues, and organs. Motor nerves are also known as efferent nerves.

MUSCULAR HYPERTONICITY

Rigid muscle tone.

MYDRIASIS

Abnormally dilated pupils.

NARCOTIC ANALGESICS

One of the seven drug categories. Narcotic analgesics include opium, the natural alkaloids of opium (such as morphine, codeine and thebaine), the derivatives of opium (such as heroin, dilaudid, oxycodone and percodan), and the synthetic narcotics (such as demerol and numorphan).

NERVE

A cord-like fiber that carries messages either to or from the brain. For drug evaluation and classification purposes, a nerve can be pictured as a series of "wire-like" segments, with small spaces or gaps between the segments.

NEURON

A nerve cell. The basic functional unit of a nerve. It contains a nucleus within a cell body with one or more axons and dendrites.

NEUROTRANSMITTER

Chemicals that pass from the axon of one nerve cell to the dendrite of the next cell, and that carry messages across the gap between the two nerve cells.

NULL EFFECT

One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce a null effect if neither of them affects that indicator. For example, PCP does not affect pupil size, and alcohol does not affect pupil size. The combination of PCP and alcohol produces a null effect on pupil size.

NYSTAGMUS

An involuntary jerking of the eyes.

ONE LEG STAND (OLS)

A divided attention field sobriety test. The third test administered in the SFST battery.

"ON THE NOD"

A semi-conscious state of deep relaxation. Typically induced by impairment due to Heroin or other narcotic analgesic. The suspect's eyelids droop, and chin rests on the chest. Suspect may appear to be asleep, but can be easily aroused and will respond to questions.

OVERLAPPING EFFECT

One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce an overlapping effect if one of them affects the indicator but the other doesn't. For example, cocaine dilates pupils while alcohol doesn't affect pupil size. The combination of cocaine and alcohol produces an overlapping effect on pupil size: the combination will cause the pupils to dilate.

PALLOR

An abnormal paleness or lack of color in the skin.

PARANOIA

Mental disorder characterized delusions and the projection of personal conflicts, that are ascribed to the supposed hostility of others.

PARAPHERNALIA

Drug paraphernalia are the various kinds of tools and other equipment used to store, transport or ingest a drug. Hypodermic needles, small pipes, bent spoons, etc., are examples of drug paraphernalia. The singular form of the word is "paraphernalium". For example, one hypodermic needle would be called a "drug paraphernalium".

PARASYMPATHETIC NERVE

An autonomic nerve that commands the body to relax and to carry out tranquil activities. The brain uses parasympathetic nerves to send "at ease" commands to the muscles, tissues, and organs.

PARASYMPATHOMIMETIC DRUGS

Drugs that mimic neurotransmitter associated with the parasympathetic nerves. These drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages that produce lower blood pressure, drowsiness, etc.

PDR (Physician's Desk Reference)

A basic reference source for drug recognition experts. The PDR provides detailed information on the physical appearance and psychoactive effects of licitly-manufactured drugs.

PERSONAL CONTACT

The second phase in the DWI detection process. In this phase the officer observes and interviews the driver face to face; determines whether to ask the driver to step from the vehicle; and observes the driver's exit and walk from the vehicle.

PHENCYCLIDINE

A contraction of PHENYL CYCLOHEXYL PIPERIDINE, or PCP. Formerly used as a surgical anesthetic, however, it has no current legitimate medical use in humans.

PHENYL CYCLOHEXYL PIPERIDINE (PCP)

Often called "phencyclidine" or "PCP", it is a specific drug belonging to the Dissociative Anesthetics category.

PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology is the branch of biology dealing with the functions and activities of life or living matter and the physical and chemical phenomena involved.

PILOERECTION

Literally, "hair standing up", or goose bumps. This condition of the skin is often observed in persons who are under the influence of LSD.

POLY DRUG USE

Ingesting drugs from two or more drug categories.

PRE-ARREST SCREENING

The third phase in the DWI detection process. In this phase the officer administers field sobriety tests to determine whether there is probable cause to arrest the driver for DWI, and administers or arranges for a preliminary breath test.

PRELIMINARY BREATH TEST (PBT)

A pre-arrest breath test administered during investigation of a possible DWI violator to obtain an indication of the person's blood alcohol concentration.

PROBABLE CAUSE

It is more than mere suspicion; facts and circumstances within the officer's knowledge, and of which he or she has reasonably trustworthy information, are sufficient to warrant a person of reasonable caution to believe that an offense has been or is being committed.

PSYCHEDELIC

A mental state characterized by a profound sense of intensified or altered sensory perception sometimes accompanied by hallucinations.

PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS

Methods of investigating the mental (psycho-) and physical characteristics of a person suspected of alcohol or drug impairment. Most psychophysical tests employ the concept of divided attention to assess a suspect's impairment.

PSYCHOTOGENIC

Literally, "creating psychosis" or "giving birth to insanity". A drug is considered to be psychotogenic if persons who are under the influence of the drug become insane, and remain so after the drug wears off.

PSYCHOTOMIMETIC

Literally, "mimicking psychosis" or "impersonating insanity". A drug is considered to be psychotomimetic if persons who are under the influence of the drug look and act insane while they are under the influence.

PTOSIS

Droopy eyelids.

PULSE

The expansion and relaxation of the walls of an artery, caused by the surging flow of blood.

PULSE RATE

The number of expansions of an artery per minute.

PUPILLARY LIGHT REFLEX

The pupils of the eyes will constrict and dilate depending on changes in lighting.

PUPILLARY UNREST

The continuous, irregular change in the size of the pupils that may be observed under room or steady light conditions.

REASONABLE SUSPICION

Less than probable cause but more than mere suspicion; exists when an officer, in light of his or her training and experience, reasonably believes and can articulate that criminal activity is taking, has taken or is about to take place.

REBOUND DILATION

A period of pupillary constriction followed by a period of pupillary dilation where the pupil steadily increases in size and does not return to its original constricted size.

RESTING NYSTAGMUS

Jerking of the eyes as they look straight ahead.

SCLERA

A dense white fibrous membrane that, with the cornea, forms the external covering of the eyeball (i.e., the white part of the eye).

SENSORY NERVES

Nerves that carry messages to the brain, from the various parts of the body, including notably the sense organs(eyes, ears, etc.). Sensory nerves are also known as afferent nerves.

SINSEMILLA

The unpollinated female cannabis plant, having a relatively high concentration of THC.

STANDARDIZED FIELD SOBRIETY TESTING (SFST)

Standardized Field Sobriety Testing. There are three SFSTs, namely Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN), Walk and Turn, and One Leg Stand. Based on a series of controlled laboratory studies, scientifically validated clues of alcohol impairment have been identified for each of these three tests. They are the only Standardized Field Sobriety Tests for which validated clues have been identified.

SNORTING

One method of ingesting certain drugs. Snorting requires that the drug be in powdered form. The user rapidly draws the drug up into the nostril, usually via a paper or glass tube. Snorting is also known as insufflation.

SPHYGMOMANOMETER

A medical device used to measure blood pressure. It consists of an arm or leg cuff with an air bag attached to a tube and a bulb for pumping air into the bag, and a gauge for showing the amount of air pressure being pressed against the artery.

STETHOSCOPE

A medical instrument used, for drug evaluation and classification purposes, to listen to the sounds produced by blood passing through an artery.

SYMPATHETIC NERVE

An autonomic nerve that commands the body to react in response to excitement, stress, fear, etc. The brain uses sympathetic nerves to send "wake up calls" and "fire alarms" to the muscles, tissues and organs.

SYMPATHOMIMETIC DRUGS

Drugs that mimic the neurotransmitter associated with the sympathetic nerves. These drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages that produce elevated blood pressure, dilated pupils, etc.

SYNAPSE (or Synaptic Gap)

The gap or space between two neurons (nerve cells).

SYNESTHESIA

A sensory perception disorder, in which an input via one sense is perceived by the brain as an input via another sense. In its simplest terms, it is a transposition of senses. For example, seeing a particular sight may cause the user to perceive a sound.

SYSTOLIC

The highest value of blood pressure. The blood pressure reaches its systolic value when the heart is fully contracted (systole), and blood is sent surging into the arteries.

TACHYCARDIA

Abnormally rapid heart rate; pulse rate above the normal range.

TACHYPNEA

Abnormally rapid rate of breathing.

THC (Tetrahydrocannabinol)

The principal psychoactive ingredient in drugs belonging to the cannabis category.

TIDAL BREATH

Breath from the upper part of the lungs and mouth.

TOLERANCE

An adjustment of the drug user's body and brain to the repeated presence of the drug. As tolerance develops, the user will experience diminishing psychoactive effects from the same dose of the drug. As a result, the user typically will steadily increase the dose he or she takes, in an effort to achieve the same psychoactive effect.

TRACKS

Scar tissue usually produced by repeated injection of drugs, via hypodermic needle, along a segment of a vein.

TRAFFIC SAFETY RESOURCE PROSECUTOR (TSRP)

Is usually a current or former prosecutor who provides training, education and technical support to traffic crimes prosecutors and law enforcement agencies throughout their state. For the contact information of your TSRP go to:

www.ndaa.org/apri/programs/traffic/legal_issues_resources.html

VALID

Conforming to accepted principles. Producing accurate and reliable results.

VALIDATED

A documented act of demonstrating that a procedure, process, and/or activity will consistently lead to accurate and reliable results.

VEHICLE IN MOTION

The first phase in the DWI detection process. In this phase the officer observes the vehicle in operation, determines whether to stop the vehicle, and observes the stopping sequence.

VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS

An involuntary jerking of the eyes (up-and-down) which occurs as the eyes are held at maximum elevation. The jerking should be distinct and sustained.

VOIR DIRE

A French expression literally meaning "to see, to say." Loosely, this would be rendered in English as "To seek the truth," or "to call it as you see it." In a law or court context, one application of voir dire is to question a witness to assess his or her qualifications to be considered an expert in some matter pending before the court.

VOLUNTARY NERVE

A motor nerve that carries messages to a muscle that we consciously control.

WALK AND TURN (WAT)

A divided attention field sobriety test. The second test administered in SFST battery.


WITHDRAWAL



This occurs in someone who is physically addicted to a drug when he or she is deprived of the drug. If the craving is sufficiently intense, the person may become extremely agitated, and even physically ill.

Participant Manual SFST - Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence 50 Minutes

Session 2
Detection and General Deterrence





Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-1

Notes: _____

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Learning Objectives

- Describe frequency of DWI violations and crashes
- Define general deterrence
- Describe relationship between detection and general deterrence
- Describe a brief history of alcohol
- Identify common types of alcohol
- Describe physiologic processes of alcohol absorption, distribution, and elimination

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2.2

Notes: _____

Learning Objectives

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Describe the frequency of DWI violations and crashes
- Define general deterrence
- Describe the relationship between detection and general deterrence
- Describe a brief history of alcohol
- Identify common types of alcohol
- Describe the physiologic processes of absorption, distribution, and elimination of alcohol in the body

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. The DWI Problem
- B. The Concept of General Deterrence
- C. Relating Detection to Deterrence Potential
- D. Evidence of Effective Detection and Effective Deterrence
- E. Physiology of Alcohol


LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Video Presentation
Reading Assignments

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

The DWI Problem

- Prior to 1994, nearly half of the drivers who died in crashes had been drinking
- In 2010 – 10,228 alcohol related fatalities represented 31 percent of all traffic fatalities



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-3

Notes: _____

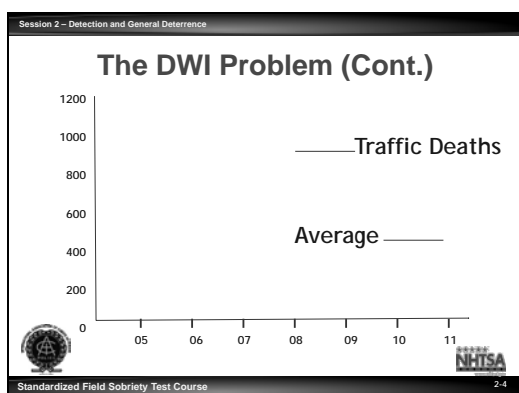
A. The DWI Problem (Local, State and National)

How Widespread Is DWI?

While not all of those who drive after drinking have a BAC of 0.08 or more, the presumptive or illegal per se limit for DWI in all states, some drivers do have BACs in excess of these limits.

Prior to 1994, nearly half of the drivers who died in crashes had been drinking.

Each year, tens of thousands of people die in traffic crashes. Throughout the nation, alcohol is the major contributor to traffic fatalities. In 2010, there were 10,228 alcohol related fatalities representing 31 % of all traffic fatalities. (*NHTSA, Traffic Safety Facts; 2010 Motor Vehicle Crashes: Overview, DOT HS 811 552, February 2012.*)



Notes: _____

Impaired drivers are more likely than other drivers to take excessive risks such as speeding or turning abruptly. Impaired drivers also are more likely than other drivers to have slowed reaction times. They may not be able to react quickly enough to slow down before crashing and are less likely to wear seatbelts. On the average, two percent of drivers on the road at any given time are DWI. DWI violations and crashes are not simply the work of a relatively few "problem drinkers" or "problem drug users." Many people commit DWI, at least occasionally.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Drivers with BAC 0.08 or Above

8.8 million people admitted driving over the legal limit in past 12 months



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course

NHTSA

2-5

Notes: _____


Estimates indicate that nationwide about 8.8 million persons 16 and over, self-reported that they drove over the legal limit in the past 12 months.

It is also estimated that 1 in 88 drivers over the legal limit was arrested for DWI.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

National Statistics

What number of drivers commit this violation?



Weekend Nights – 10 percent or More

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course

NHTSA

2-6

Notes: _____

A frequently quoted, and often misinterpreted, statistic places the average incidence of DWI at one driver in fifty. Averaged across all hours of the day and all days of the week, two percent of the drivers on the road are DWI. The 1 in 50 figure is offered as evidence that a relatively small segment of America's drivers, the so called "problem" group, account for the majority of traffic deaths. There's nothing wrong with that figure as a statistical average, but police officers know that at certain times and places many more than two percent of drivers are impaired. NHTSA research suggests that during the late night, weekend hours, as many as 10 % of drivers on the roads may be DWI. On certain holiday weekends, and other critical times, the figure may go even higher.

How Many? How Often?

The issue of how many DWIs are on the road at any given time is an important factor in measuring the magnitude of the problem. However, from an overall traffic safety perspective, the more important issue may be the number of drivers who ever commit DWI. Just how widespread is this violation?

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Average DWI Violator

- Drives intoxicated 80 times/year
- Once every four or five nights
- Some every day

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-7

Notes:

It is conservatively estimated that the typical DWI violator commits that offense about 80 times per year. In other words, the average DWI violator drives while under the influence once every four or five nights.



Clearly, it is more than one in fifty. Although it may be true that, on the average, two percent of drivers are DWI at any given time, it certainly is not the same two percent every time. It is even more than one in ten. Not everyone who commits DWI is out on the road impaired every Friday and Saturday night. Some of them, at least, must skip an occasional weekend. Thus, the 10 % who show up, weekend after weekend, in the Friday and Saturday statistics must come from a larger pool of violators, each of whom "contributes" to the statistics on some nights, but not necessarily on all nights.

An analysis of BAC roadside survey data suggests that the average DWI violator commits the violation approximately 80 times each year. Undoubtedly, there are some who drive impaired virtually every day; others commit the violation less often. It is likely that at least one quarter of all American motorists drive while impaired at least once in their lives. That figure falls approximately midway between the 55 % of drivers who at least occasionally drive after drinking and the 10 % of weekend, nighttime drivers who have BACs above the so called legal limit.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

DWI Problem

- Far more than 2 percent of drivers contribute to DWI problem
- Crime committed by a substantial segment of Americans
- Can be fought through societal approach



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course2-8

Notes: _____

These estimates include everyone who drives impaired every day, as well as everyone who commits the violation just once and never offends again; and it includes everyone in between. In short, it includes everyone who ever runs the risk of being involved in a crash while impaired.

Society's Problem and the Solution

The fact is that far more than two percent of American drivers actively contribute to the DWI problem. DWI is a crime committed by a substantial segment of Americans. It has been and remains a popular crime; one that many people from all walks and stations of life commit. DWI is a crime that can be fought successfully only through a societal approach of comprehensive community based programs.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Alcohol Related Crash Fatalities

- 31 percent of all fatal crashes on weekends alcohol-impaired.
- Alcohol impaired drivers involved in fatal crashes were 4 times higher at night
- 1.41 million drivers were arrested for DWI in 2010
- Average one fatality every 51 minutes
- Cost society approximately \$54 billion
 - Lost productivity, medical expenses, property damages, and other related expenditures




Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-9

Notes: _____

- 31 percent of all fatal crashes on weekends alcohol-impaired.
- Alcohol impaired drivers involved in fatal crashes were 4 times higher at night.
- 1.41 million drivers were arrested for DWI in 2010.
- These alcohol related fatalities represent an average of one alcohol related fatality every 51 minutes.
- Based on the most current cost data available, these alcohol related fatalities cost society approximately \$54 billion in lost productivity, medical expenses, property damages, and other related expenditures.



Source: NHTSA Traffic Safety Facts, 2010 Data, DOT HS 811 606, April 2012.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Alcohol Facts

Drivers with a BAC of .08 or higher accounted for 65 percent of the fatalities:

- 17 percent were passengers riding with the driver with a BAC of .08 or higher
- 11 percent of fatalities were occupants of other vehicles
- 7 percent were persons not in vehicles

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-10

Notes: _____



- In 2010, 11,773 lives were lost in alcohol impaired crashes representing 32 percent of the total motor vehicle fatalities in the U.S.
- Drivers with a BAC of .08 or higher accounted for 65 percent of the fatalities, 17 percent were passengers riding with a driver with a BAC of .08 or higher, 11 percent of these fatalities were occupants of other vehicles, and 7 percent were persons not in vehicles.

Source: NHTSA Traffic Safety Facts, 2010 Data, DOT HS 811 606, April 2012.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Alcohol Facts (Cont.)

- In 2010, 10,395 lives were lost in speed related crashes
- 42 percent of all drivers with a BAC of .08 or higher, involved in fatal crashes, were speeding
- In 2010, between midnight and 3:00 a.m., 72 percent of speeding drivers involved in fatal crashes had a BAC of .08 or higher



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-11

Notes: _____



- In 2010, 10,395 lives were lost in speed related crashes.
- 42 percent of all drivers with a BAC of .08 or higher, involved in fatal crashes, were speeding.
- In 2010, between midnight and 3:00 a.m., 72 percent of speeding drivers involved in fatal crashes had a BAC of .08 or higher.

Source: NHTSA Traffic Safety Facts, 2010 Data, DOT HS 811, 636, August 2012.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Alcohol Facts (Cont.)

- The rate of alcohol impairment for drivers involved in fatal crashes was four times higher at night than during the day
- Drivers with a BAC of .08 or higher who were involved in fatal crashes were eight times more likely to have a prior conviction for driving while impaired as compared to drivers involved in fatal crashes with no alcohol involvement



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-12



Notes: _____

- The rate of alcohol impairment for drivers involved in fatal crashes was four times higher at night than during the day.
- Drivers with a BAC of .08 or higher who were involved in fatal crashes were eight times more likely to have a prior conviction for driving while impaired as compared to drivers involved in fatal crashes with no alcohol involvement.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Alcohol Facts (Cont.)

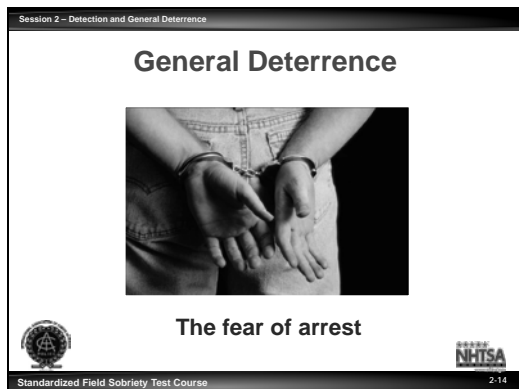
- In 2010, 6,652 drivers involved in fatal crashes had a BAC of .15 or higher
- Males account for 70 percent of all traffic fatalities
- In 2010, the fatal crash involvement rate per 100,000 population was almost three times higher for male drivers than for females



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-13

Notes: _____

- In 2010, 6,652 drivers involved in fatal crashes had a BAC of .15 or higher.
- Males account for 70 percent of all traffic fatalities.
- In 2010, the fatal crash involvement rate per 100,000 population was almost three times higher for male drivers than for females.



Notes: _____

B. Concept of General Deterrence

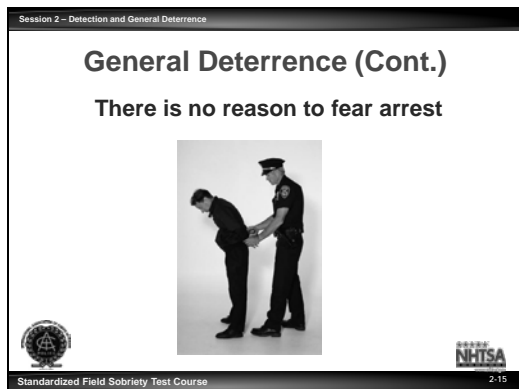
The fear of arrest is the leading deterrent.

One approach to reducing the number of drinking drivers is general deterrence of DWI. General deterrence of DWI is based in the driving public's fear of being arrested. If enough violators come to believe that there is a good chance that they will get caught, at least some of them will stop committing DWI at least some of the time. However, unless there is a real risk of arrest, there will not be much fear of arrest.

Law enforcement officers must arrest enough violators enough of the time to convince the general public that they will get caught, sooner or later, if they continue to drive while impaired.

How many DWI violators must be arrested in order to convince the public that there is a real risk of arrest for DWI?

Several programs have demonstrated that significant deterrence can be achieved by arresting 1 DWI violator for every 400 DWI violations committed. Currently, however, for every 1 DWI violator arrested, there are between 500 and 2,000 DWI violations committed.

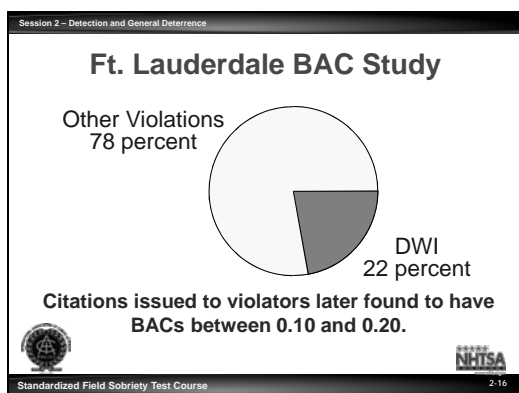


Notes: _____

When the chances of being arrested are one in two thousand, the average DWI violator really has little to fear.

There are three noteworthy reasons.

- DWI violators vastly outnumber police officers. It is not possible to arrest every drinking driver each time they commit DWI.
- Some officers are not highly skilled at DWI detection. They fail to recognize and arrest many DWI violators.
- Some officers are not motivated to detect and arrest DWI violators.

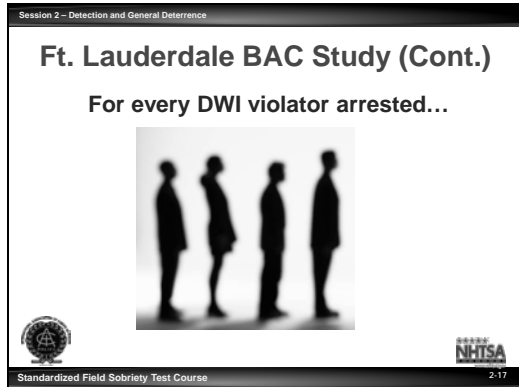


Notes: _____

Significant Findings

In a 1975 study conducted in Fort Lauderdale, Florida, only 22 percent of traffic violators who were stopped with BACs between 0.10 and 0.20 were arrested for DWI. The remainder were cited for other violations, even though they were legally impaired. In this study breath tests were administered to the violators by researchers after the police officers had completed their investigations. The officers failed to detect 78 percent of the DWI violators they investigated.

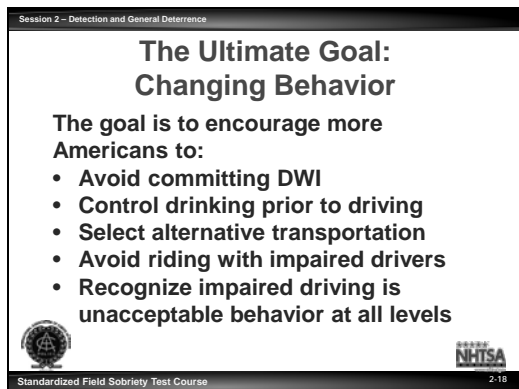
Police officers sometimes fail to recognize and arrest a DWI violator. Ft. Lauderdale (Florida) BAC study (1975): only 22 % of traffic violators with BACs between 0.10 and 0.20 were arrested for DWI.



Notes: _____

Implication: For every DWI violator actually arrested three others are contacted by police officers, face to face, but are released without arrest.

Significant improvement in arrest rate could be achieved if officers were more skilled at DWI detection.



Notes: _____

The Solutions

The Ultimate Goal: Changing Behavior

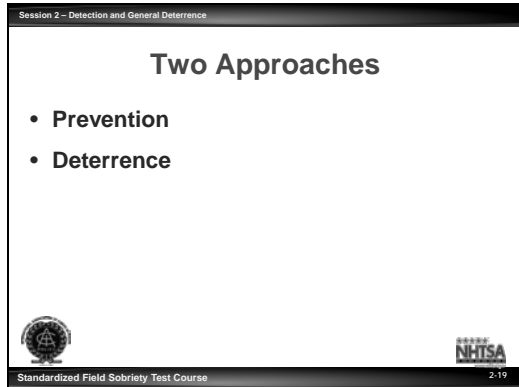
What must the comprehensive community based DWI programs seek to accomplish?

Ultimately, nothing less than fundamental behavioral change, on a widespread basis.

The goal is to encourage more Americans to:

- Avoid committing DWI, either by avoiding or controlling drinking prior to driving or by selecting alternative transportation.
- Intervene actively to prevent others from committing DWI (for example, putting into practice the theme "friends don't let friends drive drunk")
- Avoid riding with drivers who are impaired.

The final test of the value of DWI countermeasures on the national, state and local levels is whether they succeed in getting significantly more people to modify their behavior. The programs also pursue other more immediate objectives that support or reinforce the ultimate goal. However, the ultimate goal is to change driving while impaired to an unacceptable form of behavior at all levels.



Notes: _____

Pursuing the Goal: Two Approaches

How can we bring about these changes in behavior? How can we discourage impaired driving, prevent others from drinking and driving, and avoid becoming passive "statistics" by refusing to ride with drinking drivers?

Basically, there are two general approaches that must be taken to achieve this goal.



One: prevention -- gives promise of the ultimate, lasting solution to the DWI problem; but it will require a substantial amount of time to mature fully.

Two: deterrence -- only offers a partial or limited solution, but it is available right now.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Prevention

- Promote positive attitudes
- DWI is wrong
- No one has the right to endanger others
- DWI cannot be tolerated or condoned

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-20

Notes: _____

Prevention: the Ultimate Solution

DWI countermeasures that strive for the ultimate achievement of drinking and driving behavioral changes have been grouped under the label "Prevention." There are many kinds of DWI preventive activities. Some are carried out by and in our schools, some through the mass media, some through concerned civic groups, and so forth. The various preventive efforts focus on different specific behaviors and address different target groups.



However, they seek to change drinking and driving behavior by promoting more positive attitudes and by fostering a set of values that reflects individual responsibilities toward drinking and driving.

Preventive countermeasures seek society's acceptance of the fact that DWI is wrong. Some people believe that drinking and driving is strictly an individual's personal business; that it is up to each person to decide whether or not to accept the risk of driving after drinking. Preventive activities try to dispel that outmoded and irresponsible belief. Instead, they promote the idea that no one has the right to endanger others by drinking and driving, or to risk becoming a burden (economically and otherwise) to others as a result of injuries suffered while drinking and driving. Realistically, everyone has an obligation not only to control their own drinking and driving, but also to speak up when others are about to commit the violation. Only when all of society views DWI as a negative behavior that cannot be tolerated or condoned, will the public's behavior begin to change. That is the long term solution.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Deterrence

- Driving public's fear of being arrested
- Enough violators must be arrested to convince public they will get caught

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-21

Notes: _____

General deterrence of DWI is based on the driving public's fear of being arrested. If enough violators come to believe that there is a good chance that they will get caught, some of them (at least) will stop committing DWI at least some of the time.



Unless there is a real risk of being arrested, there will not be much fear of arrest.

Law enforcement must arrest enough violators to convince the public that they will get caught, if they continue to drive while impaired.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Deterrence (Cont.)

- Driving public's fear of being arrested
- Enough violators must be arrested to convince public they will get caught

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-22

Notes: _____

C. Relating Detection to Deterrence Potential

Deterrence: the Interim Solution



DWI countermeasures that seek a short cut to the ultimate goal of behavioral change usually are labeled "Deterrence." Deterrence can be described as negative reinforcement. Some deterrence countermeasures focus primarily on changing individual drinking and driving behavior while others seek to influence people to intervene into others' drinking and driving decisions.

The key feature of deterrence is that it strives to change DWI behavior without dealing directly with the prevailing attitudes about the rightness or wrongness of DWI. Deterrence uses a mechanism quite distinct from attitudinal change: fear of apprehension and application of sanctions.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

The Fear of Being Caught and Punished

- Fear long term costs and inconvenience



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course2-23

Notes: _____



The Fear of Being Caught and Punished

Large scale DWI deterrence programs try to control the DWI behavior of the driving public by appealing to the public's presumed fear of being caught. Most actual or potential DWI violators view the prospect of being arrested with extreme distaste. For some, the arrest, with its attendant handcuffing, booking, publicity and other stigmatizing and traumatizing features, is the thing most to be feared. For others, it is the prospective punishment (jail, stiff fine, etc.) that causes most of the concern. Still others fear most the long term costs and inconvenience of a DWI arrest: the license suspension and increased premiums for automobile insurance. For many violators the fear probably is a combination of all of these. Regardless, if enough violators are sufficiently fearful of DWI arrest, some of them will avoid committing the violation at least some of the time. Fear by itself will not change their attitudes; if they do not see anything inherently wrong with drinking and driving in the first place, the prospect of arrest and punishment will not help them see the light. However, fear sometimes can be enough to keep them from putting their anti-social attitudes into practice. This type of DWI deterrence, based on the fear of being caught, is commonly called general deterrence. It applies to the driving public generally and presumably affects the behavior of those who have never been caught. There is an element of fear of the unknown at work here.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Specific Deterrence

- Those who have been caught and arrested
- Public must perceive that there is an appreciable risk of being caught and convicted
- Enforcement creates and sustains fear of being caught

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-24

Notes:

Another type of DWI deterrence, called specific deterrence, applies to those who have been caught and arrested. The typical specific deterrent involves some type of punishment, perhaps a fine, involuntary community service, a jail term or action against the driver's license. The punishment is imposed in the hope that it will convince the specific violator that there is indeed something to fear as a result of being caught, and to emphasize that if there is a next time, the punishment will be even more severe. It is the fear of the known that comes into play in this case.



The concept of DWI deterrence through fear of apprehension or punishment seems sound. But will it work in actual practice? The crux of the problem is this: If the motoring public is to fear arrest and punishment for DWI, they must perceive that there is an appreciable risk of being caught and convicted if they commit the crime. If actual and potential DWI violators come to believe that the chance of being arrested is minimal, they will quickly lose whatever fear of arrest they may have felt.

Enforcement is the mechanism for creating and sustaining a fear of being caught for DWI. No specific deterrence program can amount to much, unless police officers arrest large numbers of violators; no punishment or rehabilitation program can affect behavior on a large scale unless it is applied to many people. General deterrence depends on enforcement -- the fear of being caught is a direct function of the number of people who are caught.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Specific Deterrence (Cont.)

- Supportive roles: Legislators, Prosecutors, Judiciary, and Media

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-25



Notes: _____

Obviously, the police alone cannot do the job. Legislators must supply laws that the police can enforce. Prosecutors must vigorously prosecute DWI violators, and the judiciary must adjudicate fairly and deliver the punishments prescribed by law. The media must publicize the enforcement effort and communicate the fact that the risk is not worth the probable outcome. Each of these elements plays a supportive role in DWI deterrence.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

How Much Deterrence is Enough?

For every DWI violator arrested, there are between 500 and 2,000 undetected DWI violations

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-26

Notes: _____



How much deterrence is enough?

Estimates from around the country: For every DWI violator arrested, there are between 500 and 2,000 undetected DWI violations.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

How Great is the Risk?

- Does the average DWI violator fear arrest?
- Should they be afraid?
- Intense publicity may enhance the perceived risk

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-27

Notes: _____



How Great is the Risk?

Sometimes, it is possible to enhance the perceived risk, at least for a while, through intensive publicity. However, media "hype" without intensified enforcement has never been enough to maintain the fear of arrest for very long.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

How Much Should the Public Fear?

- Annual DWI arrests, in most places, equal about one percent of the number of drivers in the population
- Annual DWI arrests equal about one percent of drivers in the population
- The average violator commits DWI 80 times each year

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-28

Notes: _____



How Much Should the Public Fear?

We can draw some reasonable estimates of DWI enforcement intensity, based on what we know and on certain assumptions we have already made. Suppose we deal with a random sample of 100 Americans of driving age. If they come from typical enforcement jurisdictions, chances are that exactly one of them will be arrested for DWI in any given year: our annual DWI arrests, in most places, equal about one percent of the number of drivers in the population. That is one arrest out of 100 drivers during one year; however, how many DWI violations do those drivers commit? Recall our previous estimates that some 25 % of America's drivers at least occasionally drive while under the influence, and that the average violator commits DWI 80 times each year. Then, our sample of 100 drivers includes 25 DWI violators who collectively are responsible for 2,000 DWI violations yearly.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Changing the Odds

- Arrest enough violators to convince many of them it can happen to them
- As arrest rate increases, odds are that it will happen to them eventually



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course2-29

Notes: _____

Changing the Odds

If an arrest/violation ratio of 1 in 2,000 is not enough to make deterrence work, is it then reasonable to think that we can ever make deterrence work? After all, if we doubled DWI arrests to 1 in 1,000, we would still be missing 999 violators for every one we managed to catch. If we increased arrests ten fold, to 1 in 200, 199 would escape for every one arrested. How much deterrence would that produce?

Surprisingly, it would probably produce quite a bit. We don't have to arrest every DWI offender every time in order to convince them that they have something to fear. We only have to arrest enough of them enough of the time to convince many of them that it can happen to them. As the arrest rate increases, the odds are that it will happen to them eventually. The law of averages (or cumulative probability) will catch up with them, and sooner than we might at first expect.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Percent of Violators Arrested After...

Nightly Arrest Rate	One Year	Two Years	Three Years
1 in 2000	3.9 percent	7.7 percent	11.3 percent
1 in 1000	7.7 percent	14.8 percent	21.3 percent
1 in 500	14.8 percent	27.4 percent	38.2 percent
1 in 20	33.0 percent	55.2 percent	70.0 percent

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-30

Notes: _____

The statistics on the chart display the cumulative probability (as a percentage) of being arrested at least once during the course of one, two or three years as a function of the arrest rate on any given night. These statistics are based on the assumption that the average violator commits DWI 80 times each year.

Clearly, the chances of being caught accumulate very quickly as the arrest/violation ratio increases. If we could maintain a ratio of one arrest in every 500 violations (a level of enforcement currently maintained in some jurisdictions), then by the time one year has passed, slightly more than one of every seven people (14.8 %) who have committed DWI during that year will have been arrested at least once. It probably is a high enough chance to get the attention -- and fear -- of many violators. If we could achieve an arrest ratio of 1 in 200 (a level attainable by officers skilled in DWI detection) we will arrest fully one third of all DWI violators at least once every year and we will arrest more than half of them by the time two years have gone by.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Can it be Done? Will it Work?

Realistic increase in DWI enforcement activity will induce a significant degree of general deterrence and a corresponding change in DWI behavior

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-31

Notes: _____

D. Evidence of Effective Detection and Effective Deterrence

Can it Be Done, and Will it Work?



Is there any evidence that a practical and realistic increase in DWI enforcement activity will induce a significant degree of general deterrence and a corresponding change in DWI behavior? Yes there is.

Session 2 - Detection and General Deterrence

Stockton, California

3 Year Intensive Weekend DWI Enforcement

- 1975: Arrest/violation ratio of 1 in 2000 or less, 9 percent of weekend drivers were operating with BAC of 0.10 or higher
- 1976 -1979: Intensive DWI enforcement on weekends nights
- Officers intensively trained, enforcement publicized, justice community coordinated

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-32

Notes: _____

Several enforcement programs have succeeded in achieving significant DWI deterrence. Consider, for example, the three year intensive weekend DWI enforcement program in Stockton, California.



As early as 1975, a study showed that the city's total number of DWI arrests (700) were considerably less than one percent of the areas licensed number of drivers (130,000). The implication here was that Stockton police were only maintaining the arrest/violation ratio of 1:2,000, or less. In addition, roadside surveys on Friday and Saturday nights disclosed that nine percent of the drivers were operating with BAC's of 0.10 or higher.

Then things changed. Beginning in 1976 and continuing at planned intervals through the first half of 1979, Stockton police conducted intensive DWI enforcement on weekend nights. The officers involved were extensively trained. The enforcement effort was heavily publicized and additional equipment (PBTs and cassette recorders) was made available. The police effort was closely coordinated with the District Attorney's office, the County Probation office, and other allied criminal justice and safety organizations.

Session 2 - Detection and General Deterrence

Stockton, California (Cont.)

- Arrests increased 500 percent
- Weekend nighttime crashes decreased 34 percent
- Proportion of nighttime, weekend drivers legally under the influence dropped from 9 percent to 6 percent
- For every DWI arrest, three others are contacted by police officers but NOT arrested for DWI

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-33

Notes: _____

All this paid off. By the time the project came to a close (in 1979) DWI arrests had increased by over 500 %, and weekend nighttime collisions had decreased by 34 %, and the number of operators committing DWI dropped one third.

The implication of this study, and of other similar studies, is that for every DWI violator actually arrested for DWI, three others are contacted by police officers, but are not

arrested for DWI. It is clear that significant improvement in the arrest rate could be achieved if officers were more skilled at DWI detection.



Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Improve DWI Detection

Keys to success:

- Officers skilled at DWI detection
- Willing to arrest all violators detected
- Policies and application supported by agency

In each state where the number of DWI arrests increased, alcohol related crash fatalities decreased



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-34

Notes: _____

Improved DWI detection can be achieved in virtually every jurisdiction in the country.

The keys to success are police officers who are:

- Skilled at DWI detection
- Willing to arrest every DWI violator who is detected
- Supported by their agencies in all aspects of this program, from policy through practical application.



Since the historical Stockton study numerous states have conducted similar studies to determine the degree of effect that DWI arrests would have on alcohol related fatalities in general, and total fatalities in particular. Most of these studies were conducted between 1978 and 1986.

The results of these studies graphically illustrated in each state that when the number of arrests for DWI increased, the percent of alcohol related fatalities decreased. Further, the results of a study conducted in Florida from 1981-1983, showed that when DWI arrests per licensed driver increased, total fatalities decreased (12 month moving average).

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Detection: Key to Deterrence

- Deterrence can vastly exceed the level of enforcement officers achieve
- In Stockton, increased enforcement effort convinced at least one third of the violators to change their behavior substantially

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-35

Notes: _____

Detection The Key to Deterrence



It is important to understand how increased DWI enforcement can affect deterrence. Deterrence can vastly exceed the level of enforcement officers achieve on any given night. True, weekend DWI arrests can increase by as much as 500 %, as in the Stockton study. However, even though the study showed they started with an enforcement ratio no better than 1 in 2000, the tremendous increase in DWI arrests probably only brought the arrest ratio to about 1 in 400. Regardless of the fact that 399 DWI drivers avoided arrest, the increased enforcement effort convinced at least one third of the violators to change their behavior substantially.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Example of General Deterrence

When arrest/violation ratio is 1 in 400:

- Many violators **WILL** be caught
- General perception level of being caught increases
- Behavior changes

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-36

Notes: _____



The law of averages quickly starts to catch up with DWI drivers when the enforcement ratio improves to the 1 in 400 ratio. At that level, unless violators change their behavior, many of them will be caught, or at least will have known someone who has been arrested. Coupled with the heavy publicity given to the enforcement effort, those experiences were enough to raise the perception level of apprehension among DWI operators that sooner or later they would be caught. As a result, many of them changed their behavior. This is the best example of general deterrence.

In addition, during the same time that DWI arrests went up over 500 % in Stockton, citations for other traffic violations increased by a comparatively modest 99 %. The implication is that Stockton's officers were stopping and contacting only twice as many possible violators as they had before, but they were coming up with more than five times as many arrests.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Increased DWI Detection Skills

- Community benefits
- Officers recognize cues and clues
- Gained confidence in field sobriety tests
- Fewer violators stopped avoided arrest



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-37

Notes: _____



What have the results of these studies shown? Basically, they have shown that a community will benefit from their officers' increased skills at DWI detection. Principally because of their special training, the officers were better able to recognize "cues" of impairment when they observed vehicles in motion, and they were more familiar with the "clues" or human indicators of impairment exhibited by violators during personal contact. The officers also had more confidence in the field sobriety tests they used to investigate their suspects. The most important factor was that far fewer of the violators being stopped now avoided detection and arrest.

The difficulty in detecting DWI among operators personally contacted by officers has been well documented. Analysis of roadside survey and arrest data suggest that for every DWI violator arrested, three others actually have face to face contact with police officers but are allowed to go without arrest. Direct support of that inference was found in the Fort Lauderdale BAC study, where researchers demonstrated that police officers arrested only 22 % of the DWI operators they contacted, whose BAC levels were subsequently shown to be between 0.10 and 0.20.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

DWI Detection Ability is Key

- If violators are not arrested, attitudes and behaviors likely will continue or worsen
- Use resources efficiently and improvement can be achieved

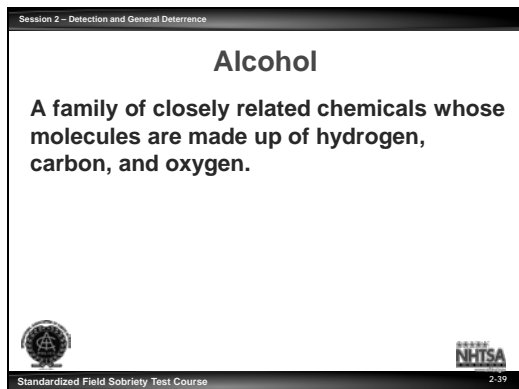
Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course
2-38

Notes: _____

The ability to detect DWI violators is the key to general deterrence and possibly, the greatest impediment to it. If we accept the three to one ratio of failed detections as being reasonably accurate, the implications are rather alarming. Consider the impact on a DWI violator's subsequent behavior when, after being stopped by the police, is allowed to continue driving. Very likely, these DWI violators and their friends will become even more convinced of their ability to handle drinking and driving. Further, they will come to believe that they will never be arrested because police officers can't determine when they are "over the limit." Instead of creating general DWI deterrence, this attitude breeds specific reinforcement. This helps to develop a feeling among DWI violators that they have nothing more to fear from police than an occasional ticket for a minor traffic offense.

On the positive side, the ratio of undetected to detected violations suggests that much can be accomplished with existing resources, if we use those resources as efficiently as possible. By just being able to improve detection skills of law enforcement officers we could experience an increase in the arrest/violation ratio of 1 in 500 without any increase in contacts.

This same, or better, degree of effectiveness can happen here.



Notes: _____

E. Physiology of Alcohol

A brief overview of alcohol:

Alcohol is the most abused drug in the United States.

"Alcohol" is the name given to a family of closely related and naturally occurring chemicals. Each of the chemicals that is called an "alcohol" contains a molecule chemists refer to as a "hydroxy radical." This radical contains one oxygen atom and one hydrogen atom bonded together. The simplest alcohol has only one carbon atom, three hydrogen atoms, and one hydroxy radical. The next alcohol has two carbon atoms, five hydrogen atoms and one hydroxy radical. The third alcohol has three carbon atoms, seven hydrogen atoms and one hydroxy radical. That is how the alcohols differ from one another.

Alcohols are molecularly very similar and produce similar effects. They produce intoxicating effects when ingested into the human body. Only one of them is meant for human consumption. However, when ingested in substantial quantities it can cause death.



Notes: _____

Three of the more commonly known alcohols are Methyl, Ethyl, and Isopropyl.

- Methyl alcohol also known as Methanol or wood alcohol.
- Ethyl alcohol also known as Ethanol or beverage alcohol.

- Isopropyl Alcohol (Isopropanol) also known as rubbing alcohol.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Ethanol

Ethyl Alcohol
(Intended for human consumption)

Chemical Symbols

ETOH
C₂H₅OH

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{H} \quad \text{H} \\
 | \quad | \\
 \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\
 | \quad | \\
 \text{H} \quad \text{H}
 \end{array}$$

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course

2-41

Notes: _____

The ingestible alcohol is known as ethyl alcohol, or ethanol. Its chemical abbreviation is ETOH. The "ET" stands for "ethyl" and the "OH" represents the single oxygen atom bonded to one of the hydrogen atoms, ("hydroxy radical"). Ethanol is the variety of alcohol that has two carbon atoms. Two of ethanol's best known analogs are methyl alcohol (or methanol), commonly called "wood alcohol", and isopropyl alcohol (or isopropanol), also known as "rubbing alcohol".

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Ethanol Production - Fermentation

Yeast combines with sugars from fruit or grains in a chemical reaction that results in ETOH

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course

2-42

Notes: _____

Ethanol is what interests us because it is the kind of alcohol that features prominently in impaired driving. Ethanol is beverage alcohol, the active ingredient in beer, wine, whiskey, liquors, etc. Ethanol production starts with fermentation. That is a kind of decomposition in which the sugars in fruit, grains and other organic materials combine with yeast to product the chemical we call ethanol. This can occur naturally, as yeast spores in the air come into contact with decomposing fruit and grains. However, most of the ethanol in the world didn't ferment naturally, but was produced under human supervision.


When an alcoholic beverage is produced by fermentation, the maximum ethanol content that can be reached is about 14 %. At that concentration, the yeast dies, so the fermentation stops. Obtaining a higher ethanol content requires a process called distillation. This involves heating the beverage until the ethanol "boils off", then

collecting the ethanol vapor. It is possible to do this because ethanol boils at a lower temperature than does water.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Ethanol Production - Distillation

Fermented beverage is boiled at a controlled temperature to extract and concentrate the ethanol fumes



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-43

Notes: _____


Distilled spirits is the name we give to high ethanol concentration beverages produced by distillation. These include rum, whiskey, gin, vodka, etc. The ethanol concentration of distilled spirits usually is expressed in terms of proof, which is a number corresponding to twice the ethanol percentage.

For example, an 80 proof beverage has an ethanol concentration of 40 %.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Common Drink Sizes

- Can of beer – 12 ounces of fluid @ 4 percent alcohol equals 0.48 ounces of pure ethanol
- Glass of wine – 4 ounces of fluid @ 12 percent alcohol equals 0.48 ounces of pure ethanol
- Shot of whiskey (80 proof) – 1 and ¼ ounces @ 40 percent alcohol equals 0.50 ounces of pure ethanol



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-44

Notes: _____

- Over the millennia during which people have used and abused ethanol, some common sized servings of the different beverages have evolved. Beer, for example, is normally dispensed in 12 ounce servings. Since beer has an ethanol concentration of about four percent, the typical bottle or can of beer contains a little less than one half ounce of pure ethanol.
- A standard glass of wine has about four ounces of liquid. Wine is about 12 % alcohol, so the glass of wine also has a bit less than one half ounce of ethanol in it.
- Whiskey and other distilled spirits are dispensed by the "shot glass", usually containing about one and one quarter ounce of fluid. At a typical concentration of 40 % ethanol (80 proof), the standard shot of whiskey has approximately one half ounce of ethanol.

Therefore, as far as their alcoholic contents are concerned, a can of beer, a glass of wine and a shot of whiskey are all the same.

(National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism of the National Institute of Health.)

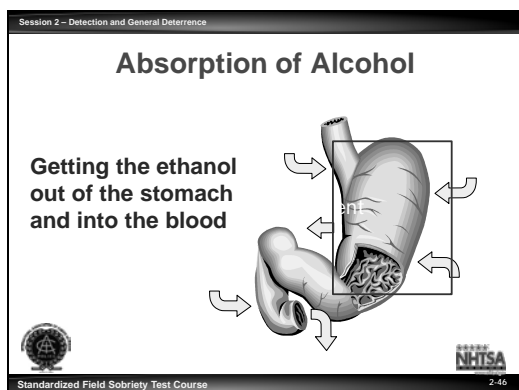


Notes: _____

Ethanol is a Central Nervous System Depressant. It doesn't affect a person until it gets into their central nervous system, i.e., the brain, brain stem and spinal cord. Ethanol gets to the brain by getting into the blood. In order to get into the blood, it has to get into the body.

There are actually a number of different ways in which ethanol can get into the body. It can be inhaled. Ethanol fumes, when taken into the lungs, will pass into the bloodstream and a positive blood alcohol concentration (BAC) will develop.

However, prolonged breathing of fairly concentrated fumes would be required to produce a significantly high BAC. Ethanol could also be injected, directly into a vein; it would then flow with the blood back to the heart, where it would be pumped first to the lungs and then to the brain. And, it could be inserted, as an enema, and pass quickly from the large intestine into the blood. But none of these methods are of any practical significance, because alcohol is almost always introduced into the body orally, i.e., by drinking.



Notes: _____

Once the ethanol gets into the stomach, it has to move into the blood. The process by which this happens is known as absorption. One very important fact that pertains to alcohol absorption is that it doesn't have to be digested in order to move from the stomach to the blood.

Another very important fact is that alcohol can pass directly through the walls of the stomach. These two facts, taken together, mean that, under the right circumstances, absorption of alcohol can be accomplished fairly quickly. The ideal circumstance for rapid absorption is to drink on an empty stomach.

When the alcohol enters the empty stomach, about 20 % of it will make its way directly through the stomach walls. The remaining 80 % will pass through the stomach and enter the small intestine, from which it is readily absorbed into the blood. Because the body doesn't need to digest the alcohol before admitting it into the bloodstream, the small intestine will be open to the alcohol as soon as it hits the stomach.

But what if there is food in the stomach? Suppose the person has had something to eat shortly before drinking, or eats food while drinking; will that affect the absorption of alcohol?



Yes it will. Food has to be at least partially digested in the stomach before it can pass to the small intestine. When the brain senses that food is in the stomach, it commands a muscle at the base of the stomach to constrict, and cut off the passage to the small intestine. The muscle is called the pylorus, or pyloric valve. As long as it remains constricted, little or nothing will move out of the stomach and into the small intestine. If alcohol is in the stomach along with the food, the alcohol will also remain trapped behind the pylorus. Some of the alcohol trapped in the stomach will begin to break down chemically before it ever gets into the blood. In time, as the digestive process continues, the pylorus will begin to relax, and some of the alcohol and food will pass through. But the overall effect will be to slow the absorption significantly. Because the alcohol only slowly gets into the blood, and because the body will continue to process and eliminate the alcohol that does manage to get in there, the drinker's BAC will not climb as high as it would have if he or she had drunk on an empty stomach.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Distribution of Alcohol

Getting the ethanol into the body's tissues and organs

BASIC PRINCIPLE
Ethanol goes wherever it finds water

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-48

Notes: _____



Once the alcohol moves from the stomach into the blood, it will be distributed throughout the body by the blood. Alcohol has an affinity for water. The blood will carry the alcohol to the various tissues and organs of the body, and will deposit the alcohol in them in proportion to their water contents.

Brain tissue has a fairly high water content, so the brain receives a substantial share of the distributed alcohol. Muscle tissue also has a reasonably high water content, but fat tissue contains very little water. Thus, very little alcohol will be deposited in the drinker's body fat. This is one factor that differentiates alcohol from certain other drugs, notably PCP and THC, which are very soluble in fat.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Distribution of Alcohol (Cont.)

- **Which parts of the body have lots of water?**
 - The brain, the liver, muscle tissue
- **Which parts of the body do not have lots of water?**
 - Bones, fatty tissue
- **The average male is 68 percent water**
- **The average female is 55 percent water.**

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-49

Notes: _____

The affinity of alcohol for water, and its lack of affinity for fat, helps explain an important difference in the way alcohol affects women and men. Pound for pound, the typical female's body contains a good deal less water than does the typical man's.

This is because women have additional adipose (fatty) tissue, designed in part to protect a child in the womb. A Swedish pioneer in alcohol research, E.M.P. Widmark, determined that the typical male body is about 68 % water, the typical female only about 55 %. Thus, when a woman drinks, she has less fluid -- pound for pound -- in which to distribute the alcohol.



If a woman and a man who weighed exactly the same drank exactly the same amount of alcohol under the same circumstances, her BAC would climb higher than his. When we couple this to the fact that the average woman is smaller than the average man, it becomes apparent that a given amount of alcohol will cause a higher BAC in a woman than it usually will in a man.

Session 2 – Detection and General Detention

Elimination of Alcohol

Getting the ethanol out of the body:

- **Direct excretion**
 - Breath
 - Sweat
 - Tears
 - Urine
- **Metabolism**
 - Primarily in the liver



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course2:50

Notes: _____



As soon as the alcohol enters the blood stream, the body starts trying to get rid of it. Some of the alcohol will be directly expelled from the body chemically unchanged. For example, some alcohol will leave the body in the breath, in the urine, in sweat, in tears, etc. However, only a small portion (about 2-10 %) of the ingested alcohol will be directly eliminated.

Most of the alcohol a person drinks is eliminated by metabolism. Metabolism is a process of chemical change. In this case, alcohol reacts with oxygen in the body and changes, through a series of intermediate steps, into carbon dioxide and water, both of which are directly expelled from the body.

Session 2 - Detection and General Deterrence

Metabolism in the Liver

- The liver burns the ethanol (i.e., causes a chemical reaction of ethanol with oxygen)
- The process is aided by an enzyme called alcohol dehydrogenase
- The ultimate products of the chemical reaction are carbon dioxide and water
- Due to metabolism, the average person's BAC drops by about 0.015/hr

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-51

Notes: _____

Most of the metabolism of alcohol in the body takes place in the liver. An enzyme known as alcohol dehydrogenase acts to speed up the reaction of alcohol with oxygen. The speed of the reaction varies somewhat from person to person, and even from time to time for any given person. On the average, however, a person's blood alcohol concentration -- after reaching peak value -- will drop by about 0.015 per hour. For example, if the person reaches a maximum BAC of 0.15, it will take about ten hours for the person to eliminate all of the alcohol.

For the average sized male, a BAC of 0.015 is equivalent to about two thirds of the alcohol content of a standard drink (i.e., about two thirds of a can of beer, or glass of wine or shot of whiskey). For the average sized female, that same BAC would be reached on just one half of a standard drink. So the typical male will eliminate about two thirds of a drink per hour, while the typical female will burn up about one half of a drink in that hour.



Session 2 - Detection and General Deterrence

Metabolism

How can we speed up the metabolism of alcohol?

- We can't speed it up
 - Drinking coffee won't help
 - A cold shower won't help
 - Exercise won't help

The liver takes its time burning up the alcohol

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-52

Notes: _____

We can control the rate at which alcohol enters our bloodstream. For example, we can gulp down our drinks, or slowly sip them. We can drink on an empty stomach, or we can take the precaution of eating before drinking. We can choose to drink a lot, or a little. But once the alcohol gets into the blood, there is nothing we can do to affect how quickly it leaves. Coffee won't accelerate the rate at which our livers burn alcohol. Neither will exercise, or deep breathing, or a cold shower. We simply have to wait for the process of metabolism to move along at its own speed.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence


Dose Response Relationships

How much can a person drink before becoming impaired?

Depends...

- Time?
- Sex?
- Size?
- Drinking on empty stomach?

...A couple of beers can do it!



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-53

Notes: _____

Dose Response Relationships


People sometimes ask, "how 'high' is 'drunk'?" What is the "legal limit" for "drunk driving"? How much can a person drink before becoming "impaired"?

There is no simple answer to these or similar questions, except to say that any amount of alcohol will affect a person's ability to drive to some degree. It is true that the laws of nearly all States establish a BAC limit at which it is explicitly unlawful to operate a vehicle. In those cases, that "limit" is 0.08 BAC. But every State also makes it unlawful to drive when "under the influence" of alcohol, and the law admits the possibility that a particular person may be under the influence at much lower BACs.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

How Much Alcohol to Reach a BAC of 0.08

- 175 lbs. Male
- Drinking on an Empty Stomach



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-54

Notes: _____

How much alcohol does someone have to drink to reach these kinds of BACs?



Obviously, as we've already seen, it depends on how much time the person spends drinking, on whether the person is a man or a woman, on how large the person is, on whether the drinking takes place on an empty stomach, and on certain other factors. But let's take as an example a 175 pound man. If he drinks two beers, or two shots of whiskey, in quick succession on an empty stomach, his BAC will climb to slightly above 0.04. Two more beers will boost him above 0.08. One more will push him over 0.10. In one respect, then, it doesn't take very much alcohol to impair someone: "a couple of beers" can do it.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Blood Alcohol Concentration

What does it mean?

- BAC is the number of grams of alcohol found in 100 milliliters of the person's blood
- Example – If a person has a BAC of .08, then there is eight one-hundredths of a gram of alcohol in every 100 milliliters of the person's blood

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 2-55

Notes: _____

But in another respect, when we contrast alcohol with virtually any other drug, we find that impairment by alcohol requires a vastly larger dose than does impairment by the others. Consider exactly what a BAC of 0.08 means. Blood alcohol concentration is expressed in terms of the "number of grams of ethanol in every 100 milliliters of blood." Therefore, 0.08 means that there is 0.08 grams (g) of ethanol in every 100 milliliters (mL) of blood. You will find that BAC results are reported in a variety of units. Two common variations are milligrams/milliliters and percent. There are 1,000 milligrams (mg) in one gram; therefore, 0.08 grams equals 80 milligrams (mg) and a BAC of 0.08 would be reported as 80 mg of ethanol/100 mL of blood. Percent means parts per one hundred. In this example 0.08 grams/100 milliliters of blood is equivalent to 0.08 percent BAC.



Note: The term BAC is used in the manual. However, it should be understood to refer to either Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) or Breath Alcohol Concentration (BrAC) depending on the legal requirements of the jurisdiction.

Session 2 – Detection and General Deterrence

Blood Alcohol Concentration (Cont.)

What does it mean?

- BAC is the number of grams of alcohol found in 100 milliliters of the person's blood
- Example – If a person has a BAC of .08, then there is eight one-hundredths of a gram of alcohol in every 100 milliliters of the person's blood

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 2-56

Notes: _____

Session 2 – Detection and General Detention

QUESTIONS?



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 2-57

Notes: _____

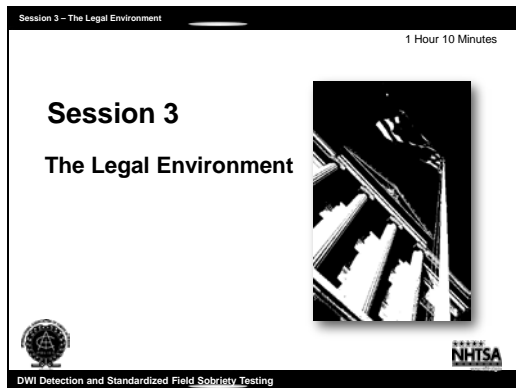
Test Your Knowledge

1. The average DWI violator commits that violation _____ times a year.
2. In typical enforcement jurisdictions one DWI violation in _____ results in arrest.
3. In the Fort Lauderdale study, police officers arrested _____ % of the drivers they contacted whose BACs were .10 to .20.
4. Name three different chemicals that are alcohols.
5. Which of these is beverage alcohol, intended for human consumption?
6. What is the chemical symbol for beverage alcohol?
7. What is the name of the chemical process by which beverage alcohol is produced naturally?
8. What is the name of the process used to produce high concentration beverage alcohol?
9. Multiple choice: Blood alcohol concentration is the number of _____ of alcohol in every 100 milliliters of blood.
 - a. Grams
 - b. Milligrams
 - c. Nanograms
10. True or false: Pound for pound, the average woman contains more water than does the average man.
11. What do we mean by the "proof" of an alcoholic beverage?
12. Every chemical that is an "alcohol" contains what three elements?
13. True or false: Alcohol can pass directly through the stomach walls and enter the bloodstream.
14. What is the name of the muscle that controls the passage from the stomach to the lower gastrointestinal tract?
15. True or false: Most of the alcohol that a person drinks is absorbed into the blood via the small intestine.

Test Your Knowledge (Cont'd)

16. Multiple choice: Suppose a man and a woman who both weigh 160 pounds arrived at a party and started to drink at the same time. And suppose that, two hours later, they both have a BAC of 0.10. Chances are
- a. He had more to drink than she did.
 - b. They drank just about the same amount of alcohol.
 - c. He had less to drink than she did.
17. In which organ of the body does most of the metabolism of the alcohol take place?
18. What is the name of the enzyme that aids the metabolism of alcohol?
19. Multiple choice: Once a person reaches their peak BAC, it will drop at a rate of about ____ per hour.
- a. 0.025
 - b. 0.015
 - c. 0.010
20. True or False: It takes about thirty minutes for the average 175 pound man to "burn off" the alcohol in one 12 ounce can of beer.

Participant Manual SFST – Session 3 – The Legal Environment



Notes: _____

An understanding of impaired driving laws that apply in your jurisdiction is critical to successful DWI enforcement.

All states (and many local jurisdictions) have their own impaired driving laws. While the specific language of these laws may vary significantly, most include the following provisions:

- Basic DWI Law
- Implied Consent Law
- Illegal Per Se Law
- Preliminary Breath Testing Law

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Learning Objectives

Become familiar with:

- Elements of DWI offenses
- Provisions of the implied consent law
- The relevance of chemical test evidence
- Precedents established through case law




DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-2

Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be familiar with:

- Elements of DWI offenses
- Provisions of the implied consent law
- The relevance of chemical test evidence
- Precedents established through case law

In this session these four types of impaired driving laws are discussed in detail. The illustrations provided are drawn from the Uniform Vehicle Code. You are responsible for learning whether and how each law applies in your jurisdiction.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Basic DWI Statute: Driving While Under the Influence
- B. Illegal Per Se Statute: Driving With a Prohibited Blood Alcohol Concentration
- C. Implied Consent Law and Presumptions
- D. Preliminary Breath Testing
- E. Case Law Review

LEARNING ACTIVITIES



Instructor Led Presentations

Reading Assignments

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Basic DWI Statute

It is unlawful for any person to operate or be in actual physical control of any vehicle within this state while under the influence of alcohol and/or any drug.

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-3

Notes: _____

A. Basic DWI Statute: Driving While Under the Influence

A state's basic DWI statute may be subtitled Driving While Under the Influence, or something similar. Typically the statute describes the who, what, where and how of the offense in language.

For example:

It is unlawful for any person to operate or be in actual physical control of any vehicle within this state while under the influence of alcohol and/or any drug.



Session 3 – The Legal Environment

DWI Violation Arrest

Probable Cause

Person in question operating or in actual physical control of vehicle while under the influence:

- Alcohol
- Another drug
- Both

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-4

Notes: _____

Arrest



In order to arrest someone for a basic DWI violation, a law enforcement officer must have probable cause to believe that all elements of the offense are present. That is, the officer must believe that:

The person in question was operating or in actual physical control of a vehicle (truck, van, automobile, motorcycle, even bicycle, according to specific provisions in various states) while under the influence of alcohol, another drug, or both.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Conviction

- Establish all four elements were present
 - Operation
 - Control
 - Vehicle
 - Impairment
- Criminal offense – establish facts “beyond a reasonable doubt”
- Infraction – standard of proof may be less
- Collect and document all evidence

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
 3-5

Notes: _____

Conviction

In order to convict a person of DWI, it is necessary to establish that all four elements were present.

- Operation
- Control
- Vehicle
- Impairment


With regard to under the influence, courts have usually held that phrase to mean that the ability to operate a vehicle has been affected or impaired. To convict a person of a basic DWI violation, it is usually necessary to show that the person's capability of safely operating the vehicle has been impaired. If DWI is a criminal offense, the facts must be established "beyond a reasonable doubt." If DWI is an infraction, the standard of proof may be less. In either case, it is the officer's responsibility to collect and thoroughly document all evidence.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Illegal Per Se Statute

It is unlawful for any person to:

- Operate or be in actual physical control
- Of any vehicle
- Within this state
- While having a BAC at or above the state's level



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-6

Notes: _____

B. Illegal Per Se Statute: Driving with a Prohibited Blood Alcohol Concentration

Description

Most states include in their DWI law or implied consent law a provision making it illegal to drive with a prescribed blood alcohol concentration (BAC). This provision, often called an illegal per se law, creates another alcohol-related driving offense which is related to, but different from the basic DWI offense. Following is a typical illegal per se provision:


It is unlawful for any person to:

- Operate or be in actual physical control
- Of any vehicle
- Within this state
- While having a blood alcohol concentration at or above state's level.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

To Convict Illegal Per Se

- Establish BAC was at or above state level while operating vehicle in state
- Not necessary to establish impairment



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-7

Notes: _____



The illegal per se law makes it an offense in and of itself to drive while having a BAC at or above state's level. To convict a driver of an illegal per se violation, it is sufficient to establish that their BAC was at or above state's level while operating a vehicle in the state. It is not necessary to establish impairment.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Illegal Per Se and DWI

Each defines a separate offense:

- **DWI – driving while under influence**
 - Chemical test is presumptive evidence
- **Illegal Per Se – operate while having more than legal % of alcohol in blood or breath**
 - Chemical test is conclusive evidence

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-8

Notes: _____

The illegal per se law does not replace the basic DWI law. Rather, the two work together. Each defines a separate offense:



- The basic DWI law makes it an offense to drive while under the influence of alcohol and/or any drug.
- The illegal per se law makes it an offense to drive while having more than a certain percentage of alcohol in the blood or breath.

For the basic DWI offense, the chemical test result is presumptive evidence. For the illegal per se offense, the chemical test result is conclusive evidence.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Illegal Per Se Purpose

- Aid in prosecution of DWI offenders
- Show the driver's BAC was at or above state level
- Often required to secure conviction

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-9

Notes: _____

Illegal Per Se Purpose


The principal purpose of the illegal per se law is to aid in prosecution of DWI offenders. It is not necessary for the prosecutor to show that the driver was "under the influence." The state is not required to demonstrate that the driver's ability to drive was affected. It is sufficient for the state to show that the driver's BAC was at or above the state's level.

While the statute aids in prosecution, it does not really make DWI enforcement easier. An officer must still have probable cause to believe that the driver is impaired before making an arrest. The implied consent law usually requires that the driver be arrested before the request of a chemical test. The law also requires that the arrest be made for "acts alleged to have been committed while operating a vehicle while under the influence." Therefore, the officer usually must establish probable cause that the offense has been committed and make a valid arrest before the chemical test can be requested.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Illegal Per Se Summary

- Continue to rely on your detection training and experience
- When making a DWI arrest assume chemical tests will not be available
- Present your observations clearly
- Thorough documentation is critical



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-10

Notes: _____

Illegal Per Se Summary


Police officers dealing with impaired drivers must continue to rely primarily on their own training and experience in detection to determine whether an arrest should be made. Usually it is impossible to obtain a legally admissible chemical test result until after the arrest has been made. Sometimes drivers will refuse the chemical test after they have been arrested. Then the case will depend primarily upon the officer's observations and ability to articulate their testimony. When making a DWI arrest, always assume that the chemical test evidence will not be available. It is critical that you organize and present your observations and testimony in a clear and convincing manner. This will allow more impaired drivers to be convicted regardless of whether they take the chemical test(s) or the test(s) results.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Implied Consent

Laws and Presumptions

- "Under the influence" is difficult to prove
- State statutes vary



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-11

Notes: _____

C. Implied Consent Law and Presumptions

Description



It is not completely clear to what degree the level of impairment equates to driving while under the influence. Some courts have held that the slightest degree of impairment in the ability to drive means the driver is "under the influence." Other courts have held that there must be evidence of substantial impairment of the ability to drive before a DWI conviction is warranted. Therefore, proving that a driver was "under the influence" has been (and continues to be) difficult.

To help resolve this difficulty, states have enacted implied consent laws. The principal purpose of the implied consent law is to encourage people arrested for DWI to submit to a chemical test to provide scientific evidence of alcohol influence.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Key Features of Implied Consent

- Operates or controls motor vehicle
- Upon state public highways
- Driver must consent to chemical test to determine blood alcohol and/or drug content
- When arrested for acts committed while operating under the influence of alcohol and/or any drug



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing3-12

Notes: _____

The implied consent law usually includes language similar to “Any person who”:

- Operates or is in actual physical control of a motor vehicle
- Upon the public highways of this state
- Shall be deemed to have given consent to a chemical test for the purpose of determining the alcohol and/or drug content of that person’s blood
- When arrested for any acts alleged to have been committed while the person was operating or in actual physical control of a vehicle while under the influence of alcohol and/or any drug.

The implied consent law states drivers must submit to a chemical test(s). The law provides penalties for refusal to submit to the test. The law also provides that the individual's driver's license may be suspended or revoked if the refusal is found to be unreasonable. The purpose of the implied consent law is to encourage those arrested for DWI to submit to a chemical test so that valuable evidence may be obtained.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Legal Presumptions

BAC _____ or more



- Presumed under the influence

Less than _____

- Presumed not under the influence

At least _____ but below _____

- No presumption

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

3-13

Notes:

Legal presumptions define the significance of the scientific chemical test evidence. Usually the implied consent law provides an interpretation or presumption for the chemical test evidence like the following, for example:

If the chemical test shows that the person's blood alcohol concentration (BAC) is .08 or more it shall be presumed that the person is under the influence.

In some states – If the test shows that the BAC is _____ or less, it shall be presumed that the person is not under the influence.



If the test shows that the BAC is more than _____but less than _____, there is no presumption as to whether the person is or is not under the influence. The weight of the chemical test evidence is presumptive of alcohol influence, not conclusive.

The court may accept the legal presumption and conclude that the driver was or was not impaired on the basis of the chemical test alone. However, other evidence such as testimony about the defendant's driving, odor of alcohol, appearance, behavior, movements, speech, etc. may be sufficient to overcome the presumptive weight of the chemical test.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Example Number 1

Is it possible for a person whose BAC is above the state's per se or presumptive level to be acquitted of DWI?



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-14

Notes: _____

It is possible for a person whose BAC at the time of arrest is above the per se or presumptive level legal limit to be acquitted of DWI. It is also possible for a person whose BAC at the time is below the per se or presumptive level to be convicted of DWI. Consider the following examples:

Example 1



A driver is arrested for DWI. A chemical test administered to the driver shows a BAC of 0.13. At the subsequent trial, the chemical test-evidence is introduced. In addition, the arresting officer testifies about the defendant's driving, appearance and behavior. The testimony is sketchy, confused and unclear.

Another witness testifies that the driver drove, behaved and spoke normally. The court finds the defendant not guilty of DWI.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Example Number 2

Is it possible for a person whose BAC was below the state's per se or presumptive level to be convicted of DWI?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-15

Notes: _____

Example 2




A driver is arrested for DWI. A chemical test administered to the driver shows a BAC of 0.05. At the subsequent trial, the chemical test evidence is introduced. In addition, the arresting officer testifies about the defendant's driving, odor of alcohol, appearance, slurred speech, and inability to perform divided attention field sobriety tests. The testimony is clear and descriptive. The court finds the defendant guilty of DWI.

The difference in outcomes in the two examples cited is directly attributable to how well the arresting officer articulates the evidence other than the chemical test. Remember that the chemical test provides presumptive evidence of alcohol influence; it does not provide conclusive evidence. While the "legal limit" in a given jurisdiction may be 0.08 BAC, many people will demonstrate impaired driving long before that "legal limit" is reached.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Key Point

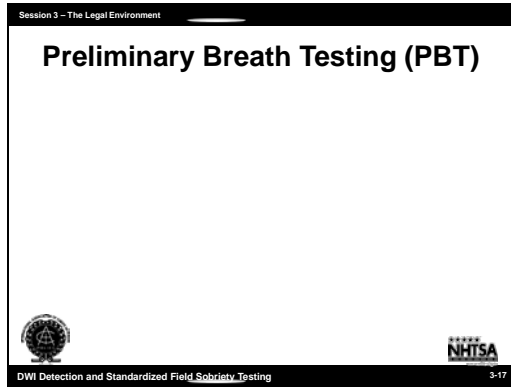
Chemical test evidence is presumptive, not conclusive

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-16

Notes: _____

Summary point: The chemical test provides presumptive evidence of alcohol influence, but does not provide conclusive evidence.



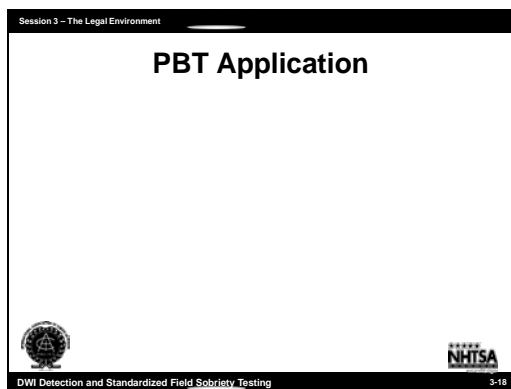
Notes: _____

D. Preliminary Breath Testing

Description

Many states have enacted preliminary breath testing (PBT) laws. These laws permit a police officer to request a driver suspected of DWI to submit to a roadside breath test prior to arrest. PBT laws vary significantly from one state to another. A typical statute reads as follows:

“When an officer has reason to believe from the manner in which a person is operating or has operated a motor vehicle that the person has or may have committed the offense of operating while under the influence, the officer may request that person to provide a sample of breath for a preliminary test of the alcohol content of the blood using a device approved for this purpose.”



Notes: _____



Application

PBT results are used to assist in determining whether an arrest should be made. The results usually are not admissible as substantive evidence against the defendant in court. However, PBT laws may provide statutory or administrative penalties if the driver refuses to submit to the test. These penalties may include license suspension, fines or other sanctions.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Case Law Reviews

- Landmark court decisions relevant to the admissibility of Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFSTs) and Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN)
- Challenges based on:
 - Scientific validity and reliability
 - Relationship of HGN to specific BAC level
 - Officer training, experience, and application

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
3-19

Notes:



E. Case Law Reviews

The following cases are landmark court decisions relevant to the admissibility of Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFSTs) and Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN). Challenges to the admissibility have been based on (1) scientific validity and reliability; (2) relationship of HGN to specific BAC level; and (3) officer training, experience, and application.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

State v. Blake

- *State versus Blake (718 P.2d 171 Arizona 1986) is the landmark case*
- The Blake case established a very important precedent in Arizona.

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

3-20

Notes:

Emphasize that Blake is the landmark case.

State versus Blake (718 P.2d 171 Arizona 1986)

The State of Arizona (Petitioner) vs. The Superior Court of the State of Arizona, in and for the county of Cochise, and the Hon. James L. Riles, Division III (Respondent) and Frederick Andrew Blake (Real Party in Interest) No. 18343-PR Court of Appeals No. 2 CA-SA 0254 Cochise Co. No. 11684 April 7, 1986.

The Blake case established a very important precedent in Arizona. The trial court ruled that the HGN test was not reliable under Frye v. United States, 293 F.2d 1013 (DC Cir. 1923) and thus could not be used as part of probable cause. The case was dismissed by the trial court. This ruling was appealed by the state and the order of dismissal was reversed by the court of appeals and the case was remanded for further proceedings (7/25/85).



The appellate court decision was reviewed by the State Supreme Court. The State Supreme Court approved the court of appeal's opinion, as modified, and vacated the trial court's dismissal of the Blake prosecution for DWI and remanded the case for proceedings not inconsistent with its opinion.

Following is a summary of the facts of the case and a brief overview of the appellate court and Supreme Court opinions.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

State v. Blake (Cont.)

- After the defendant was stopped for DUI, he was given field sobriety tests
- The officer also administered a Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN) test
- SCRI researchers found that they could determine whether a person was above or below a .10 blood alcohol level 80% of the time.

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
3-21

Notes:



FACTS: After the defendant was stopped for DUI, he was given field sobriety tests on which he did fair. The officer also administered a Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN) test and estimated that defendant's blood alcohol content was .17. The intoxilyzer showed a .163 reading. At the motion to suppress, the state presented testimony from the SCRI project director which originally researched the HGN test.

SCRI researchers found that they could determine whether a person was above or below a .10 blood alcohol level 80% of the time. Finnish researchers had reached the same results. The project director testified that HGN has been accepted by various researchers, various police agencies and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The police officer who helped develop and standardize HGN testified about his field experience with HGN and his work in the research on HGN. The officer testified that HGN was particularly useful in detecting drivers who had over .10 alcohol in their blood who would otherwise pass the field sobriety tests. The Arizona officer who administers HGN training testified that experienced drinkers with .13 or .14 reading could pass the other field sobriety tests and evade arrest. He testified that to be certified for HGN the officer had to perform 35 practice tests and then had to pass an exam where they must determine the blood alcohol level of subjects within .02 four out of five times.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

State v. Blake (Cont.)

- The trial court ruled that the HGN test was not reliable under Frye v. United States and thus could not be used as part of probable cause. Accordingly, the court dismissed the prosecution. The STATE appealed this decision.
- Did the trial court err in excluding the HGN evidence?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

3-22

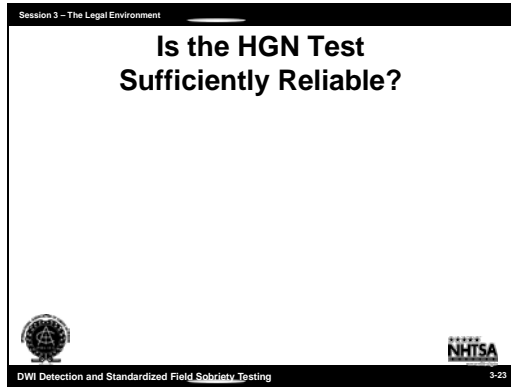
Notes: _____

The training officer also testified that the officer must continue to use the test regularly in the field and should be evaluated to make sure the officer maintains his proficiency. The arresting officer testified that he was certified as an HGN specialist. The arresting officer testified without HGN results, he did not think he had probable cause to arrest the defendant. The trial court ruled that the HGN test was not reliable under Frye v. United States and thus could not be used as part of probable cause. Accordingly, the court dismissed the prosecution. The STATE appealed this decision.

ISSUE: Did the trial court err in excluding the HGN evidence?

RULING: Yes, "We conclude that the record shows not only that the HGN is sufficiently reliable to provide probable cause for arrest, but that with the proper foundation as to the expertise of the officer administering it, testimony concerning the administration of the test and its results is admissible at trial. The record shows that the HGN test has gained general acceptance in the field in which it belongs." The court went on to say that they were unable to rule on whether the results of this particular HGN test would be admissible because the only evidence about the officer's proficiency was his testimony that he was certified. The court of appeals noted that the officer kept a log of when he administered the test and said, "This log would be useful if it demonstrated that (the arresting officer) was as proficient in the field as he was on the examination." The order of dismissal is reversed and the case is remanded for further proceedings.

Mr. Blake sought review of the court of appeals opinion and it was granted by the Arizona Supreme Court.



Notes: _____

ISSUES: Whether the HGN test is sufficiently reliable to establish probable cause to arrest for DWI

Whether HGN test results are sufficiently reliable to be introduced in evidence at trial.



CONCLUSION: "We find that the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test properly administered by a trained police officer is sufficiently reliable to be a factor in establishing probable cause to arrest a driver for violating A.R.S.28-692(B). We further find that the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test satisfies the Frye test for reliability and may be admitted in evidence to corroborate or attack, but not to quantify, the chemical analysis of the accused's blood alcohol content. It may not be used to establish the accused's level of blood alcohol in the absence of a chemical analysis showing the proscribed level in the accused's blood, breath or urine. In subsection (A) prosecutions it is admissible, as is other evidence of defendant's behavior, to prove that he was under the influence."

We approve the court of appeals' opinion, as modified, vacate the trial court's dismissal of the Blake prosecution for violation of A.R.S.28-792(B), and remand for proceedings not inconsistent with this opinion.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

People v. Loomis

- Arresting officer attempted to testify to his opinion concerning the subject's BAC based solely on the angle of onset of HGN
- Court held Officer was not:
 - Entitled to testify as a lay or expert witness about HGN
 - Formally or properly trained in HGN

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
3-24

Notes: _____



A detailed analysis of the facts reviewed by the Supreme Court is contained in the opinion PEOPLE vs. LOOMIS (California, 1984) 156 Cal. App. 3d 1, 203 Cal. Rptr. 767 (Cal. Super. 1984).

The arresting officer attempted to testify to his opinion concerning the subject's BAC, in quantitative terms, based solely on the angle of onset of HGN. The subject had refused to submit to a chemical test. The court held that the officer was not entitled to testify as either a lay or expert witness about HGN, or to give his opinion about the defendant's BAC. The court held that HGN is a new form of scientific evidence that will be allowed only when there is a preliminary showing of its general acceptance in the scientific community. Moreover, it was clear from the officer's testimony that he had not been formally or properly trained in HGN, and didn't really understand how the test is to be given.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

State v. Blake

- First case decided at a State Supreme Court
- HGN satisfies the Frye standards for evidence to corroborate, or attack, the issue of a subject's impairment
- Frye standards are those set by the U.S. Supreme Court to govern the admissibility of "new" scientific evidence

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
3-25

Notes:

STATE vs. BLAKE (Arizona, 1986) 718 P.2d 171 (Arizona, 1986); see also State vs. Superior Court of County of Cochise, 149 Ariz 269, 718 P.2d 171, 60 ALR 4th, 1103.

This is the landmark ruling on HGN because it was the first case decided at a State Supreme Court. The Arizona Supreme Court found that HGN satisfies the Frye standards for evidence to corroborate, or attack, the issue of a subject's impairment.



The Frye standards are those set by the U.S. Supreme Court to govern the admissibility of "new" scientific evidence. In effect, the Arizona Supreme Court took judicial notice of HGN, so that it is no longer necessary, in Arizona, to introduce expert scientific testimony to secure the admissibility of HGN. However, the court did set standards governing the training of officers who would be qualified to testify about HGN, and the court explicitly ruled that HGN cannot be used to establish BAC quantitatively in the absence of a chemical test.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Landmark Court Decisions Relevant to the Admissibility of the SFSTs

Challenges to admissibility based on:

- Scientific validity and reliability
- Relationship of HGN to specific BAC level
- Officer training, experience, and application



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-26

Notes: _____

The following cases are landmark court decisions relevant to the admissibility of the SFSTs including Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.


- Challenges to the admissibility have been based on:
- Scientific validity and reliability. (See Blake case)
- Relationship of HGN to specific BAC level. (See Loomis case)
- Officer training, experience, and application. (See Murphy case, See Homan case, See Smith case)

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

State v. Murphy

Results of a HGN test could be admitted into evidence at a DWI trial to prove intoxication of the driver

- Not used to determine specific BAC
- Officer did not have to qualify as an expert witness because the observations were objective in nature and the officer needed no special qualifications to be able to interpret the results



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 3-27

Notes: _____



STATE vs. MURPHY (451 N.W.2d 154 Iowa, 1990)

The court held that the results of a HGN test could be admitted into evidence at a DWI trial to prove the intoxication of the driver. (Not to be used to determine specific BAC level.) The court considered HGN to be one of the SFST's officers administer and in this case the officer was properly trained to administer the test. The court felt that the officer did not have to qualify as an expert witness because the observations were objective in nature and the officer needed no special qualifications to be able to interpret the results.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

State v. Homan

SFSTs conducted in a manner that departs from the methods established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) “are inherently unreliable”

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

3-28

Notes:

STATE v. HOMAN (732 N.E.2d 952, OHIO 2000)

This significant State Supreme Court case held that Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFSTs) conducted in a manner that departs from the methods established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) “are inherently unreliable”. The court determined that the administration of the SFSTs, including the One leg Stand and Walk and Turn tests, must be performed in strict compliance with the directives issued by NHTSA.



The court concluded that because the arresting officer admitted to not having strictly complied with established police procedure during the administration of the HGN and Walk and Turn tests, the results of the SFSTs must be excluded. In contrast with other court rulings, the *HOMAN* court found *“it is well established that in field sobriety testing even minor deviations from the standardized procedures can severely bias the results.”* This decision was based upon an older edition of this manual where an ambiguous phrase was strictly interpreted by the court. The phrase in question only applied to the use of SFSTs for training purposes.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

Smith v. Wyoming

State Supreme Court:

- Held a law enforcement officer may testify to the results of field sobriety tests (including HGN) if officer has been adequately trained in the administration and assessment of those field sobriety tests, and conducted them in substantial accordance with that training
- Stated *“deficiencies in the administration of the sobriety tests go to the weight accorded the evidence and not to its admissibility”*



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing3-29

Notes: _____



SMITH vs. WYOMING (11 P.3d 931 Wyoming, 2000)

The State Supreme Court held a law enforcement officer may testify to the results of field sobriety tests (including HGN) if it is shown that the officer has been adequately trained in the administration and assessment of those field sobriety tests, and conducted them in substantial accordance with that training. The court further stated *“deficiencies in the administration of the sobriety tests go to the weight accorded the evidence and not to its admissibility.”*

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

People v. McKown

- HGN testing satisfies the *Frye* standard in Illinois
- HGN testing is one facet of field sobriety
- The witness has been adequately trained, and conducted assessment in accordance with the training
- In conjunction with other evidence, HGN may be used as a part of the police officer's opinion that the subject [was] under the influence and impaired"

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
3-30

Notes:



PEOPLE v. MCKOWN, (226 Ill. 2d 245 ILLINOIS 2007).

In February 2010, the Illinois Supreme Court issued an opinion indicating that HGN satisfies the Frye standard. This decision came upon a review of a fully litigated Frye hearing on HGN at the trial court level. The Supreme Court upheld and adopted the findings of the trial court, which are as follows: “(1) HGN testing satisfies the *Frye* standard in Illinois; (2) HGN testing is but one facet of field sobriety testing and is admissible as a factor to be considered by the trier of fact on the issue of alcohol or drug impairment; (3) A proper foundation must include that the witness has been adequately trained, has conducted testing and assessment in accordance with the training, and that he administered the particular test in accordance with his training and proper procedures; (4)[Testimony regarding] HGN testing results should be limited to the conclusion that a “failed” test suggests that the subject may have consumed alcohol and *may [have] be[en]* under the influence. There should be no attempt to correlate the test results with any particular blood-alcohol level or range or level of intoxication; (5) In conjunction with other evidence, HGN may be used as a part of the police officer’s opinion that the subject [was] under the influence and impaired.” (Emphasis in original.)

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

People v. McKown (Cont.)

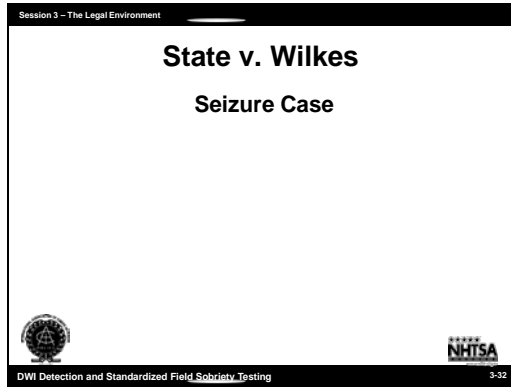
The officer can testify that based on the totality of the circumstances, including HGN, that (s)he formed the opinion that the subject was under the influence of alcohol.



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing3-31

Notes: _____

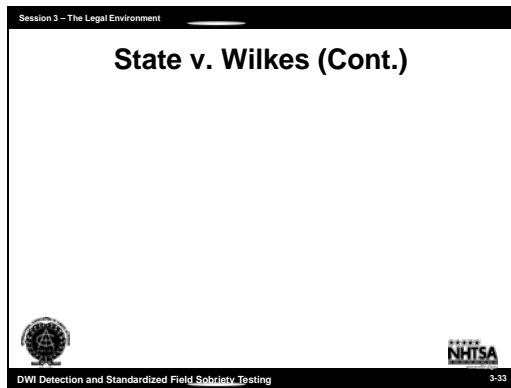
While HGN is admissible at a trial for DUI, the officer will be required to testify to the proper foundation. First, (s)he will have to testify regarding training and experience. That training will have to comply with the NHTSA standards, although whether that compliance is strict or substantial is unknown at this point. Second, the officer will have to testify as to how (s)he conducted the test on that particular occasion and will have had to have conducted the test in accordance with NHTSA training and standards. Once the proper foundation is met, the officer will be able to testify as to his or her observations and that the results of the test indicated that the subject had been drinking and may be impaired. Finally, the officer can testify that based on the totality of the circumstances, including HGN, that (s)he formed the opinion that the subject was under the influence of alcohol.



Notes: _____

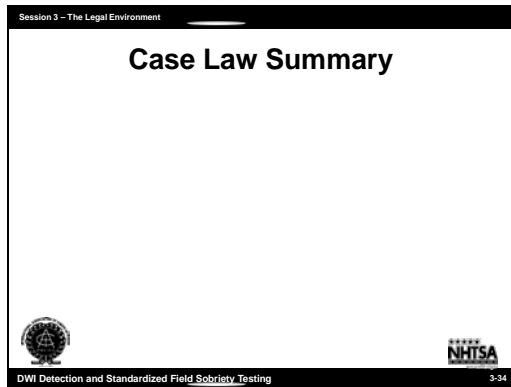
State v. Wilkes, (756 N.W.2d 838 Iowa 2008)

Wilkes was not originally looked at as a SFST case but rather a seizure case. However, at the urging of the Iowa TSRP the court closely looked at the issue of SFSTs. Wilkes claimed the State lacked probable cause to invoke implied consent pursuant to Iowa Code section 321J.6. To support his argument, Wilkes argued that the officer improperly administered the walk and turn and one leg stand tests. Even if true, any irregularity with respect to the walk and turn and one leg stand tests has no legal significance. The officer smelled the strong odor of alcohol on Wilkes' breath, obtained a concession that he had been drinking, and performed the horizontal gaze nystagmus (HGN) test. Based on this information, the officer had an articulable suspicion to administer a preliminary breath test (PBT) pursuant to Iowa Code section 321J.5(1)(a). The results of the PBT constituted probable cause to invoke implied consent. Iowa Code § 321J.6(1)(d); State v. Horton, 625 N.W.2d 362, 364 (Iowa 2001).



Notes: _____

In determining grounds to arrest and/or invoke implied consent, the Court reviewed and considered the evidentiary value of all circumstances, including the defendant's statements, officer's observations of smell of alcohol, and SFST results even where two tests of the three SFSTs may not have been administered with textbook precision.



Notes: _____

TO SUMMARIZE:

The prevailing trend in court is to accept HGN as evidence of impairment, provided the proper scientific foundation is laid. However, most courts consistently reject any attempt to derive a quantitative estimate of BAC from HGN. Additionally, officers should recognize the relevance of administering the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests in accordance with the NHTSA/IACP guidelines and not significantly deviate from the established administrative procedures.

Session 3 – The Legal Environment

QUESTIONS?



Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 3-38

Notes: _____

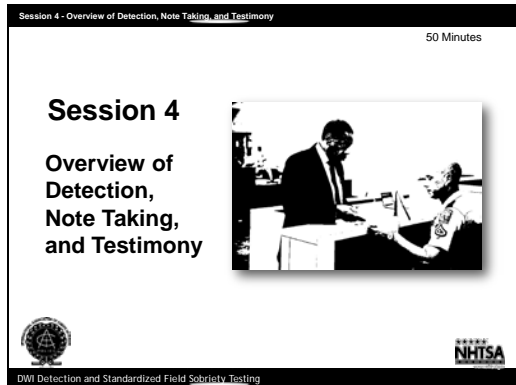
Test your Knowledge

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete the following sentences.

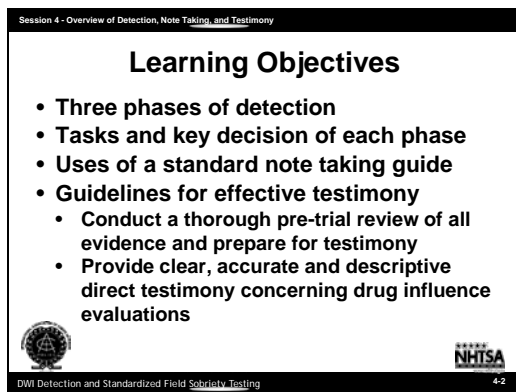
1. The elements of the basic DWI law are:
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
 - d. _____
2. If DWI is a criminal offense, the standard of proof is _____
3. The purpose of the implied consent law is _____
4. Under the implied consent law, chemical test evidence is _____ evidence.
5. The illegal per se law makes it unlawful to _____
6. The PBT law permits a police officer to request a driver suspected of DWI to _____

7. PBT results are used to assist in determining _____.
8. The landmark Supreme Court case regarding HGN was _____ .
 - a. O'Leary
 - b. Paquette
 - c. Blake
 - d. Overton

Participant Manual SFST - Session 4 – Overview of Detection, Note Taking and Testimony



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Describe the three phases of detection.
- Describe the tasks and key decision of each phase.
- Discuss the uses of a standard note taking guide.
- Discuss guidelines for effective testimony.

Detection is both the most important and difficult task in the DWI enforcement effort. If officers fail to detect DWI offenders, the DWI countermeasures program will ultimately fail. If officers do not detect and arrest DWI offenders, then prosecutors cannot prosecute them, the courts and driver licensing officials cannot impose sanctions on them, and treatment and rehabilitation programs will go unused.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Three Phases of Detection
- B. DWI Investigation Field Notes
- C. Courtroom Testimony



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Presentation
- Reading Assignments

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Detection

The entire process of identifying and gathering evidence to determine if a subject should be arrested for a DWI violation.



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing4-3

Notes: _____

The term DWI detection has been used in many different ways. Consequently it does not mean the same thing to all law enforcement officers. For the purposes of this training, DWI detection is defined as: The entire process of identifying and gathering evidence to determine if a subject should be arrested for a DWI violation.

Detection begins when the officer develops the first suspicion of a DWI violation.



Detection ends when the officer decides whether or not there is sufficient probable cause to arrest the driver for DWI. Your attention may be called to a particular vehicle or individual for a variety of reasons. The precipitating event may be a loud noise, an obvious equipment or moving violation, behavior that is unusual, but not necessarily illegal, or almost anything else. Initial detection may carry with it an immediate suspicion that the driver is impaired; or a slight suspicion; or even no suspicion at all. In any case, it sets in motion a process wherein you focus on a particular vehicle or individual and have the opportunity to observe that vehicle or individual and to gather additional evidence.

The detection process ends when you decide either to arrest or not to arrest the individual for DWI. That decision is based on all of the evidence that has come to light since your attention was first drawn to the vehicle or individual. Effective DWI enforcers do not leap to the arrest/no arrest decision. Rather, they proceed carefully through a series of intermediate steps, each of which helps to identify the collective evidence.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Detection Phases

- Phase One – Vehicle in Motion
- Phase Two – Personal Contact
- Phase Three – Pre-Arrest Screening

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-4

Notes:

A. Three Phases of Detection

The typical DWI contact involves three separate and distinct phases:

- Phase One: Vehicle in motion
- Phase Two: Personal contact
- Phase Three: Pre-arrest screening

In Phase One, you usually observe the driver operating the vehicle.

In Phase Two, after you have stopped the vehicle, there usually is an opportunity to observe and speak with the driver face to face.



In Phase Three, you usually have an opportunity to administer Standardized Field Sobriety Tests to the driver to determine impairment.

In addition to SFSTs, some jurisdictions may allow you to administer other field sobriety tests, and/or a preliminary breath test (PBT) to verify that alcohol is the cause of the impairment. PBTs can be used to assist in making an arrest decision and should rarely be the only factor in deciding to arrest. PBTs should be used after administering SFSTs.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Detection Phases (Cont.)

- Phase One – Vehicle in Motion
- Phase Two – Personal Contact
- Phase Three – Pre-Arrest Screening

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-5

Notes: _____

The DWI detection process does not always include all three phases. Sometimes there are DWI detection contacts in which Phase One is absent. These are cases in which you have no opportunity to observe the vehicle in motion. This may occur at the crash scene, at a roadblock or checkpoint, or when you have responded to a request for motorist assistance. Sometimes there are DWI contacts in which Phase Three is absent. There are cases in which you would not administer formal tests to the driver. This may occur when the driver is grossly impaired, badly injured, or refuses to submit to tests.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony



Decisions and Possible Outcomes

Decisions

- Phase One - Stop?
- Phase Two - Exit?
- Phase Three - Arrest?

Possible Outcomes

- Yes – Do it now
- Wait – Look for more evidence
- No – Don't do it

Standard Field Sobriety Test Course 4-6



Notes: _____

In each of the three phases, there will be decisions and possible outcomes.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Decisions

- Phase One: Vehicle in Motion – Should I stop the vehicle?
- Phase Two – Personal Contact - Should the driver exit?
- Phase Three – Pre-arrest Screening - Is there probable cause to arrest the suspect for DWI?

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

4-7

Notes: _____

Major Tasks and Decisions

Each detection phase usually involves two major tasks and one major decision.

In Phase One: Your first task is to observe the vehicle in operation. Based on this observation, you must decide whether there is sufficient cause to command the driver to stop. Your second task is to observe the stopping sequence. You may want to take a picture of the vehicle or scene, especially if the vehicle was involved in a crash.

In Phase Two: Your first task is to observe and interview the driver face to face. Based on this observation, you must decide whether there is sufficient cause to instruct the driver to step from the vehicle for further investigation. Your second task is to observe the driver's exit and walk from the vehicle. You may want to take a photo of the defendant.



In Phase Three: Your first task is to administer structured, formal psychophysical tests. Based on these tests, you must decide whether there is sufficient probable cause to arrest the driver for DWI. Your second task is then to arrange for (or administer) a Preliminary Breath Test.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Possible Outcomes

Yes – Do It Now

- Phase One: Yes, there are reasonable grounds to stop the vehicle
- Phase Two: Yes, there is enough reason to suspect impairment to justify getting the driver out of the vehicle for further investigation
- Phase Three: Yes, there is probable cause to arrest driver for DWI right now

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-8

Notes: _____

Each of the major decisions can have any one of three different outcomes:

- Yes - Do it Now
- Wait - Look for Additional Evidence
- No - Don't Do It

Consider the following examples.

Yes - Do It Now

Phase One: Yes, there are reasonable grounds to stop the vehicle.

Phase Two: Yes, there is enough reason to suspect impairment to justify getting the driver out of the vehicle for further investigation.



Phase Three: Yes, there is probable cause to arrest the driver for DWI right now.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Possible Outcomes

Wait – Look for Additional Evidence

- Phase One: Don't stop the vehicle yet; keep following and observing it longer
- Phase Two: Don't get the driver out of the car yet; keep talking to and observing the driver longer
- Phase Three: Don't arrest the driver yet; administer another field sobriety test before deciding

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-9

Notes: _____

Wait - Look for Additional Evidence

Phase One: Don't stop the vehicle yet; keep following and observing it a bit longer.

Phase Two: Don't get the driver out of the car yet; keep talking to and observing the driver a bit longer. (This option may be limited if the officer's personal safety is at risk.)



Phase Three: Don't arrest the driver yet; administer another field sobriety test before deciding.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Possible Outcomes

No – Don't do it

- Phase One: No, there are no grounds for stopping that vehicle
- Phase Two: No, there isn't enough evidence of DWI to justify administering field sobriety tests
- Phase Three: No, there is not sufficient probable cause to believe this driver has committed DWI

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-10

Notes: _____

Don't Do It:

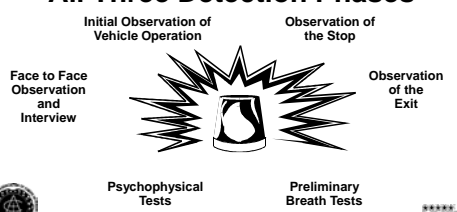
Phase One: No, there are no grounds for stopping that vehicle.

Phase Two: No, there isn't enough evidence of DWI to justify administering field sobriety tests.

Phase Three: No, there is not sufficient probable cause to believe this driver has committed DWI.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

The Arrest Decision is Based on All Evidence Accumulated During All Three Detection Phases



Initial Observation of Vehicle Operation



Observation of the Stop

Face to Face Observation and Interview

Psychophysical Tests

Preliminary Breath Tests

Observation of the Exit

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-11

Notes: _____



Officer Responsibility

In each phase of detection, you must determine whether there is sufficient evidence to establish the "reasonable suspicion" necessary to proceed to the next step in the detection process. It is always your duty to carry out whatever tasks are appropriate, to make sure that ALL relevant evidence of DWI is gathered.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Detection – Phase One

- What is the vehicle doing?
- Do I have grounds to stop the vehicle?
- How does the driver respond to my signal to stop?
- How does the driver handle the vehicle during the stopping sequence?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

4-12

Notes: _____

DWI Detection – Phase One

Answers to questions like these can aid you in DWI detection.



Phase One:

- What is the vehicle doing?
- Do I have grounds to stop the vehicle?
- How does the driver respond to my signal to stop?
- How does the driver handle the vehicle during the stopping sequence?

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Detection – Phase Two

- Vehicle approach: What do I see?
- Talking with driver: What do I hear, see and smell?
- How does the driver respond to questions?
- Should I instruct the driver to exit vehicle?
- How does the driver exit?
- When the driver walks toward the side of the road, what do I see?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-13

Notes: _____



Phase Two:

- When I approach the vehicle, what do I see?
- When I talk with the driver, what do I hear, see and smell?
- How does the driver respond to my questions?
- Should I instruct the driver to exit the vehicle?
- How does the driver exit?
- When the driver walks toward the side of the road, what do I see?

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Detection – Phase Three

- Should I administer field sobriety tests to the driver?
- How does the driver perform those tests?
- What exactly did the driver do wrong when performing the tests?
- Do I have probable cause to arrest for DWI?
- Should I administer a preliminary breath test?
- What are the results of the preliminary breath test?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-14

Notes: _____


Phase Three:

- Should I administer field sobriety tests to the driver?
- How does the driver perform those tests?
- What exactly did the driver do wrong when performing the tests?
- Do I have probable cause to arrest for DWI?
- Should I administer a preliminary breath test?
- What are the results of the preliminary breath test?

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Successful DWI Detection

- Know what to look and listen for
- Ask the right kinds of questions
- Choose and use the right kinds of tests
- Make, interpret, and document all observations thoroughly
- Be motivated and apply your knowledge and skill whenever you encounter someone who may be under the influence



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-15

Notes: _____



The most successful DWI detectors are those officers who:

- Know what to look and listen for
- Ask the right kinds of questions
- Choose and use the right kinds of tests
- Make, interpret, and document all observations thoroughly
- Are motivated and apply their knowledge and skill whenever they encounter someone who may be under the influence

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Note Taking and Testimony

- Graphically describe your observations
- Convey evidence clearly and convincingly
- Field notes are only as good as the information they contain

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
4-16

Notes: _____

Note Taking and Testimony

A basic skill needed for DWI enforcement is the ability to graphically describe your observations. Just as detection is the process of collecting evidence, description largely is the process of conveying or articulating evidence.



Successful description demands the ability to convey evidence clearly and convincingly. Your challenge is to communicate evidence to people who weren't there to see, hear and smell the evidence themselves. Your tools are the words that make up your written report and verbal testimony. You must communicate with the supervisor, the prosecutor, the judge, the jury and even with the defense attorney. You are trying to "paint a word picture" for those people, to develop a sharp mental image that allows them to "see" what you saw; "hear" what you heard; and "smell" what you smelled.

Officers with the knowledge, skills and motivation to select the most appropriate words for both written reports and courtroom testimony will communicate clearly and convincingly, making them more successful in DWI prosecution.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Use Clear Convincing Language

What is Vague Versus Clear?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
4-17

Notes: _____



Use Clear and Convincing Language

Field notes are only as good as the information they contain. Reports must be clearly written and events accurately described if the reports are to have evidentiary value. One persistent problem with DWI incident reports is the use of vague language to describe conditions, events and statements. When vague language is used, reports provide an inaccurate picture of what happened. Clear and complete field notes help in preparation for your testimony.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Vague	Clear
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Made an illegal left turn on Jefferson 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> From Main, turned left (north bound) on Jefferson, which is one way south bound
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drove erratically 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Weaving from side to side. Crossed center line twice and drove on shoulder three times
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver appeared drunk, shaking 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver's eyes bloodshot; gaze fixed; Strong odor of alcoholic beverage on driver's breath

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____



Consider the following examples. Vague Language and Clear Language

- Made an illegal left turn on Jefferson
- From Main, turned left (north bound) on Jefferson, which is one way south bound
- Drove erratically
- Weaving from side to side. Crossed center line twice and drove on shoulder three times
- Driver appeared drunk, shaking
- Driver's eyes bloodshot; gaze fixed; Strong odor of alcoholic beverage on driver's breath

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Vague	Clear
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle stopped in unusual fashion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle struck, climbed curb; stopped on sidewalk
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle crossed the center line 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle drifted completely into the opposing traffic lane

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____


Consider the following examples. Vague Language and Clear Language



- Vehicle stopped in unusual fashion
- Vehicle struck, climbed curb; stopped on sidewalk
- Vehicle crossed the center line
- Vehicle drifted completely into the opposing traffic lane

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Officer Must Be Able To

- Recognize and interpret DWI evidence
- Describe the evidence clearly and convincingly



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
4-20

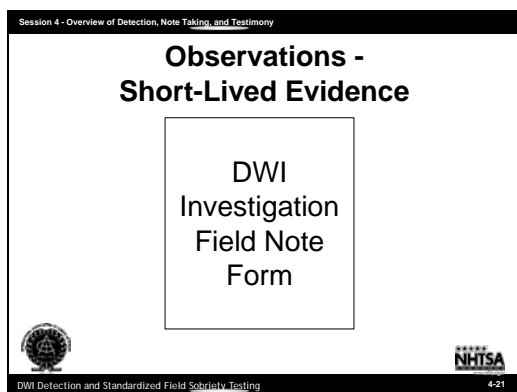
Notes:

B. DWI Investigation Field Notes

One of the most critical tasks in the DWI enforcement process is the recognition and retention of facts and clues that establish reasonable suspicion to stop, investigate and subsequently arrest persons suspected of DWI. The evidence gathered during the detection process must establish the elements of the violation, and must be completely documented to support successful prosecution of the defendant. This evidence is largely sensory (sight, smell, hearing) in nature, and therefore is extremely short lived.

You must be able to recognize and act on the facts and circumstances with which you are confronted. But you also must completely document your observations and describe them clearly and convincingly to secure a conviction. You may be inundated with evidence of DWI, i.e., sights, sounds, smells. You recognize this evidence, sometimes subconsciously, and on this evidence base your decisions to stop, to investigate and ultimately to arrest.

Since evidence of a DWI violation is short lived, you need a system and tools for recording field notes at scenes of DWI investigations.



Notes: _____

One way to improve the effectiveness of your handwritten field notes is to use a structured note taking guide. The guide makes it easy to record brief "notes" on each step of the detection process and ensures that vital evidence is documented.

The field notes provide the information necessary to complete required DWI report forms and assist you in preparing a written account of the incident. The field notes will also be useful if you are required to provide oral testimony, since they can be used to refresh your memory.

A model note taking guide is provided for your use. A brief description follows. Details are provided in subsequent units.

Note Taking Guide

Remember that you must document those actions which gave you reasonable suspicion or probable cause to justify further investigation of a suspected DWI incident.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Investigation Field Notes

I Name _____ Sex _____ Race _____
 Address _____ City/State _____ Op. Lic. No. _____
 D.O.B. ____/____/____ Soc. Sec. # _____
 Vehicle Make _____ Year _____ Lic. _____ State _____
 Disposition _____ No. Passengers _____
 Incident Location _____
 Date ____/____/____ Time ____:____ Crash ☐ Yes ☐ No

II Vehicle in Motion

Initial Observations _____
 Observation of Stop _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-22

Notes: _____

- Section I provides space to record basic information describing the subject, the vehicle, the location, and the date and time the incident occurred.
- Section II provides space to record brief descriptions of the vehicle in motion (Detection Phase One), including initial observation of the vehicle in operation, and observation of the stopping sequence.
- Section III provides space to record brief descriptions of the personal contact with the subject (Detection Phase Two), including observations of the driver.


General Observations provides space to record the subject's manner of speech, attitude, clothing, etc. Any physical evidence collected should also be noted in this section.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

DWI Investigation Field Notes (Cont.)

One Leg Stand

☐ L
☐ R
☐ Sways while Balancing
☐ Uses Arms to Balance
☐ Hopping
☐ Puts Foot Down
Other: _____



Type of Footwear: _____

Other Field Sobriety Tests


Name of Test: _____
Describe Performance: _____

Name of Test: _____
Describe Performance: _____

Name of Test: _____
Describe Performance: _____

PBT (1) (optional) Time: _____ Results: _____

PBT (2) (optional) Time: _____ Results: _____



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-25

Notes: _____

Section IV provides space to record the results of all field sobriety tests that were administered, and the results of the preliminary breath test (PBT) if such a test was given.

Section V provides space to record the officer's general observations, such as the subject's manner of speech, attitude, clothing, etc. Any physical evidence collected should also be noted in this section.

Since this is a note taking guide and space is limited, you will have to develop your own "shorthand" system. Your notes should be detailed and descriptive of the facts, circumstances or events being described. These notes may be used to refresh your memory and to write the narrative report documenting your observations to testify in court.



NOTE: Field notes may be subpoenaed as evidence in court. It is important that any "shorthand" system you use be describable, usable, complete and consistent.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Preparing Testimony

At time of incident:

- Recognize significant evidence
- Compile complete, accurate notes
- Prepare complete, accurate, detailed report

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

4-26

Notes: _____

C. Courtroom Testimony

Testimonial evidence in DWI cases establishes that the defendant was in fact the driver and was under the influence. Your testimony should be clear, detailed, and concise. Requirements: Preparation at the scene and prior to trial.

To be effective, testimonial evidence must be clear and convincing. The first requirement for effective testimony is preparation. Testimony preparation begins at the time of the DWI incident. From the very beginning of the DWI contact, it is your responsibility to:



- Recognize significant evidence
- Compile complete, accurate field notes
- Prepare a complete, accurate, detailed report

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Preparing Testimony (Cont.)

Prior to trial:

- Review all paperwork
- Review all other evidence
- Mentally organize elements and evidence
- Mentally organize testimony
- Identify potential issues
- Discuss with prosecutor

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-27



Notes: _____

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Preparing Testimony (Cont.)

Prior to trial:

- Review all paperwork
- Review all other evidence
- Mentally organize elements and evidence
- Mentally organize testimony
- Identify potential issues
- Discuss with prosecutor

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-27

Notes: _____

Testimony preparation continues prior to trial. Just before the trial, you should:



- Review field notes, incident report, narrative and other paperwork
- Review other evidence, i.e., video, photographs, etc.
- Mentally organize elements of offense, and the evidence available to prove each element
- Mentally organize testimony to convey observations clearly and convincingly
- Identify weak spots and/or potential issues with the case and decide how to address those issues
- Discuss the case with the prosecutor

The foundation for preparation and successful testimony is the relationship between the law enforcement officer(s) involved with the arrest and the prosecuting attorney(s) associated with the case. Effective communication and a clear understanding of each groups' objectives and expectations is essential for successful prosecution.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Chronology of Testimony

- Phase One: Vehicle in Motion
 - Initial observations of vehicle
 - Observations during stopping sequence
- Phase Two: Personal Contact
 - Face to face observations
 - Statements
- Phase Three Pre-arrest screening
 - SFST's
 - PBT

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
4-28

Notes: _____

Chronology of Testimony

In court, your testimony should be organized chronologically and should cover each phase of the DWI incident:

Phase One: Vehicle in Motion – initial observation of vehicle, the driver or both including what first attracted your attention to the vehicle/driver and details about the driving before you initiated the traffic stop

Reinforcing cues, maneuvers or actions, observed after signaling the driver to stop, but before driver's vehicle came to a complete stop.

Phase Two: Personal Contact – face to face observations including personal appearance, statements and other evidence obtained during your initial contact with driver.


Phase Three: Pre-arrest Screening – sobriety tests administered to the driver and the results of any preliminary breath tests.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

Chronology of Testimony (Cont.)

Arrest and post arrest observations:

- Arrest procedures and admonitions
- Defendant's actions and statements
- Post arrest observations
- Request for chemical test(s)
- Administration and results of chemical test(s)
- Interview



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 4-29


Notes: _____

Arrest and Post Arrest Observations

- The arrest itself; including procedures used to inform driver of arrest, admonish subject of rights, and so on
- Defendant's actions, statements, and/or admissions subsequent to the arrest
- Observation of defendant subsequent to the arrest; including not just what the defendant said but actions and reactions
- The request for the chemical test; including the procedures used, admonition of rights and requirements, and so on
- The conduct, actions, reactions, and results of the chemical test, if you were also the testing officer
- The interview of the defendant, including any new observations, statements and/or admissions.

Session 4 - Overview of Detection, Note Taking, and Testimony

QUESTIONS?



Standard Field Sobriety Test Course 4-35

Notes: _____

Test your Knowledge

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete the following sentences.

1. DWI detection is defined as _____

2. The three phases in a typical DWI contact are:

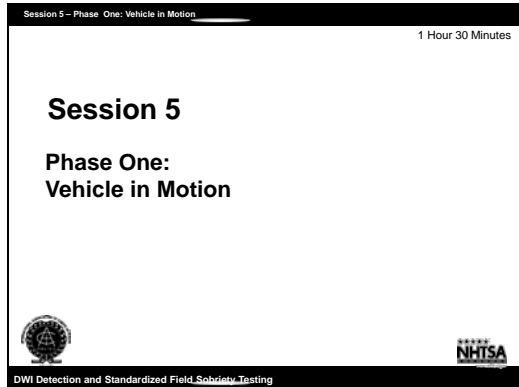
Phase One _____
Phase Two _____
Phase Three _____
3. In Phase One, the officer usually has an opportunity to _____
4. Phase Three may not occur if _____
5. In Phase Two, the officer must decide _____
6. Each major decision can have any one of ____ different outcomes. These are:

7. At each phase of detection, the officer must determine _____
8. Evidence of DWI is largely _____ in nature.
9. Law enforcement officers need a system and tools for recording field notes at scenes of DWI investigations because DWI evidence is _____
10. Testimony preparations begins _____
11. List two things the officer should do to prepare testimony just before the trial.

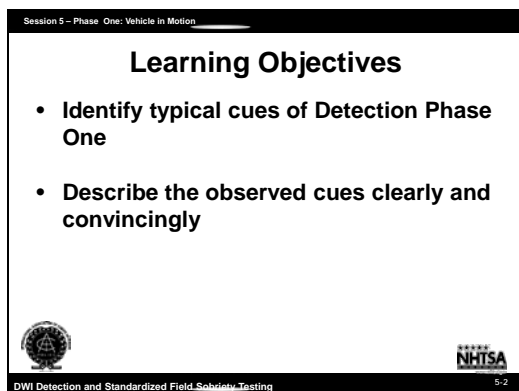
a.

b.
12. In court, the officer's testimony should be organized _____
13. Conditions and results of the chemical test are included in the arresting officer's testimony if _____

Participant Manual SFST - Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Identify typical cues of Detection Phase One
- Describe the observed cues clearly and convincingly

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Overview: Tasks and Decision
- B. Initial Observations: Visual Cues of Impaired Operation (Automobiles)
- C. Initial Observations: Visual Cues of Impaired Operation (Motorcycles)
- D. Recognition and Description of Initial Cues
- E. Typical Reinforcing Cues of the
- F. Stopping Sequence
- G. Recognition and Description of Initial and Reinforcing Cues

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Presentations
- Video Presentation
- Video Presentation
- Instructor Led Demonstrations
- Participant Presentations


Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Initial Observation
of the Vehicle
in Operation

↓

?



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

5-3

Notes: _____

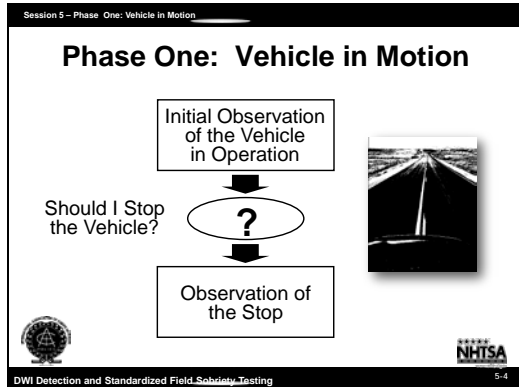
A. Overview: Tasks and Decision

Your first task in Phase One: Vehicle in Motion is to observe the vehicle in operation to note any initial cues of a possible DWI violation. At this point you must decide whether there is reasonable suspicion to stop the vehicle, either to conduct further investigation to determine if the driver may be impaired, or for another traffic violation. You are not committed to arresting the driver for DWI based on this initial observation, but rather should concentrate on gathering all relevant evidence that may suggest impairment. Your second task during phase one is to observe the manner in which the driver responds to your signal to stop, and to note any additional evidence of a DWI violation.

The first task, observing the vehicle in motion, begins when you first notice the vehicle, driver or both. Your attention may be drawn to the vehicle by such things as:

- A moving traffic violation
- An equipment violation
- An expired registration or inspection sticker
- Unusual driving actions, such as weaving within a lane or moving at a slower than normal speed
- Evidence of drinking or drugs in vehicle

If this initial observation discloses vehicle maneuvers or human behaviors that may be associated with impairment, you may develop an initial suspicion of DWI.



Notes: _____

Based upon this initial observation of the vehicle in motion, you must decide whether there is reasonable suspicion to stop the vehicle. At this point you have three choices:

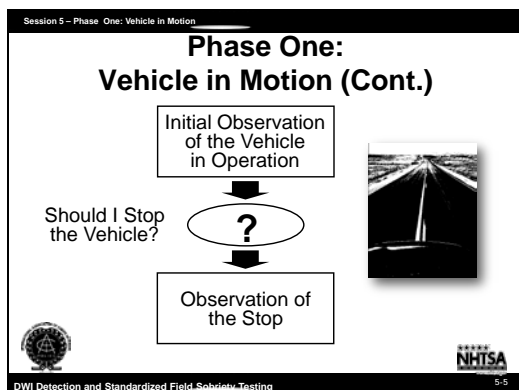
- Stop the vehicle.
- Continue to observe the vehicle.
- Disregard the vehicle.

Alternatives to stopping the vehicle include:

- Delaying the stop/no stop decision, in order to continue observing the vehicle
- Disregarding the vehicle

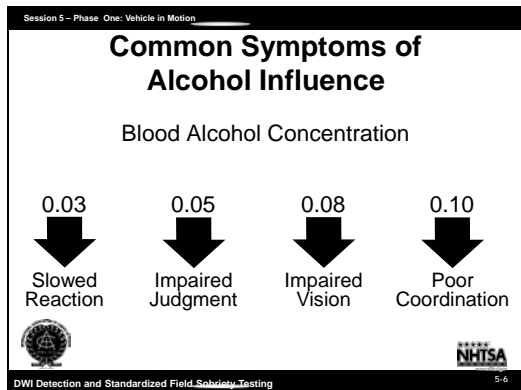
Whenever there is a valid reason to stop a vehicle, the officer should be alert to the possibility that the driver may be impaired by alcohol and/or other drugs.

Once the stop command has been communicated to the suspect driver, the officer must closely observe the driver's actions and vehicle maneuvers during the stopping sequence.



Notes: _____

Sometimes, significant evidence of alcohol influence comes to light during the stopping sequence. In some cases, the stopping sequence might produce the first suspicion of DWI. Drivers impaired by alcohol and/or other drugs may respond in unexpected and dangerous ways to the stop command.

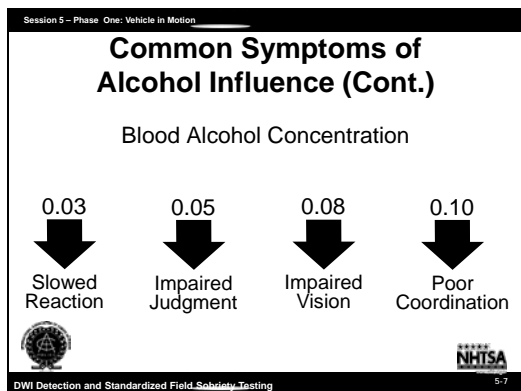


Notes: _____

B. Initial Observations: Visual Cues of Impaired Vehicle Operation (Automobiles)

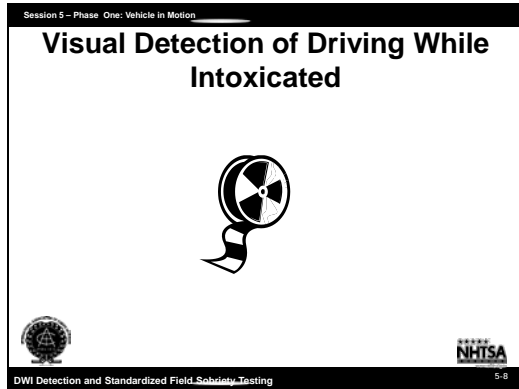
Drivers who are impaired frequently exhibit certain effects or symptoms of impairment. These include:

- Slowed reactions.
- Impaired judgment as evidenced by a willingness to take risks.
- Impaired vision.
- Poor coordination.



Notes: _____

This unit focuses on alcohol impairment because research currently provides more information about the effects of alcohol on driving than it does about the effects of other drugs on driving. Remember that whether the driver is impaired, the law enforcement detection process is the same, and the offense is still DWI.



Notes: _____

The common effects of alcohol on the driver's mental and physical faculties lead to predictable driving violations and vehicle operating characteristics. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) sponsored research to identify the most common and reliable initial indicators of DWI. This research identified 24 cues, each with an associated high probability that the driver exhibiting the cue is impaired. These cues and their associated probabilities are described in the NHTSA publication, The Visual Detection of DWI Motorists.

They also are discussed in Visual Detection of Driving While Intoxicated, a video sponsored by NHTSA to assist law enforcement officers to recognize DWI detection cues.

(ANACAPA Sciences, DOT HS 808 654, 1997.)

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration sponsored research to identify the most common and reliable initial indicators of DWI.



Research identified 100 cues, each providing a high probability indication that the driver is under the influence.

The list was reduced to 24 cues during three field studies involving hundreds of officers and more than 12,000 enforcement stops.

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Most Common and Reliable Initial Indicators of DWI

- Problems in maintaining proper lane position
- Speed and braking problems
- Vigilance problems
- Judgment problems



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-9

Notes: _____



The driving behaviors are presented in four categories:

- Problems in maintaining proper lane position
- Speed and braking problems
- Vigilance problems
- Judgment problems

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Problems Maintaining Proper Lane Position

- Weaving
- Weaving across lane line
- Drifting
- Straddling a lane line
- Swerving
- Almost striking object or vehicle
- Turning with a wide radius



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-10

Notes: _____

There is a brochure published by NHTSA that contains these cues. The title is “The Visual Detection of DWI Motorists” DOT HS 808 677.

The first category is:



Problems in maintaining proper lane position. [p=.50-.75]

- Weaving.
- Weaving across lane lines.
- Drifting.
- Straddling a lane line.
- Swerving.
- Almost striking object or vehicle.
- Turning with a wide radius.

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Speed and Braking Problems

- Stopping problems
- Unnecessary acceleration or deceleration
- Varying speed
- 10 mph or more under the speed limit

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

5-11

Notes: _____



Speed and braking problems. [p=.45-.70].

- Stopping problems (too far, too short, or too jerky).
- Unnecessary acceleration or deceleration
- Varying speed
- 10 mph or more under the speed limit

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Vigilance Problems

- Driving without headlights at night
- Failure to signal or signal inconsistent with action
- Driving in opposing lanes or wrong way on one way
- Slow response to traffic signals
- Slow or failure to respond to officer's signals
- Stopping in lane for no apparent reason

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

5-12

Notes: _____



The third problem is vigilance problems. [P=.55-.65]. This category includes, but is not limited to:

- Driving without headlights at night
- Failure to signal or signal inconsistent with action
- Driving in opposing lanes or wrong way on one way
- Slow response to traffic signals
- Slow or failure to respond to officer's signals
- Stopping in lane for no apparent reason

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Judgment Problems

- Following too closely
- Improper or unsafe lane change
- Illegal or improper turn
- Driving on other than designated roadway
- Stopping inappropriately in response to officer
- Inappropriate or unusual behavior
- Appearing to be impaired

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

5-13

Notes: _____



Judgment problems. [P=.35-.90].

- Following too closely (tailgating)
- Improper or unsafe lane change
- Illegal or improper turn
- Driving on other than designated roadway
- Stopping inappropriately in response to officer
- Inappropriate or unusual behavior (throwing objects, arguing, etc.)
- Appearing to be impaired

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Post Stop Clues

- Difficulty with motor vehicle controls
- Fumbling with driver license or registration
- Difficulty exiting the vehicle
- Repeating questions or comments
- Swaying, unsteady, or balance problems
- Leaning on the vehicle or other object
- Slurred speech
- Slow to respond to officer/officer must repeat
- Provides incorrect information, changes answers
- Odor of alcoholic beverage from the driver

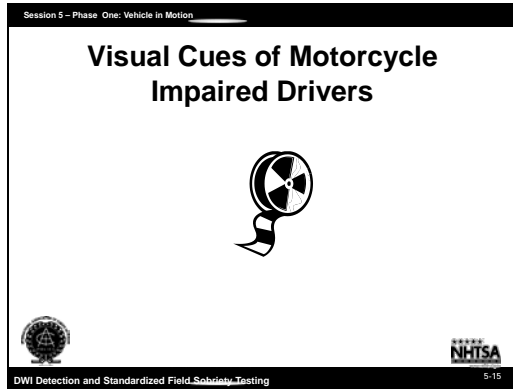
DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
 5-14

Notes: _____

The research also identified 10 post stop cues. [$P \geq .85$].

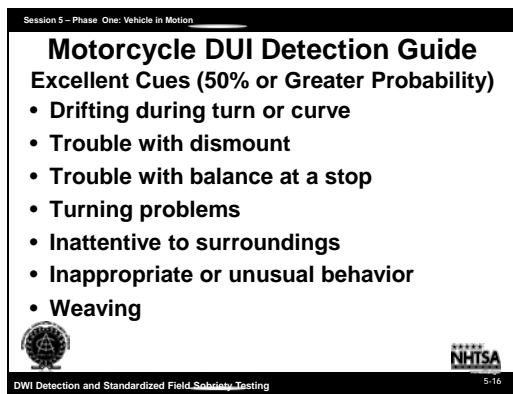
- Difficulty with motor vehicle controls
- Fumbling with driver license or registration
- Difficulty exiting the vehicle
- Repeating questions or comments
- Swaying, unsteady, or balance problems
- Leaning on the vehicle or other object
- Slurred speech
- Slow to respond to officer/officer must repeat
- Provides incorrect information, changes answers
- Odor of alcoholic beverage from the driver

Explanation and illustration of the 24 detection cues.



Notes: _____

C. Initial Observations: Visual Cues of Impaired Vehicle Operation (Motorcycles)



Notes: _____

Research has identified driving impairment cues for motorcyclists.

(ANACAPA Sciences, DOT HS 807 839, 1993.)

Excellent cues (50% or greater probability).



- Drifting during turn or curve
- Trouble with dismount
- Trouble with balance at a stop
- Turning problems (e.g., unsteady, sudden corrections, late braking, improper lean angle)
- Inattentive to surroundings
- Inappropriate or unusual behavior (e.g., carrying or dropping object, urinating at roadside, disorderly conduct, etc.)
- Weaving

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Motorcycle DUI Detection Guide

Good cues (30 to 50% probability)

- Erratic movements while going straight
- Operating without lights at night
- Recklessness
- Following too closely
- Running stop light or sign
- Evasion
- Traveling wrong way

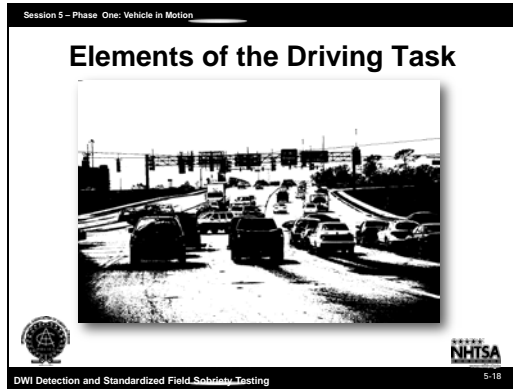


DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-17

Notes: _____

Good Cues (30 to 50% probability)

- Erratic movements while going straight
- Operating without lights at night
- Recklessness
- Following too closely
- Running stop light or sign
- Evasion
- Traveling wrong way

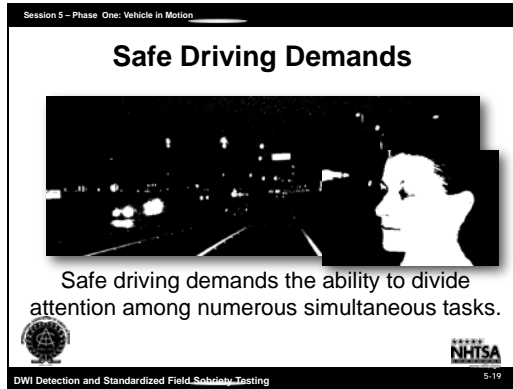


Notes: _____

Relationship of Visual Cues to Impaired Divided Attention Capability

Driving is a complex task, composed of many parts:

- Steering
- Controlling accelerator
- Signaling
- Controlling brake pedal
- Operating clutch (if applicable)
- Operating gearshift (if applicable)
- Observing other traffic
- Observing signal lights, stop signs, other traffic control devices
- Making decisions (whether to stop, turn, speed up, slow down, etc.)
- Many other things



Notes: _____

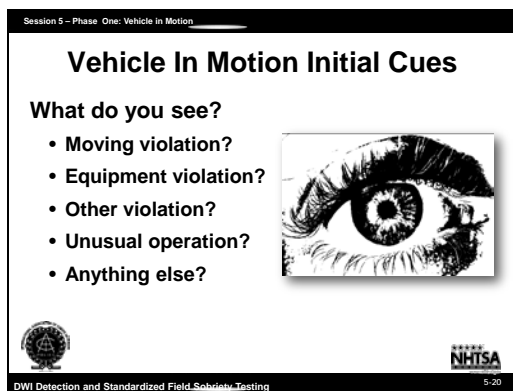
In order to drive safely, a driver must be able to divide attention among all of these various activities.

Under the influence of alcohol or many drugs, a person's ability to divide attention becomes impaired.

The impaired driver tends to concentrate on certain parts of driving and to disregard other parts.

- Alcohol has impaired ability to divide attention.
- Driver is concentrating on steering and controlling the accelerator and brake.
- Does not respond to the particular color of the traffic light.

Some of the most significant evidence from all three phases of DWI detection can be related directly to the effects of alcohol and/or other drugs on divided attention ability.



Notes: _____

D. Recognition and Description of Initial Cues

What do you see?

- Moving violation?
- Equipment violation?
- Other violation?
- Unusual operation?
- Anything else?



Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Phase One: Task One

Initial Observation of Vehicle Operation

Requires the ability to:

- Recognize evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence
- Describe that evidence clearly and convincingly

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-21

Notes: _____

Phase One: Task One Initial Observation of Vehicle Operation

The task of making initial observations of vehicle operation is the first step in the job of DWI detection.

Proper performance of that task demands two distinct but related abilities:

- Ability to recognize evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence.
- Ability to describe that evidence clearly and convincingly.

It is not enough that a police officer observe and recognize symptoms of impaired driving. The officer must be able to articulate what was observed so that a judge or jury will have a clear mental image of exactly what took place.

Improving the ability to recognize and clearly describe observational evidence requires practice.



It isn't practical to have impaired drivers actually drive through the classroom.

The next best thing is to use video to portray typical DWI detection contacts.

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Procedures for Practicing Cue Recognition and Description

- View DWI violation videos
- Take notes
- Testify
 - Choose words carefully
 - Provide as much detail as possible
 - Construct accurate image of observations
- Critique testimony




DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-22

Notes: _____

Procedures for Practicing Cue Recognition and Description

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Leaving the Shopping Center






DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-23

Notes: _____

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

The Charcoal SUV



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-24


Notes: _____

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Vehicle in Motion Stopping Sequence

What do you see?

- Tries to flee?
- No response?
- Slow response?
- Abrupt weave?
- Sudden stop?
- Strikes curb?
- New violations?
- Anything else?



NHISA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-25

Notes: _____

E. Typical Reinforcing Cues of the Stopping Sequence

After the command to stop is given, the alcohol impaired driver may exhibit additional important evidence of DWI.

Some of these cues are exhibited because the stop command places additional demands on the driver's ability to divide attention.

The signal to stop creates a new situation, to which the driver must devote some attention, i.e., emergency flashing lights, siren, etc., demand and divert the subject's attention.

Signal to stop requires the driver to turn the steering wheel, operate the brake pedal, activate the signal light, etc.

As soon as officer gives the stop command, the subject's driving task becomes more complex.



If subject is under the influence, the subject may not be able to handle this more complex driving very well.

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

Phase One: Task Two Observation of the Stop

Requires the ability to:

- Recognize evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence
- Describe that evidence clearly and convincingly

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-26

Notes: _____

Phase One: Task Two Observation of the Stop




It is the officer's responsibility to capture and convey the additional evidence of impairment that may be exhibited during the stopping sequence.

- Requires ability to recognize evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence.
- Requires ability to describe that evidence clearly and convincingly.
- **Recognition and Description of Initial and Reinforcing Cues**

Procedures for practicing cue recognition and description.

Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

The Sliding Sports Car








DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-27

Notes: _____

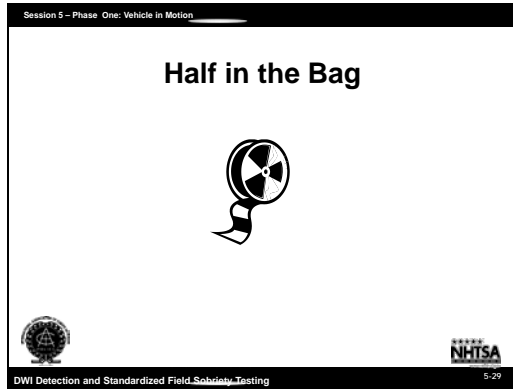
Session 5 – Phase One: Vehicle in Motion

The Impatient Driver

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 5-28

Notes: _____



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

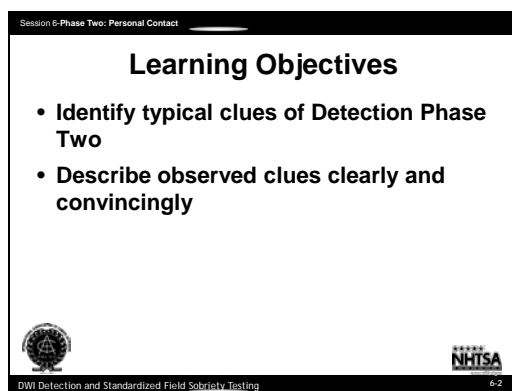
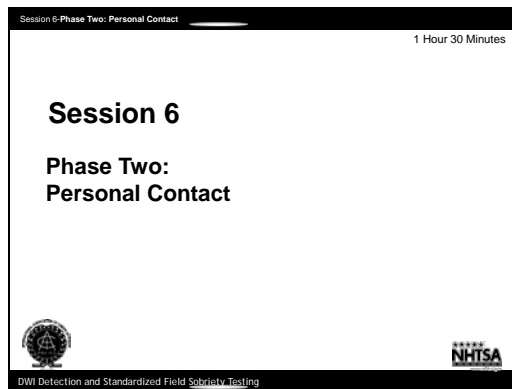
Test your Knowledge

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete the following sentences.

1. The Phase One tasks are _____
2. Two common symptoms of impairment are:

3. Alcohol impairs the ability to _____ among tasks.
4. Three cues reinforcing the suspicion of DWI which may be observed during the stopping sequence are:

Participant Manual SFST – Session 6 – Phase Two: Personal Contact



Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Identify typical clues of Detection Phase Two.
- Describe the observed clues clearly and convincingly.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

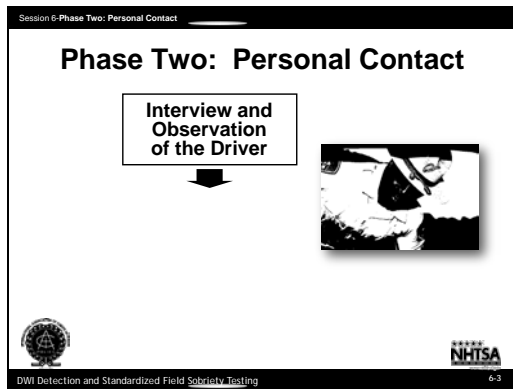
- A. Overview: Tasks and Decision
- B. Typical Investigation Clues of the Driver Interview
- C. Recognition and Description of Investigation Clues
- D. Interview/Questioning Techniques
- E. Recognition and Description of Clues Associated with the Exit Sequence

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Video Presentation

Instructor Led Demonstrations

Participant Presentations

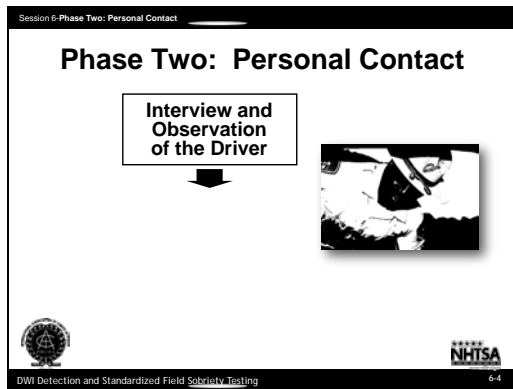


Notes: _____

A. Overview Tasks and Decisions

DWI Detection Phase Two: Personal Contact, like Phases One and Three, comprise two major evidence gathering tasks and one major decision. Your first task is to approach, observe, and interview the driver while they are still in the vehicle to Note any face to face evidence of impairment. During this face to face contact you may administer some simple pre-exit sobriety tests to gain additional information to evaluate whether or not the driver is impaired. After this evaluation, you must decide whether to request the driver to exit the vehicle for further field sobriety testing. In some jurisdictions, departmental policy may dictate that all drivers stopped on suspicion of DWI be instructed to exit. It is important to Note that by instructing the driver to exit the vehicle, you are not committed to an arrest; this is simply another step in the DWI detection process. Once you have requested the driver to exit the vehicle, your second task is to observe the manner in which the driver exits and to Note any additional evidence of impairment.

You may initiate Phase Two without Phase One. This may occur, for example, at a checkpoint, or when you have responded to the scene of a crash.



Notes: _____

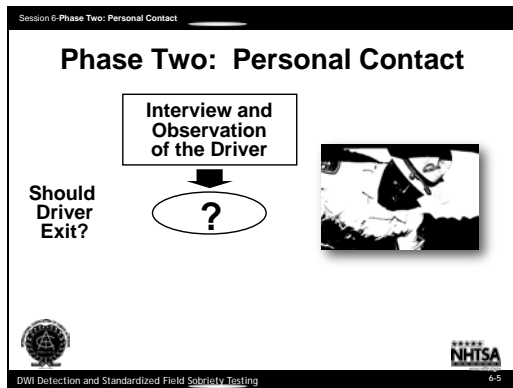
Task One

The first task of Phase Two, interview and observation of the driver, begins as soon as the driver vehicle and the patrol vehicle have come to complete stops. It continues through your approach to the driver vehicle and involves all conversation between you and the driver prior to the driver's exit from the vehicle.

You may have developed a strong suspicion that the driver is impaired prior to the face to face observation and interview. You may have developed this suspicion by observing something unusual while the vehicle was in motion, or during the stopping sequence. You may have developed no suspicion of DWI prior to the face to face contact. The vehicle operation and the stop may have been normal; you may have seen no actions suggesting DWI.

For example, you may have stopped the vehicle for an equipment/registration violation, or where no unusual driving was evident. In some cases, Phase One will have been absent. For example, you may first encounter the driver and vehicle after a crash or when responding to a request for motorist assistance.

Regardless of the evidence that may have come to light during Detection Phase One, your initial face to face contact with the driver usually provides the first definite indications that the driver is impaired.



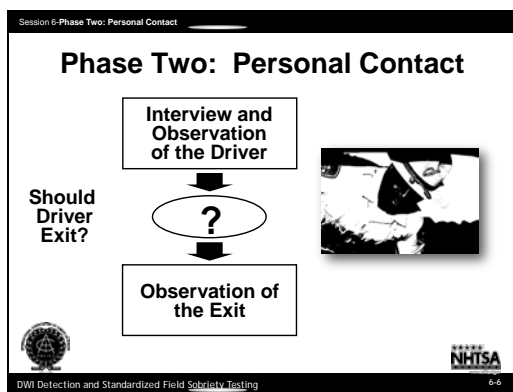
Notes: _____

Decision

Based upon your face to face interview and observation of the driver, and upon your previous observations of the vehicle in motion and the stopping sequence, you must decide whether there is sufficient reason to instruct the driver to step from the vehicle.

For some law enforcement officers, this decision is automatic since their agency's policy dictates that the driver always be told to exit the vehicle, regardless of the cause for the stop. Other agencies; however, treat this as a discretionary decision to be based on what the officer sees, hears, and smells during observation and interview with the driver while the driver is seated in the vehicle.

If you decide to instruct the driver to exit, closely observe the driver's actions during the exit from the vehicle and Note any evidence of impairment.

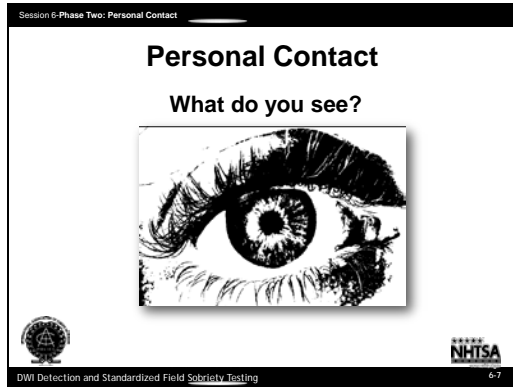


Notes: _____

B. Typical Investigation Clues of the Driver Interview

Face to face observation and interview of the driver allows you to use three senses to gather evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence:

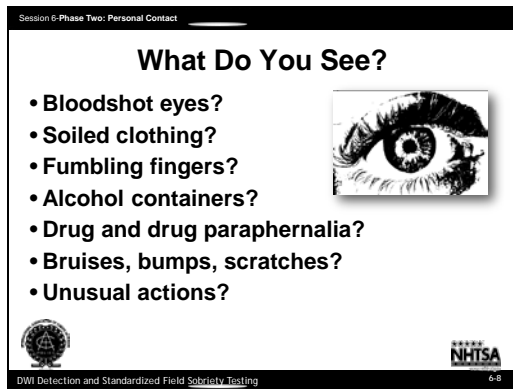
- The sense of sight
- The sense of hearing
- The sense of smell



Notes: _____

Sight

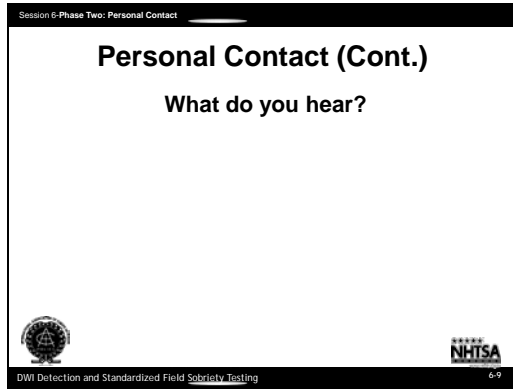
There are a number of things you might see during the interview that would be describable clues or evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence. Among them are:



Notes: _____

What do you see?

- Bloodshot eyes?
- Soiled clothing?
- Fumbling fingers?
- Alcohol containers?
- Drugs or drug paraphernalia?
- Bruises, bumps or scratches?
- Unusual actions?



Notes: _____

Hearing

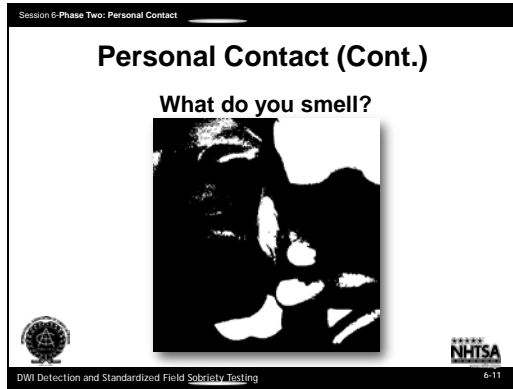
Among the things you might hear during the interview that would be describable clues or evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence are these:



Notes: _____

What do you hear?

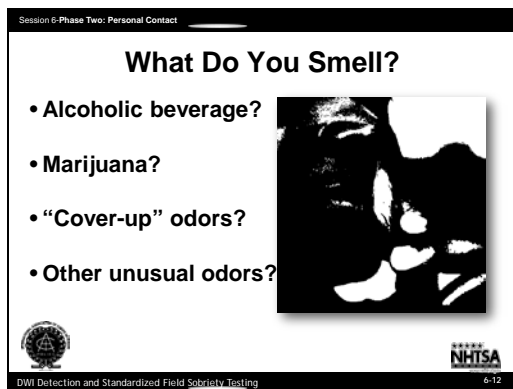
- Slurred speech?
- Admission of drinking?
- Inconsistent responses?
- Unusual statements?
- Abusive language?
- Anything else?



Notes: _____

Smell

There are things you might smell during the interview that would be describable clues or evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence. Typically these include:



Notes: _____

What do you smell?



- Alcoholic beverages?
- Marijuana?
- Cover up odors?
- Other unusual odors?

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

Phase Two: Task One Face to Face Observation and Interview of Suspect

Requires the ability to:

- Recognize the sensory evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence
- Describe that evidence clearly and convincingly

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-13

Notes: _____

Proper face to face observation and interview of the driver demands two distinct but related abilities:

- The ability to recognize the sensory evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence
- The ability to describe that evidence clearly and convincingly

Developing these abilities requires practice.


C. Recognition and Description of Investigation Clues

A basic purpose of the face to face observation and interview of the driver is to identify and gather evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence. This is the purpose of each task in each phase of DWI detection.



During the face to face observation and interview stage, it is not necessary to gather sufficient evidence to arrest the driver immediately for DWI.

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

Procedures for Practicing Clue Recognition and Description



The Busy Businessman

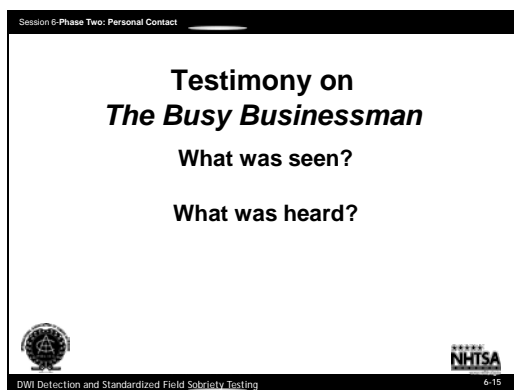
DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-14

Notes: _____

Procedures for Practicing Clue Recognition and Description

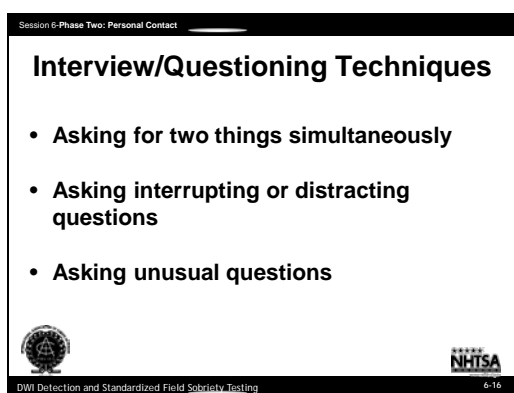
You will have to base your description of the driver's possible impairment strictly on what you see and hear during the face to face contact.

Both senses provide some critically important evidence, not only in this video segment, but in all face to face contacts.



Notes: _____

Testimony on Video Segment "The Busy Businessman"



Notes: _____

D. Interview/Questioning Techniques

There are a number of techniques you can use to assess impairment while the driver is still behind the wheel. Most of these techniques apply the concept of divided attention. They require the driver to concentrate on two or more things at the same time. They include both questioning techniques and psychophysical (mind/body) tasks.

These techniques are not as reliable as the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests but they can still be useful for obtaining evidence of impairment. **THESE TECHNIQUES DO NOT REPLACE THE SFSTs.**

Questioning Techniques

The questions you ask and the way in which you ask them can constitute simple divided attention tasks. Three techniques are particularly pertinent:



- Asking for two things simultaneously
- Asking interrupting or distracting questions
- Asking unusual questions.

An example of the first technique, asking for two things simultaneously, is requesting the driver to produce both the driver's license and the vehicle registration. Possible evidence of impairment may be observed as the driver responds to this dual request.

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

License and Registration

- Forgets to produce both documents
- Produces wrong documents
- Fails to see the license, registration or both while searching for them
- Fumbles or drops wallet, purse, license or registration
- Unable to retrieve documents using fingertips

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-17

Notes: _____



Be alert for the driver who:

- Forgets to produce both documents
- Produces documents other than the ones requested
- Fails to see the license, registration or both while searching for them
- Fumbles or drops wallet, purse, license or registration
- Is unable to retrieve documents using fingertips

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

Questions that Divide Attention

- What day is it?
- Where are you coming from?
- Be alert for the driver who:
 - Ignores the question and concentrates only on the license or registration search
 - Forgets to resume the search after answering the question
 - Supplies a grossly incorrect answer to the question

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-18

Notes: _____

The second technique would be to ask questions that require the driver to divide attention between searching for the license or registration and answering a new question. While the driver is responding to the request for license, registration or both, you ask unrelated questions; "What day is it?" or "Where are you coming from?"



Possible evidence of impairment may be disclosed by the actions of the driver after this question has been posed. Be alert for the driver who:

- Ignores the question and concentrates only on the license or registration search
- Forgets to resume the search after answering the question
- Supplies a grossly incorrect answer to the question

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

Ask Unusual Questions

- What is your middle name?
- What are other unusual questions you can ask?

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-19

Notes: _____




The third technique, asking unusual questions, is employed after you have obtained the driver's license and registration. Using this technique, you seek verifying information through unusual questions. For example, while holding the driver's license, you might ask the driver, "What is your middle name?"

There are many such questions which the driver normally would be able to answer easily, but which might prove difficult if the driver is impaired, simply because they are unusual questions. Unusual questions require the driver to process information; this can be especially difficult when the driver does not expect to have to process information. For example, a driver may respond to the question about the middle name by giving a first name. In this case the driver ignored the unusual question and responded instead to a usual -- but unasked -- question.

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

Additional Techniques

Alphabet

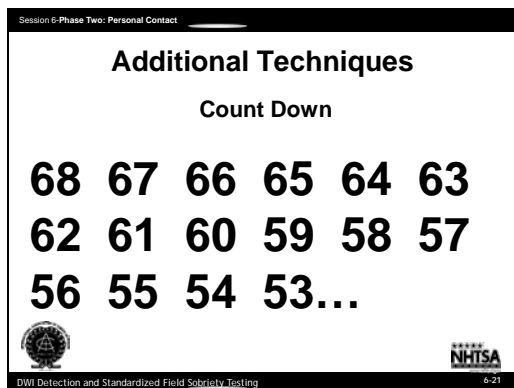
DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-20

Notes: _____

Additional Techniques

Alphabet

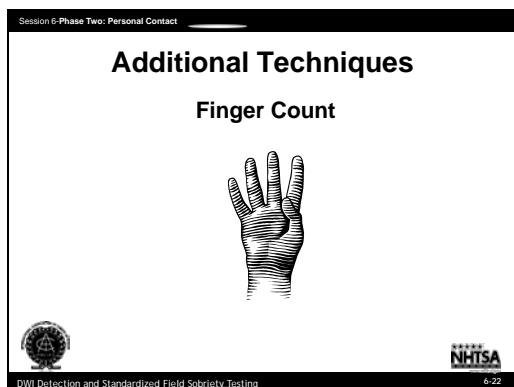
This technique requires the driver to recite a part of the alphabet. You instruct the driver to recite the alphabet beginning with a letter other than A and stopping at a letter other than Z. For example, you might say to a driver, "Recite the alphabet, beginning with the letter E as in Edward and stopping with the letter P as in Paul." This divides the driver's attention because the driver must concentrate to begin at an unusual starting point and recall where to stop.



Notes: _____

Count Down

This technique requires the driver to count out loud 15 or more numbers in reverse sequence. For example, you might request a driver to, "Count out loud backwards, starting with the number 68 and ending with the number 53." This, too, divides attention because the driver must continuously concentrate to count backwards while trying to recall where to stop.



Notes: _____

Finger Count

In this technique, the driver is asked to touch the tip of the thumb to the tip of each finger on the same hand while simultaneously counting up one, two, three, four; then to reverse direction on the fingers while simultaneously counting down four, three, two, one.



In each instance, Note whether and how well the driver is able to perform the divided attention task.

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

The Exit

What do you see?

- Angry, unusual reaction?
- Can't follow instructions?
- Can't open door?
- Leaves car in gear?
- "Climbs" out of car?
- Leans against car?
- Keeps hand on car?
- Anything else?

NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-23

Notes: _____

E. Recognition and Description of Clues Associated With the Exit Sequence

Your decision to instruct the driver to step from the vehicle usually is made after you have developed a suspicion that the driver is impaired. Even if that suspicion may be very strong, the driver is usually not under arrest when you give the instruction.

How the driver steps and walks from the vehicle and actions or behavior during the exit sequence may provide important evidence of impairment. Be alert to the driver who:


Proper face to face observation and interview of a driver requires the ability to recognize the sensory evidence of alcohol and/or other drug influence and the ability to describe that evidence clearly and convincingly. Developing these abilities takes practice.

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

The Exit



The Busy Businessman Exiting



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 6-24

Notes: _____

Session 6-Phase Two: Personal Contact

QUESTIONS?



NHTSA

Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 6-30

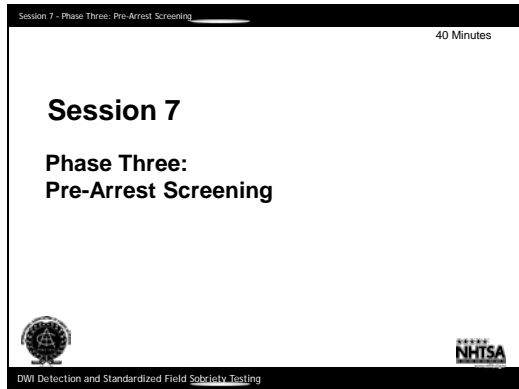
Notes: _____

Test your Knowledge

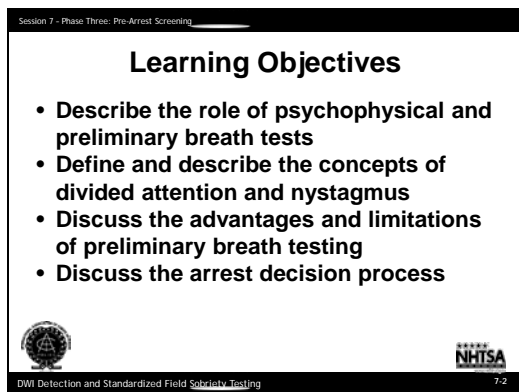
INSTRUCTIONS: Complete the following sentences.

1. The two major evidence gathering tasks of Phase Two are:
 - 1) _____
 - 2) _____
2. The major decision of Phase Two is _____
3. Among the describable clues an officer might see during the Phase Two interview are these three:
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
4. Among the describable clues an officer might hear during the interview are these three:
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
5. Among the describable clues an officer might smell during the interview are these two:
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
6. Three techniques an officer might use in asking questions constitute simple divided attention tasks. These techniques are:
 - a. _____
 - b. _____
 - c. _____
7. The Countdown Technique requires the driver to _____
8. Leaning against the vehicle is a clue to DWI which may be observed during _____

Participant Manual SFST - Session 7- Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

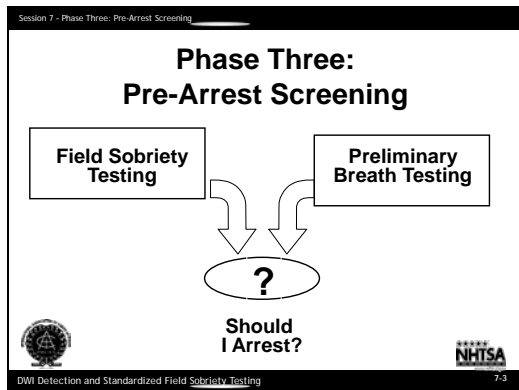
- Describe the role of psychophysical and preliminary breath tests;
- Define and describe the concepts of divided attention and nystagmus;
- Discuss the advantages and limitations of preliminary breath testing; and
- Discuss the arrest decision process.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- Overview: Tasks and Decision
Gaze Nystagmus - Definition
- Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus – Definition, Concepts, Demonstration
- Vertical Gaze Nystagmus – Definition, Concepts, Demonstration
- Divided Attention Tests: Concepts, Examples, Demonstration
- Advantages and Limitations of Preliminary
- Breath Testing
- The Arrest Decision

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentation
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Video Presentation



Notes: _____

A. Overview: Tasks and Decision

Like Phases One and Two, DWI Detection Phase Three, Pre-arrest Screening has two major evidence gathering tasks and one major decision.

Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Your first task in Phase Three is to administer three scientifically validated Standardized Field Sobriety Tests. If your agency uses preliminary breath tests (PBTs), your second task would be to administer (or arrange for) a PBT to confirm the chemical basis of the subject's impairment. Based on these tests and on all other evidence from Phase One and Two, you must decide whether there is sufficient probable cause to arrest the subject for DWI. The entire detection process culminates in the arrest/no arrest decision.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Psychophysical Tests

**Methods of Assessing Driver's Mental and
Physical Impairment**

- Focus on balance, coordination, information processing, etc.
- Observed as soon as face to face contact and begin the interview
- Additional indicators observed as the driver exits
- SFST tests are most scientifically reliable

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-4

Notes: _____

Psychophysical tests are methods of assessing a subject's mental and physical impairment. These tests focus on the abilities needed for safe driving: balance, coordination, information processing and so on.

Indicators of psychophysical impairment may be observed as soon as you come into face to face contact with the subject and begin the interview. Additional indicators of impairment can be observed as the subject exits the vehicle to begin the field sobriety tests. The Standardized Field Sobriety Tests are the most scientifically reliable.


Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Preliminary Breath Test (PBT)

PBT:

- Helps corroborate all other evidence
- Helps confirm your judgment as to whether the driver is impaired
- Usually results cannot be introduced as evidence against the driver in court*

* State laws vary in this regard



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-5

Notes: _____


Preliminary Breath Test

The preliminary breath test (PBT) can help to corroborate all other evidence and to confirm your judgment as to whether the subject is impaired. Usually PBT results cannot be introduced as evidence against the subject in court; however, state laws vary in this regard.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

The Arrest Decision

- DWI detection process concludes with the arrest decision
- This decision is based on all evidence obtained during all three detection phases:
 - Observation of vehicle in motion and during the stopping sequence
 - Face to face observation of driver and driver's vehicle exit
 - Pre-arrest screening

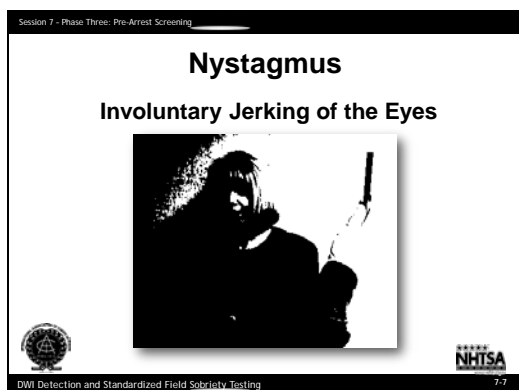


DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-6

Notes: _____

The Arrest Decision

The DWI detection process concludes with the arrest decision. This decision is based on all of the evidence you have obtained during all three detection phases: on observation of the vehicle in motion and during the stopping sequence; on face to face observation of the subject and the subject's exit from the vehicle; and, pre-arrest screening.

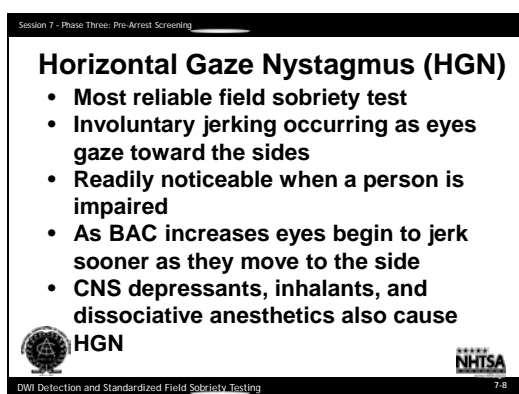


Notes: _____

B. Gaze Nystagmus – Definition

"Nystagmus" means an involuntary jerking of the eyes.

Alcohol and certain other drugs cause Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.



Notes: _____

C. Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus – Definition, Concepts, Demonstration

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN) is the most reliable field sobriety test. Especially when used in combination with the divided attention tests, it will help law enforcement officers correctly identify subjects who are impaired.

Involuntary jerking of the eyes becomes readily noticeable when a person is impaired. As a person's blood alcohol concentration increases, the eyes will begin to jerk sooner as they move to the side.



Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus refers to an involuntary jerking occurring as the eyes gaze toward the side. In addition to being involuntary the person experiencing the nystagmus is usually unaware that the jerking is happening.

In administering the HGN test, the officer has the subject follow the motion of a small stimulus with the eyes only. The stimulus may be the tip of a pen or penlight, or an eraser on a pencil, whichever contrasts with the background.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Nystagmus Indications

- Six maximum clues
- Maximum three clues per eye
- 77% accurate detecting subjects ≥ 0.10 BAC

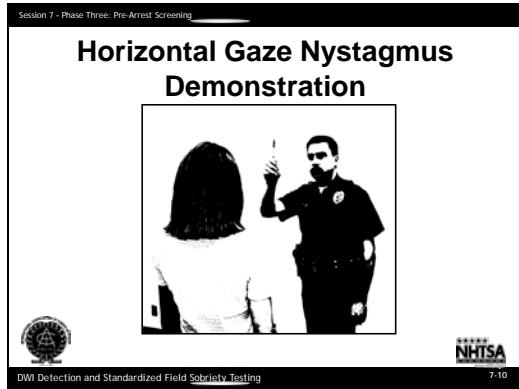



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

7-9

Notes: _____

- When the HGN test is administered always begin with subject's left eye. Each eye is examined for three specific clues.
- As the eye moves from side to side, does it move smoothly or does it jerk noticeably? (As people become impaired by alcohol, their eyes exhibit a lack of smooth pursuit as they move from side to side.)
- When the eye moves as far to the side as possible and is kept at that position for four seconds, does it jerk distinctly? (Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation is another clue of impairment.)
- As the eye moves toward the side, does it start to jerk prior to a 45 degree angle? (Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees is another clue of impairment.)
- As a person's blood alcohol concentration increases it is more likely these clues will appear.
- The maximum total number of clues is six. The maximum number of clues that may appear in one eye is three.
- The original research was conducted by the Southern California Research Institute (SCRI) and used to develop the initial curriculum showing this test was 77% accurate at detecting subjects at or above a 0.10 BAC.



Notes: _____

To test for Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, the subject is instructed to stand with feet together, hands at sides, hold the head still, and follow the motion of a stimulus with the eyes only.

The object may be the tip of a pen or penlight or the eraser on a pencil, which contrasts with the background.

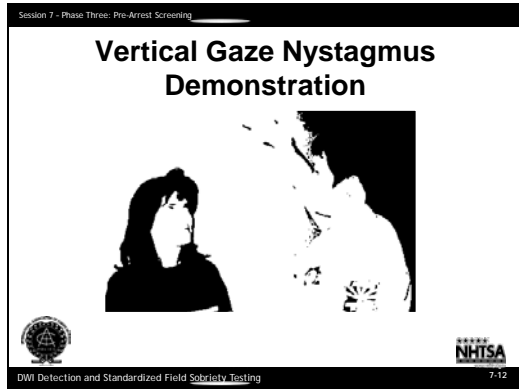
Each eye is checked, beginning with the subject's left. A subject's height might restrict ability to clearly see nystagmus. Subject may be placed in sitting position to accommodate a better view.

Two or more "passes" are made before each eye, to look for each of the clues of nystagmus.

Subject height may restrict ability to see nystagmus in those cases, a sitting position may work.



Notes: _____

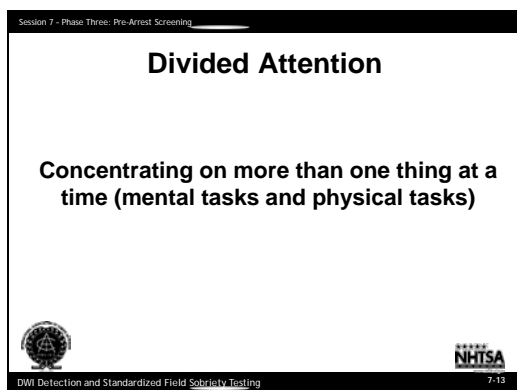


Notes: _____

D. Vertical Gaze Nystagmus – Definition, Concepts, Demonstration

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus is an involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes are held at maximum elevation.

For VGN to be recorded, it must be distinct and sustained for a minimum of four seconds at maximum elevation.



Notes: _____

E. Divided Attention Tests: Concepts, Examples, Demonstration

Many of the most reliable and useful psychophysical tests employ the concept of divided attention: they require the subject to concentrate on more than one thing at a time (mental tasks and physical tasks). Driving is a complex divided attention task. In order to operate a vehicle safely, subjects must simultaneously control steering, acceleration and braking; react appropriately to a constantly changing environment; and perform many other tasks.

Alcohol and many other drugs reduce a person's ability to divide attention. Impaired subjects often ignore the less critical tasks of driving in order to focus their impaired attention on the more critical tasks. For example, a subject may ignore a traffic signal and focus instead on speed control.



Even when impaired, many people can handle a single, focused attention task fairly well. For example, a subject may be able to keep the vehicle well within the proper traffic lane as long as the road remains fairly straight. However, most people, when impaired, cannot satisfactorily divide their attention to handle multiple tasks at the same time.

The concept of divided attention has been applied to psychophysical testing. Field sobriety tests that simulate the divided attention characteristics of driving have been developed and are being used by law enforcement agencies nationwide. The best of these tests exercise the same mental and physical capabilities that a person needs to drive safely.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Typical Simultaneous Capabilities Required for Driving

- Information processing
- Short term memory
- Judgment/Decision making
- Balance
- Steady, sure reactions
- Clear vision
- Small muscle control
- Coordination of limbs

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-14

Notes: _____

Typical simultaneous capabilities required for driving:



- Information processing
- Short term memory
- Judgment and decision making
- Balance
- Steady, sure reactions
- Clear vision
- Small muscle control
- Coordination of limbs

Any test that requires a person to demonstrate two or more of these capabilities simultaneously is potentially a good psychophysical test.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Simplicity

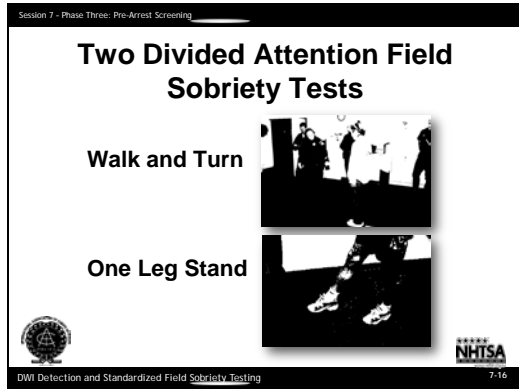
Field sobriety tests should be reasonably simple for the average person like you, the jurors, the judge and the suspect to complete as instructed when sober

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-15

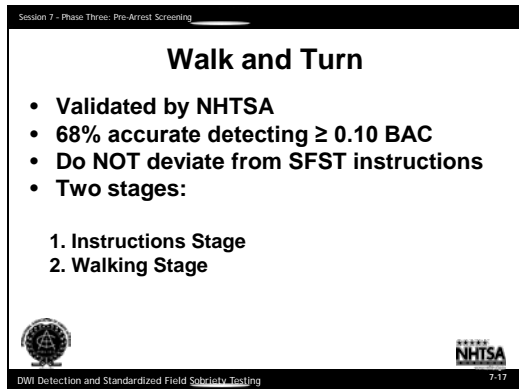
Notes: _____

Simplicity is the key to divided attention field sobriety testing. It is not enough to select a test that just divides the subject's attention. The test also must be one that is reasonably simple for the average person to complete as instructed when sober. Tests that are difficult for a sober subject to perform have little or no evidentiary value.



Notes: _____

Two divided attention field sobriety tests that have proven accurate and effective in DWI detection are the Walk and Turn and the One Leg Stand.



Notes: _____

Walk and Turn

Walk and Turn is a test that has been validated through extensive research sponsored by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

The original research was conducted by the SCRI and used to develop the initial curriculum showing this test was 68% accurate at detecting subjects at or above a 0.10 BAC.



Walk and Turn is a divided attention test consisting of two stages:

- Instructions stage
- Walking stage

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Walk and Turn – Instructions Stage

- Divides subject's attention:
 - Balancing
 - Information processing
- Subject stands with feet in heel to toe position
- Arms at side
- Listen to instructions

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-18

Notes: _____

The Instructions Stage divides the subject's attention between a balancing task (standing while maintaining the heel to toe position) and an information processing task (listening to and remembering instructions).



In the Instructions Stage, the subject must stand with their feet in a heel to toe position, keep their arms at their sides, and listen to the instructions.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Walk and Turn – Walking Stage

Divides driver's attention:

- Balancing task
- Small muscle control task
- Short term memory task

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-19

Notes: _____



In the Walking Stage the subject takes nine heel to toe steps, turns in a prescribed manner, takes nine heel to toe steps back, counts the steps out loud, and watches their feet. During the turn, the subject keeps their front foot on the line, turns in a prescribed manner, and uses the other foot to take several small steps to complete the turn. The Walking Stage divides the subject's attention among a balancing task (walking heel to toe and turning); a small muscle control task (counting out loud); and a short term memory task (recalling the number of steps and the turning instructions).

The walking stage divides the subject's attention between a task of listening, comprehending and carrying out the instruction.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Walking and Turn Test Clues

1. Cannot keep balance while listening to the instructions
2. Starts too soon
3. Stops while walking
4. Does not touch heel to toe
5. Steps off the line
6. Uses arms to balance
7. Improper turn
8. Incorrect number of steps



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-20

Notes: _____

The Walk and Turn test is administered and interpreted in a standardized manner, i.e., the same way every time. Officers administering the Walk and Turn test observe the subject's performance for eight clues:


- Cannot keep balance while listening to the instructions
- Starts too soon
- Stops while walking
- Does not touch heel to toe
- Steps off the line
- Uses arms to balance
- Improper turn
- Incorrect number of steps

Inability to complete the Walk and Turn test may occur when the subject is in danger of falling or otherwise cannot complete the test.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

One Leg Stand

- Validated by NHTSA
- 65% accurate at detecting subjects ≥ 0.10 BAC
- Two stages:
 - Instructions Stage
 - Balance and Counting Stage



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-21

Notes: _____

One Leg Stand

The One Leg Stand has also been validated through NHTSA sponsored research.

The original research was conducted by the SCRI and used to develop the initial curriculum showing this test was 65% accurate at detecting subjects at or above a 0.10 BAC.

It is a divided attention test consisting of two stages:


- Instructions stage
- Balance and counting stage

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

One Leg Stand – Instruction Stage

Divides driver's attention:

- Balancing task
- Information processing



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-22



Notes: _____

In the Instruction Stage, the subject must stand with their feet together, keep their arms at their sides, and listen to instructions.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Balancing and Counting Stage

- Divides subject's attention:
 - Balancing task
 - Small muscle control
- 30 second timing is important!



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-23

Notes: _____

In the Balance and Counting Stage, the subject must raise one foot, either foot, with the raised foot approximately six inches off the ground, with both legs straight and the raised foot parallel to the ground. While looking at the elevated foot, count out loud in the following manner: "one thousand one", "one thousand two", "one thousand three" until told to stop. This divides the subject's attention between balancing (standing on one foot) and small muscle control (counting out loud).




The timing for a thirty second period by the officer is an important part of the One Leg Stand test. The original research conducted by SCRI in 1977 showed that many impaired subjects are able to stand on one leg for up to 25 seconds, but that few can do so for 30 seconds.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

One Leg Stand

Four clues:

1. Sways while balancing
2. Uses arms to balance
3. Hopping
4. Puts foot down



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-24

Notes: _____

One Leg Stand is also administered and interpreted in a standardized manner. Officers carefully observe the subject's performance and look for four specific clues:



- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

Inability to complete the One Leg Stand test occurs when the subject is in danger of falling or otherwise cannot complete the test.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Preliminary Breath Testing (PBT)

- Is a stage in DWI driver pre-arrest screening
- Purpose: Demonstrate association of alcohol with the observable evidence of the driver's impairment
- Impairment established through sensory evidence: what officer sees, hears, smells
- It does not indicate the level of driver impairment



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-25

Notes: _____

F. Advantages and Limitations of Preliminary Breath Testing

Preliminary breath testing, like psychophysical testing, is a stage in the pre-arrest screening of a DWI subject. Usually the subject is not yet under arrest when requested to submit to the preliminary breath test.



The basic purpose of preliminary breath testing (PBT) is to demonstrate the association of alcohol with the observable evidence of the subject's impairment. The subject's impairment is established through sensory evidence: what the officer sees, hears and smells.

The PBT provides the evidence that alcohol is the chemical basis of that impairment by yielding an on the spot indication of the subject's blood alcohol concentration (BAC). The PBT provides direct indication of the BAC level. **It does not indicate the level of the subject's impairment.** Impairment varies widely among individuals with the same BAC level.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

PBT – Investigative Stage

- PBT conducted at investigative stage
- Accusatory stage has not yet begun
- PBT is one of many factors to determine if driver should be arrested for DWI
- Never the sole basis for a DWI arrest
- PBT provides direct indication of alcohol impairment
- Administer PBT after administering SFSTs



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-26



Notes: _____

The DWI incident remains at the investigative stage; the accusatory stage has not yet begun. The PBT result is only one of many factors the officer considers in determining whether the subject should be arrested for DWI. Whenever possible, it should never be the sole basis for a DWI arrest. The PBT result is an important factor because it provides direct indication of alcohol impairment. All other evidence, from initial observation of the vehicle in operation through psychophysical testing, indicates alcohol impairment.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

PBT Advantages

- Corroborate other evidence
- Confirm officer's judgment
- Confirm alcohol as cause of impairment
- Help establish probable cause for DWI arrest

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-27

Notes: _____

PBT Advantages



A PBT offers several important advantages for DWI detection. It may:

- Corroborate other evidence by demonstrating that the suspicion of alcohol impairment is consistent with the officer's observations of the subject's mental and physical impairment.
- Confirm the officer's own judgment and help gain confidence in evaluating alcohol impairment accurately, based on observations and psychophysical tests. (Many officers experienced in DWI enforcement find that they rely less and less on the PBT as their confidence in their own powers of detection increases).
- Disclose the possibility of medical complications or impairment due to drugs other than alcohol. (The PBT can confirm or deny that alcohol is the cause of the observed impairment. For example, observed psychophysical impairment coupled with a PBT result showing a very low BAC indicates an immediate need to investigate the possibility that the subject has ingested a drug other than alcohol or suffers from a medical problem).
- Help to establish probable cause for a DWI arrest. (The role of the PBT in establishing probable cause may be affected by the evidentiary value of PBT results in your state. Consult your specific PBT law, your supervisor, or the local prosecutor for clarification, if necessary).

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

PBT Limitations

- Evidentiary
- Accuracy



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing7-28

Notes: _____

PBT Limitations



Preliminary breath testing may have both evidentiary limitations and accuracy limitations. Evidentiary limitations vary with specific laws. In some states PBT results are admissible as evidence; in other states they are not admissible. Where the results are admissible, there may be differences in the weight or value they are given. Consult your state PBT law, your supervisor or your local prosecutor, as necessary, for clarification.

Although all PBT instruments currently used by law enforcement are reasonably accurate, they are subject to the possibility of some error, especially if they are not used in the proper fashion.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Possible Factors Affecting High PBT

- Residual mouth alcohol
- Breath contaminants

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
7-29

Notes:

There are two common factors that tend to produce high results on a PBT.

Residual mouth alcohol. After a person takes a drink, some of the alcohol will remain in the mouth. If the person exhales soon after drinking, the breath sample will pick up some of this left over mouth alcohol. In this case, the breath sample will contain an additional amount of alcohol and the test result will be higher than the true BAC.

It takes approximately 15 minutes for the residual alcohol to be eliminated from the mouth.



The only sure way to eliminate this factor is to make sure the subject does not consume any alcohol for at least 15 to 20 minutes before conducting a breath test. Remember, too, most mouthwashes, breath sprays, cough syrups, etc., contain alcohol and may produce residual mouth alcohol. Therefore, do not permit the subject to put anything in their mouth for at least 15 to 20 minutes prior to testing.

Breath Contaminants. Some types of preliminary breath tests might react to certain substances other than alcohol. For example, substances such as ether, chloroform, acetone, acetaldehyde and cigarette smoke may produce a positive reaction on certain devices. If so, the test would be contaminated and its result would be higher than the true BAC. Normal characteristics of breath samples, such as halitosis (bad breath), food odors, etc., do not affect accuracy.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Possible Factors Affecting Low PBT

- Breath sample cooling
- Breath sample composition

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-30

Notes: _____

PBT instruments have accuracy limitations. Although all PBT instruments currently used by law enforcement are reasonably accurate, they are subject to the possibility of error, especially if they are not used properly. There are factors that can affect the accuracy of preliminary breath testing devices. Some of these factors tend to produce "high" test results; others tend to produce "low" results.

There are two common factors that tend to produce low PBT results.



Breath sample cooling. If the captured breath sample is allowed to cool before it is analyzed, some of the alcohol vapor in the breath may turn to liquid and precipitate out of the sample. If that happens, the subsequent analysis of the breath sample will produce a low BAC result.

Breath sample composition. Breath composition means the mixture of the tidal breath and alveolar breath. Tidal breath is breath from the upper part of the lungs and the mouth. Alveolar breath is deep lung breath. Breath testing should be conducted on a sample of alveolar breath, obtained by having the subject blow into the PBT instrument until all air is expelled from the lungs.

Session 7 - Phase Three: Pre-Arrest Screening

Possible Factor Affecting Either High or Low PBT

- Radio frequency interference

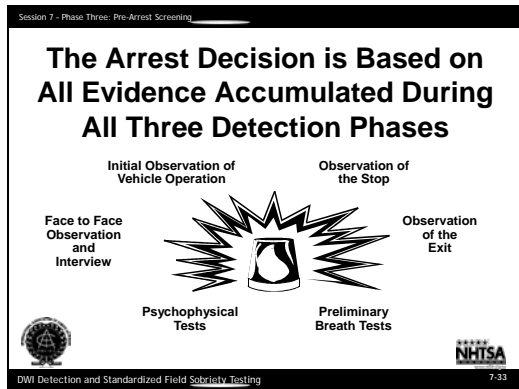
DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 7-31

Notes: _____

Radio frequency interference (RFI) can produce either high or low test results, or can prevent a breath test device from producing any result. Care should be exercised when utilizing a PBT around radio equipment.

[illegible]

HS 178 R5/13



Notes: _____

G. The Arrest Decision

Your arrest/no arrest decision is the culmination of the DWI detection process. That decision is based on all of the evidence that has come to light since your attention was first drawn to the vehicle or individual.

PHASE ONE:

- Initial observation of vehicle in motion
- Observation of the stop.

PHASE TWO:

- Face to face observation and interview
- Observation of the exit.

PHASE THREE:

- SFSTs
- Preliminary breath tests.

Your decision involves a careful review of each of the observations you have made. Conduct a "mental summary" of the evidence collected during vehicle in motion, personal contact and pre-arrest screening. If all of the evidence, taken together, establishes probable cause to believe that a DWI offense has been committed, you should arrest the subject.



Notes: _____

Test Your Knowledge

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete the following sentences.

1. The two major evidence gathering tasks of Phase Three are:

2. The major decision in Phase Three is _____

3. The entire DWI detection process culminates in _____

4. Divided attention tests require the driver to _____

5. Among the mental and physical capabilities a person needs to drive safely are these four:

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

d. _____

6. The two stages of the Walk and Turn are:

a. _____

b. _____

7. The two stages of the One Leg Stand are:

a. _____

b. _____

8. The purpose of PBT is _____

Test Your Knowledge (Cont.)

9. Two factors that produce high results on a PBT are:

a. _____

b. _____

10. Two factors that produce low results on a PBT are:

a. _____

b. _____



Participant Manual SFST – Session 8

Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST) 3 Hours 20 Minutes

Session 8

Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)





DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Learning Objectives

- Discuss the development and validity of the research and the standardized elements, clues and interpretation of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests
- Discuss types of nystagmus and their effects on the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-2

Notes: _____


Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Discuss the development and validity of the research and the standardized elements, clues and interpretation of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests.
- Discuss the different types of nystagmus and their effects on the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Proper administration of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests
- Recognize clues of the three SFST Tests
- Describe and record results of the three SFSTs on a standard note taking guide
- Discuss limiting factors of the three SFSTs



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-3

Notes: _____

- Discuss and properly administer the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests.
- Discuss and properly recognize the clues of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests.
- Describe in a clear and convincing manner and properly record the results of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests on a standard note taking guide.
- Discuss the limiting factors of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- Overview: Development and Validation
- SFST Field Validation Studies
- Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
- Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand
- Taking Field Notes on the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Demonstration



Participant Practice Session and Demonstration

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Overview: Development and Validation

NHTSA research began in 1975 in California with three final reports being published:

- California: 1977 (lab study only)
- California: 1981 (lab/field study)
- Maryland, Washington, DC, Virginia, North Carolina: 1983 (field study only)

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-4

Notes: _____



A. Overview: Development and Validation

For many years law enforcement officers have utilized field sobriety tests to determine a driver's impairment due to alcohol influence. The performance of the driver on those field sobriety tests was used by the officer to develop probable cause for arrest and as evidence in court. A wide variety of field sobriety tests existed and there was a need to develop a battery of standardized valid tests.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Original Research Objectives

- Evaluate currently used physical coordination tests to determine their relationship to intoxication and driving impairment
- Develop more sensitive tests that would provide more reliable evidence of impairment
- Standardize the tests and observations

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-5

Notes: _____

The original research objectives were to:

- Evaluate currently used physical coordination tests to determine their relationship to intoxication and driving impairment
- Develop more sensitive tests that would provide more reliable evidence of impairment
- Standardize the tests and observations.



Beginning in late 1975, extensive scientific research studies were sponsored by NHTSA through a contract with the Southern California Research Institute (SCRI) to determine which roadside field sobriety tests were most accurate. SCRI published the following three reports:

- California: 1977 (Lab)
- California: 1981 (Lab and Field)
- Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, North Carolina: 1983 (Field)

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Volunteers Were Subjected to Six Tests

- One Leg Stand
- Finger to Nose
- Finger Count
- Walk and Turn
- Tracing (a paper and pencil exercise)
- Nystagmus (called alcohol gaze nystagmus in final report)



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-6

Notes: _____



SCRI traveled to law enforcement agencies throughout the United States to select the most commonly used field sobriety tests. Six tests were used in the initial stages of this study.

- One Leg Stand
- Finger to Nose
- Finger Count
- Walk and Turn
- Tracing (a paper and pencil exercise)
- Nystagmus (called alcohol gaze nystagmus in final report).

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Volunteers Were Subjected to Six Tests (Cont.)

- One Leg Stand
- Finger to Nose
- Finger Count
- Walk and Turn
- Tracing (a paper and pencil exercise)
- Nystagmus (called alcohol gaze nystagmus in final report)

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-7

Notes: _____

Laboratory research indicated that three of these tests, when administered in a standardized manner, were a highly accurate and reliable battery of tests for distinguishing BACs at or above 0.10; Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN), Walk and Turn (WAT), and One Leg Stand (OLS).



The research showed that these three tests were the most accurate and the remaining tests were merely reassessing the same skills.

While many field sobriety tests are valid tests, the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests have been validated through numerous research studies.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Laboratory Test Data Results

- HGN by itself was 77% accurate
- Walk and Turn was 68% accurate
- One Leg Stand was 65% accurate

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-8

Notes: _____



NHTSA analyzed the laboratory test data and found:

- HGN, by itself, was 77% accurate
- WAT, by itself, was 68% accurate
- OLS, by itself, was 65% accurate

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Third Phase: Field Validation and Standardization Objectives

- Develop standardized, practical and effective procedures for police officers to use in reaching arrest/no arrest decisions
- Test the feasibility of the procedures in enforcement conditions
- Determine if tests discriminate in the field, as well as in the laboratory

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-9

Notes: _____

B. SFST Field Validation Studies



The final phase of this study was conducted as a field validation.

- Standardized, practical and effective procedures were developed
- Determine the feasibility of the procedures for these tests in actual enforcement conditions
- The tests were determined to discriminate in the field, as well as in the laboratory.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Standardized Elements

- Standardized Administrative Procedures
- Standardized Clues
- Standardized Criteria

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-10

Notes: _____

The three standardized tests were found to be highly reliable in identifying subjects whose BACs were at or above 0.10. The results of the study unmistakably validated the SFSTs.



The “Standardized” elements included:

- Standardized Administrative Procedures
- Standardized Clues
- Standardized Criteria

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Importance of Large Scale Field Validation Study

- First significant assessment of the workability of the standardized tests under actual enforcement conditions
- First time completely objective clues and scoring criteria had been defined for the tests
- Results of the study validated the SFSTs


DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-11

Notes: _____


The large scale field validation study was the first significant assessment of the workability of the standardized tests under actual enforcement conditions. It was also the first time completely objective clues and scoring criteria had been defined for these tests. The results of this study validated the SFSTs.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)


SFST Field Validation Studies





Colorado
1995



Florida
1997



San Diego, California
1998

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-12

Notes: _____

Three SFST validation studies were undertaken between 1995 and 1998:

- Colorado - 1995
- Florida - 1997
- San Diego – 1998

In order to understand the results of the research studies discussed in this course, it is important to define what is meant by a correct arrest decision. A correct arrest decision is made when an officer, after completing the third phase of the detection process, decides to arrest a subject and that subject tested above the illegal per se limit for BAC or the officer decides to release a subject who is below the illegal per se limit for BAC.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Correct Decision		
	Arrested Subject	Did Not Arrest Subject
Above Illegal Per Se Limit	I Officer decided to arrest the subject <u>and</u> their BAC was <u>above</u> the illegal per se limit	II Officer decided <u>not</u> to arrest the subject and their BAC was <u>above</u> the illegal per se limit
Below Illegal Per Se Limit	III Officer decided to arrest the subject <u>but</u> their BAC was <u>below</u> the illegal per se limit	IV Officer decided <u>not</u> to arrest the subject and their BAC was <u>below</u> the illegal per se limit

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-13

Notes: _____

Figure 1: Matrix of possible arrest decisions illustrates the four different decisions which are present in all the validation studies. There are four quadrants, each representing a different decision. The quadrants (I & IV), shaded in gray, represent a correct arrest decision.

The remaining subjects, incorrect arrest decisions, fall into two other categories. Members of the first group were not arrested, but tested above the illegal per se limit for BAC (quadrant II). The Colorado Study noted that a number (approximately 33%) of these individuals were considered alcohol tolerant and performed well on the SFSTs even though their BACs were above the illegal per se limit. Although these release decisions were recorded as errors based on the procedures outlined in the study, this non arrest decision ultimately benefited the driver.



The subjects in quadrant III were arrested, but their BAC was below the illegal per se limit. Many states stipulate in their statute that a driver is considered DWI if they are either above the illegal per se limit for BAC or have lost the normal use of their mental or physical faculties. Even though the arrests in quadrant III are legally justifiable according to an individual state's statute, these decisions are recorded as errors in the research based on the procedures outlined in the study.

Each of these studies have shown that the SFST three test battery is a scientifically validated and reliable method for distinguishing between impaired and unimpaired drivers.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Colorado Field Validation Study of SFST

- First full field validation study using SFST experienced law enforcement personnel
- 86% correct arrest/release decision based on three test battery (HGN, WAT, OLS)
- 93% of those arrested had a BAC of 0.05 or higher

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-14

Notes: _____



“A Colorado Validation Study of Standardized Field Sobriety Test Battery”

- The Colorado SFST validation study was the first full field study that utilized law enforcement personnel experienced in the use of SFSTs.
- The initial 1977 study utilized only a few experienced officers in DWI enforcement in both a laboratory setting and field setting. These officers received approximately four hours of training in field sobriety testing prior to the laboratory study.
- In the Colorado study, correct arrest/release decisions at a 0.05 BAC were 86% accurate based on the three test battery (HGN, WAT, OLS). 93% of arrested drivers had a BAC of 0.05 or higher. These results, by officers who were trained in the Standardized Field Sobriety Testing curriculum, were substantially higher than the initial 1977 study results.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Florida Field Validation Study of SFST

- 95% correct arrest decision based on three test battery (HGN, WAT, OLS)
- Validated SFSTs at 0.08 BAC and above

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-15

Notes: _____

“Florida Validation Study of the Standardized field Sobriety Test Battery”

- The Florida SFST field validation study was undertaken in order to answer the question of whether SFSTs are valid and reliable indices of the presence of alcohol when used under present day traffic and law enforcement conditions.
- Correct decisions to arrest were made 95% of the time based on the three test battery (HGN, WAT, OLS).



This was the second SFST field validation study that was undertaken.

This study was the first study conducted at the lower BAC limit of 0.08.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

San Diego Field Validation Study of SFST

- 91% correct arrest decision for 0.08 BAC and above using three test battery (HGN, WAT, OLS)
- HGN is still most reliable of three-test battery and supports arrest decisions at 0.08 BAC

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-16

Notes: _____

“Validation of the Standardized Field Sobriety Test Battery at BACs Below 0.10 %”



- The San Diego SFST validation field study was undertaken because of the nationwide trend towards lowering the BAC limits to 0.08. The question to be answered was “Do SFSTs discriminate at BACs below 0.10%?”
- The study examined the validity of SFST’s for both .08% and .04%.
- Correct arrest decisions were made 91% of the time based on the three-test battery (HGN, WAT, OLS) at the 0.08 level and above.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

San Diego Field Validation Study of SFST (Cont.)

Based on this study:

- HGN was 88% accurate
- WAT was 79% accurate
- OLS was 83% accurate

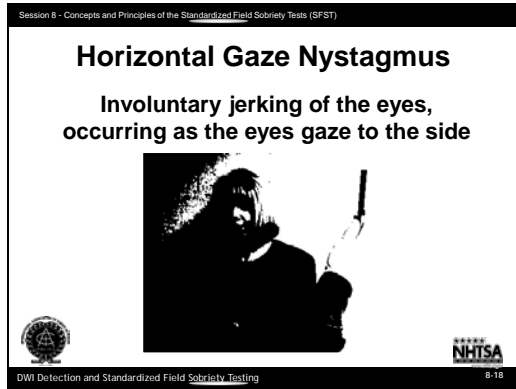



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-17

Notes: _____

- HGN was 88% accurate
- WAT was 79% accurate
- OLS was 83% accurate

The results of this study provide clear evidence of the validity of the three test battery to support arrest decisions at above or below 0.08. It strongly suggests that the SFSTs also identify BACs at 0.04 and above.



Notes: _____

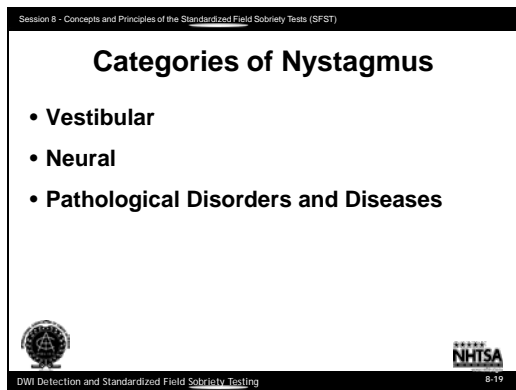
C. Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

Definition Review: Involuntary jerking of the eyes, occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.

In addition to being involuntary:

- Person is usually unaware that it is happening.
- Person is powerless to stop it or control it.

Key Summary Point: Alcohol and certain other drugs cause Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.



Notes: _____

Categories of Nystagmus

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is not the only kind of nystagmus. There are other circumstances under which the eyes will jerk involuntarily.

It is important to know some of the other common types of nystagmus, to be aware of their potential impact on our field sobriety tests.



Nystagmus of several different origins may be seen. The three general categories of nystagmus are:

- Vestibular
- Neural
- Pathological Disorders and Diseases

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Vestibular Nystagmus

- Rotational
- Post Rotational
- Caloric



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-20

Notes: _____

Vestibular Nystagmus is caused by movement or action to the vestibular system.

Types of vestibular nystagmus:

- Rotational Nystagmus occurs when the person is spun around or rotated rapidly, causing the fluid in the inner ear to be disturbed. If it were possible to observe the eyes of a rotating person, they would be seen to jerk noticeably.
- Post Rotational Nystagmus is closely related to rotational nystagmus: when the person stops spinning, the fluid in the inner ear remains disturbed for a period of time, and the eyes continue to jerk.



Neither Rotational nor Post Rotational Nystagmus will interfere with the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test because of the conditions under which they occur.

- Caloric Nystagmus occurs when fluid motion in the canals of the vestibular system is stimulated by temperature as by putting warm water in one ear and cold in the other.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Vestibular Nystagmus (Cont.)

- Positional Alcohol Nystagmus

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-21

Notes: _____



Positional Alcohol Nystagmus (PAN) occurs when a foreign fluid, such as alcohol, that alters the specific gravity of the blood is in unequal concentrations in the blood and the vestibular system. This causes the vestibular system to respond to gravity in certain head positions, resulting in nystagmus.

In the original HGN study, research was not conducted for performing HGN on people lying down. Current research demonstrates that HGN can be performed on someone in this position.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Neural Nystagmus

- Optokinetic

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-22

Notes: _____

Nystagmus can also result directly from neural activity:



Optokinetic Nystagmus occurs when the eyes fixate on an object that suddenly moves out of sight, or when the eyes watch sharply contrasting moving images.

Examples of optokinetic nystagmus include watching strobe lights, rotating lights, or rapidly moving traffic in close proximity. The Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test will not be influenced by optokinetic nystagmus when administered properly. During the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test, the suspect is required to fixate the eyes on a penlight, pencil or similar object that moves in accordance with the HGN testing procedures, thus optokinetic nystagmus will not occur. The movement of the stimulus and the fixation on the stimulus by the subject precludes this form of nystagmus from being observed by the officer.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Neural Nystagmus

- Physiological
- Gaze

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-23

Notes: _____



Physiological Nystagmus is a natural nystagmus that keeps the sensory cells of the eye from tiring. It is the most common type of nystagmus. It happens to all of us, all the time. This type of nystagmus produces extremely minor tremors or jerks of the eyes. These tremors are usually too small to be seen with the naked eye. Physiological nystagmus will have no impact on our Standardized Field Sobriety Tests, because it's tremors are usually invisible.

Gaze Nystagmus is a form of nystagmus that occurs when the eyes attempt to maintain visual fixation on a stimulus.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Gaze Nystagmus

- Horizontal
- Vertical
- Resting

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-24

Notes: _____



For our purposes, gaze nystagmus is separated into three types:

- Horizontal
- Vertical
- Resting

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

- Involuntary jerking of the eyes, occurring as the eyes gaze to the side
- Observation of the eyes for Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus provides the first and most accurate test in the SFST Battery
- It's presence may indicate use of certain other drugs

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-25

Notes: _____



Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is an involuntary jerking of the eyes, occurring as the eyes gaze to the side. It is the observation of the eyes for Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus that provides the first and most accurate test in the Standardized Field Sobriety Test battery. Although this type of nystagmus is indicative of alcohol impairment, its presence may also indicate use of certain other drugs.

Examples of other drugs are: CNS Depressants, Inhalants, and Dissociative Anesthetics such as PCP and its analogs.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

- Involuntary jerking of the eyes (up and down)
- Occurs when the eyes gaze upward at maximum elevation
- Associated with high doses of alcohol and certain other drugs
- Drugs that cause VGN may cause HGN

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-26

Notes: _____

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus is an involuntary jerking of the eyes (up and down) which occurs when the eyes gaze upward at maximum elevation. The presence of this type of nystagmus is associated with high doses of alcohol for that individual and certain other drugs. The drugs that cause Vertical Gaze Nystagmus are the same ones that cause Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.



There is no drug that will cause Vertical Gaze Nystagmus that may not cause Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus. If Vertical Gaze Nystagmus is present and Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is not, it could be a medical condition.

For VGN to be recorded, it must be definite, distinct and sustained for a minimum of four seconds at maximum elevation.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Resting Nystagmus

- Jerking of the eyes as they look straight ahead
- Presence usually indicates a pathological disorder or high doses of a Dissociative Anesthetic drug such as PCP
- If detected, take OFFICER SAFETY precautions

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-27

Notes: _____



Resting Nystagmus is referred to as a jerking of the eyes as they look straight ahead. Its presence usually indicates a pathological disorder or high doses of a Dissociative Anesthetic drug such as PCP. If detected, take precautions. (OFFICER SAFETY.)

Nystagmus may also be caused by certain pathological disorders. They include brain tumors and other brain damage or some diseases of the inner ear. These pathological disorders occur in very few people and in even fewer drivers.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Pathological Disorder Nystagmus

- Brain tumors and other brain damage
- Some inner ear diseases
- Rare in the driving population

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-28



Notes: _____

Nystagmus may also be caused by certain pathological disorders. They include brain tumors and other brain damage or some diseases of the inner ear. These pathological disorders occur in very few people and in even fewer drivers.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Medical Impairment

- Equal pupil size
- Resting nystagmus
- Equal tracking

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
8:29

Notes: _____

Medical Impairment

The examinations that you conduct to assess possible medical impairment include:

- Equal pupil size
- Resting nystagmus
- Equal tracking

Pupil size will be affected by some medical conditions or injuries. If the two pupils are distinctly different in size, it is possible that the subject:

- Has a prosthetic eye
- Is suffering from a head injury
- Has a neurological disorder

Resting nystagmus is referred to as jerking as the eyes look straight ahead. This condition is not frequently seen. Its presence usually indicates a pathology or high doses of a drug such as a Dissociative Anesthetic like PCP.

Resting nystagmus may also be a medical problem.

Tracking ability will be affected by certain medical conditions or injuries involving the brain.

This observation is a medical assessment. If the two eyes do not track together, the possibility of a serious medical condition or injury is present.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Medical Impairment (Cont.)

Even though the possibility of alcohol and/or drug impairment exists, be aware of medical conditions having symptoms in common with alcohol influence.




DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-30

Notes: _____



By passing a stimulus across both eyes, you can check to see if both eyes are tracking equally. If they don't (i.e., if one eye tracks the stimulus, but the other fails to move, or lags behind the stimulus) there is the possibility of a neurological disorder.

If a person has sight in both eyes, but the eyes fail to track together, there is a possibility that the person is suffering from an injury or illness affecting the brain.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Medical Impairment Assessment Procedures

- Check eyes for:
 - Equal pupil size
 - Resting nystagmus
 - Equal tracking
- If eyes do not track together, or pupils are noticeably unequal in size, medical disorders or injuries may be present

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-31

Notes: _____



Procedures to Assess Possible Medical Impairment

Prior to administration of HGN, the eyes are checked for equal pupil size, resting nystagmus, and equal tracking (can they follow an object together). If the eyes do not track together, or if the pupils are noticeably unequal in size, the chance of medical disorders or injuries causing the nystagmus may be present.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Testing: Three Clues

- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained Nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of Nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
8-32

Notes: _____

Procedures of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus Testing: The Three Clues

The test you will use at roadside is "Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus" -- an involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side. When a person is impaired by alcohol or certain drugs, some jerking will be seen if the eyes are moved far enough to the side.



- The Lack of Smooth Pursuit (Clue Number One) - The eyes can be observed to jerk or "bounce" as they follow a smoothly moving stimulus, such as a pencil or penlight. The eyes of an impaired person will not follow smoothly, i.e., a marble rolling across sand paper, or windshield wipers moving across a dry windshield.
- Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus At Maximum Deviation (Clue Number Two) - Distinct and sustained nystagmus is evident when the eye is held at maximum deviation for a minimum of four seconds and continues to jerk toward the side.
- Onset of Nystagmus Prior To 45 Degrees (Clue Number Three) - The point at which the eye is first seen jerking. If the jerking begins prior to 45 degrees it is evident that the person has a BAC above 0.08, as shown by recent research.

The higher the degree of impairment, the sooner the nystagmus will be observable.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures

- Check for eyeglasses
- Verbal instructions
- Position stimulus (12-15 inches and slightly above eye level)
- Check for equal pupil size and resting nystagmus
- Check for equal tracking
- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees
- Total the clues
- Check for vertical nystagmus



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-33

Notes: _____



Horizontal and Vertical Gaze Nystagmus can be observed directly and does not require special equipment. You will need a contrasting stimulus for the subject to follow with their eyes. This can be a penlight or pen. The stimulus used should be held slightly above eye level, so that the eyes are wide open when they look directly at it. It should be held approximately 12 - 15 inches in front of the nose. Remain aware of your position in relation to the subject at all times.

- Check for eyeglasses
- Verbal instructions
- Position stimulus (12-15 inches and slightly above eye level)
- Check for equal pupil size and resting nystagmus
- Check for equal tracking
- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees
- Total the clues
- Check for vertical nystagmus

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Procedures

1. Check for eyeglasses



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-34

Notes: _____

Administrative Procedures for Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

It is important to administer the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test systematically using the following steps, to ensure that nothing is overlooked.

There are 10 steps in the systematic administration of the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test.

Step 1: Check for Eyeglasses.



Begin by instructing the subject to remove eyeglasses, if worn.

It does not matter whether the subject can see the stimulus with perfect clarity, as long as subject can see it at all.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Procedures (Cont.)

1. Check for eyeglasses
2. Verbal instructions
3. Position stimulus



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-35

Notes: _____

Step 2: Verbal Instructions.

Give the subject the appropriate verbal instructions:

Point out that officers' should note whether subject sways, wobbles, etc. while trying to balance.

- Put feet together, hands at the side
- Keep head still
- Look at the stimulus
- Follow movement of the stimulus with the eyes only
- Keep looking at the stimulus until told the test is over

Step 3: Position the Stimulus.



Position the stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of subject's nose, and slightly above eye level to commence the test.

Resting Nystagmus may be observed at this time. Officers should note whether the subject displays Resting Nystagmus.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Procedures (Cont.)

4. Pupil size and resting nystagmus
5. Equal tracking

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-36

Notes: _____

Step 4: Equal Pupil Size and Resting Nystagmus. Check for equal pupil size and resting nystagmus.



Step 5: Equal Tracking.

Check for equal tracking. Move the stimulus rapidly from center to far right, to far left and back to center.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Procedures (Cont.)

6. Check for lack of smooth pursuit
7. Check for distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
8. Check for onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-37

Notes: _____

Step 6: Lack of Smooth Pursuit. Check the left eye for lack of the "Smooth Pursuit" clue. If the eye is observed to jerk while moving, that is one clue.

Check the right eye for lack of the "Smooth Pursuit" clue and compare.

Step 7: Check the right and left eye for the "distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation" clue. If the jerkiness is distinct and sustained, that is one clue.



Step 8: Onset of Nystagmus Prior to 45 Degrees. Check the left eye for the "onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees" clue. If the jerking begins prior to 45 degrees, that is one clue.

Check the right eye for "onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees" clue, and compare.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

HGN Procedures (Cont.)

9. Total the clues
10. Check for Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-38

Notes: _____

Step 9: Total the clues

Maximum number of clues possible for each eye: 3

Total maximum number of clues possible for both eyes: 6.

Step 10: Check for Vertical Nystagmus

It is possible that all three clues definitely will be found in one eye, while only two (or sometimes only one) will show up in the other eye. It is always necessary to check both eyes, and to check them independently. Notwithstanding, it is unlikely that the eyes of someone under the influence of alcohol will behave totally different.



Thus, if one eye shows all three clues distinctly while the other eye gives no evidence of nystagmus, the person may be suffering from one of the pathological disorders covered previously.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Test Interpretation

Look for three clues of nystagmus in each eye:

- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained Nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of Nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-39

Notes: _____

Test Interpretation

You should look for three clues of nystagmus in each eye.

Lack of Smooth Pursuit (The eye cannot follow a moving object smoothly)

Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Maximum Deviation (Nystagmus is distinct and sustained when the eye is held at maximum deviation for a minimum of four seconds)



Onset of Nystagmus Prior to 45 Degrees.

Based on recent research, if you observe four or more clues it is likely that the subject's BAC is at or above 0.08. Using this criterion you will be able to classify about 88% of your subjects accurately. This was determined during laboratory and field testing and helps you weigh the various Standardized Field Sobriety Tests in this battery as you make your arrest decision.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Three Clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-40

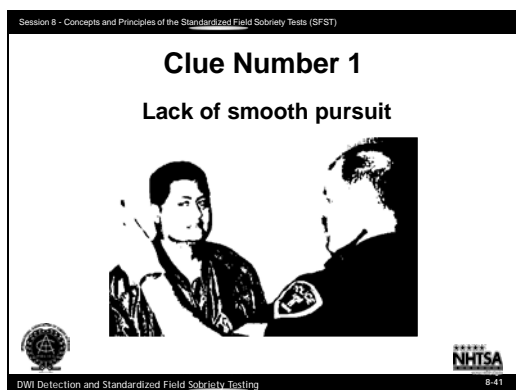
Notes: _____

When we administer the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test, we look for three specific clues as evidence of alcohol influence.

We check each eye independently for each clue.

For standardization, begin with the subject's left eye. Check for the first clue. Next, check right eye for same clue. Repeat this procedure for each clue starting with left eye, then right eye. Compare and document the results.

When we are checking an eye, it is good practice to administer the test by the numbers each time, to make sure that no step is overlooked.



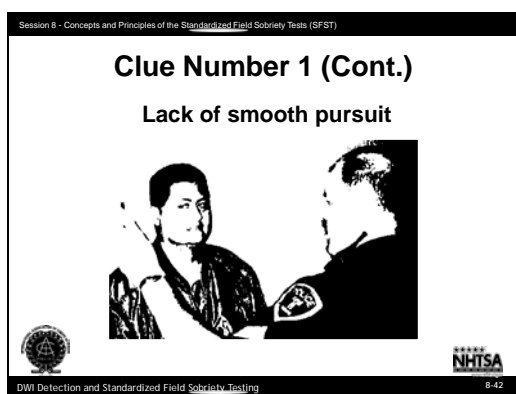
Notes: _____

Clue No. 1: Lack of Smooth Pursuit

The first clue requires that the subject move the eye to follow the motion of a smoothly moving stimulus.

The stimulus may be the eraser on a pencil, the tip of a penlight, the tip of your finger, or any similar small object.

Begin by holding the stimulus vertically approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of the subject's nose, and slightly above eye level.



Notes: _____

Move the stimulus smoothly all the way out to the right (checking subject's left eye first) then move the stimulus smoothly all the way across the subject's face to the left side (checking the subject's right eye), then back to center.

Make at least two complete passes with the stimulus


If a person is not impaired by alcohol (or drugs that cause HGN), the eyes should move smoothly as the object is moved back and forth.

Analogy: movement of the eyes of a person not impaired by alcohol (or drugs that cause HGN) will be similar to the movement of windshield wipers across a wet windshield versus a dry windshield.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Mechanics of Clue Number 1

- Move object steadily at a speed that takes approximately 2 seconds to bring the eye from center to side
- Make at least two complete passes in front of the eyes



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-43

Notes: _____

The Mechanics of Clue Number 1

It is necessary to move the object smoothly in order to check the eye's ability to pursue smoothly.

The stimulus should be moved from center position, all the way out to the right side (checking subject's left eye) where the eye can go no further, and then all the way back across subject's face all the way out to the left side where the eye can go no further (checking subject's right eye) and then back to the center.



The object must be moved steadily, at a speed that takes approximately 2 seconds to bring the eye from center to side.

In checking for this clue, make at least two complete passes in front of the eyes.

If you are still not able to determine whether or not the eye is jerking as it moves, additional passes may be made in front of the eyes.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

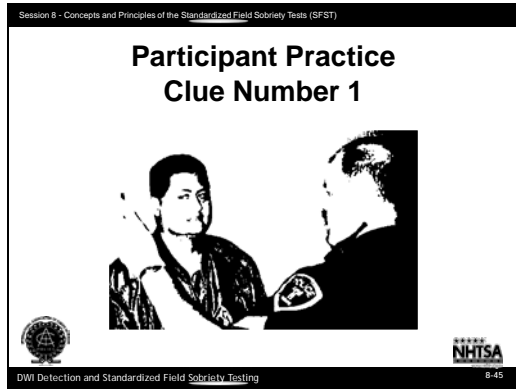
Live Demonstration Clue Number 1

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-44

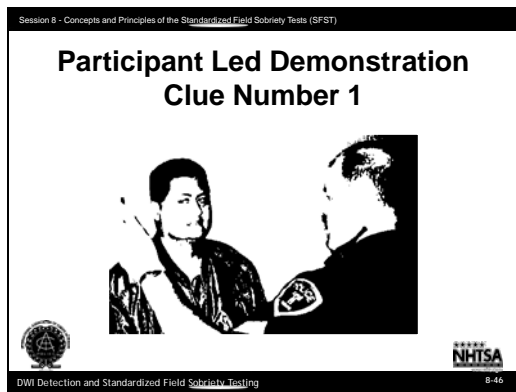
Notes: _____

Live Demonstration of the Mechanics of Clue No. 1



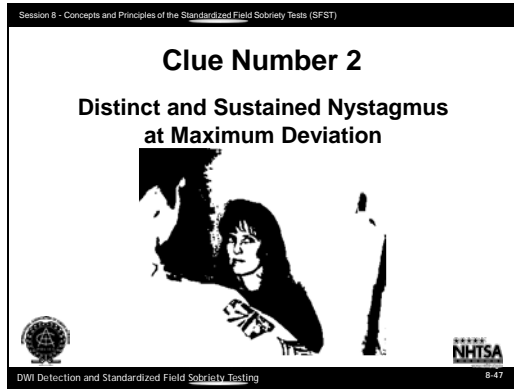
Notes: _____

Participant Practice of the Mechanics of Clue No. 1



Notes: _____

Participant Led Demonstration



Notes: _____

Clue No. 2: Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Maximum Deviation

Once you have completed the check for lack of smooth pursuit, you will check the eyes for distinct and sustained nystagmus when the eye is held at maximum deviation, beginning with the subject's left eye.

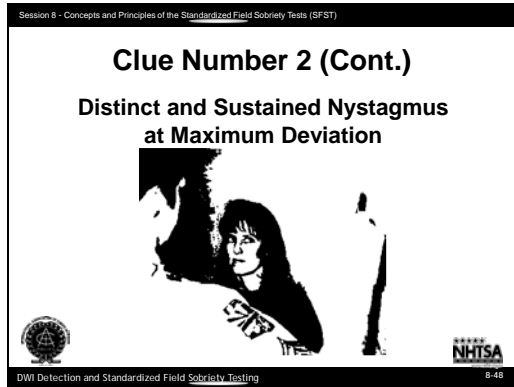
The Mechanics of Clue Number 2

Once again, position the stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of subject's nose and slightly above eye level.

Move the stimulus off to the right side (checking subject's left eye) until the eye has gone as far as possible.

Hold the stimulus steady at that position for a minimum of four (4) seconds, and carefully watch the eye.

Then, move the stimulus back across the subject's face all the way out to the left side (subject's right eye).



Notes: _____

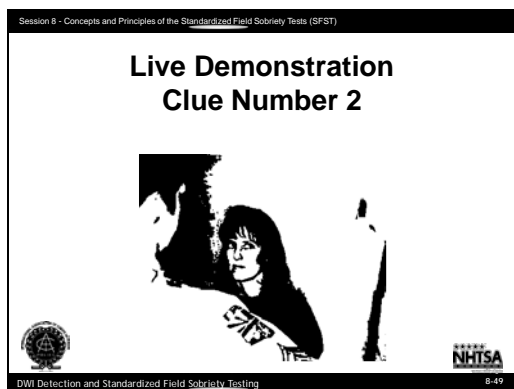
Four seconds will not cause fatigue nystagmus. This type of nystagmus may begin if a subject's eye is held at maximum deviation for more than 30 seconds.

Hold the stimulus steady and carefully watch the eye.

If the person is impaired, the eye is likely to exhibit definite, distinct and sustained jerking when held at maximum deviation for a minimum of 4 seconds.

In order to "count" this clue as evidence of impairment, the nystagmus must be distinct and sustained for a minimum of 4 seconds.

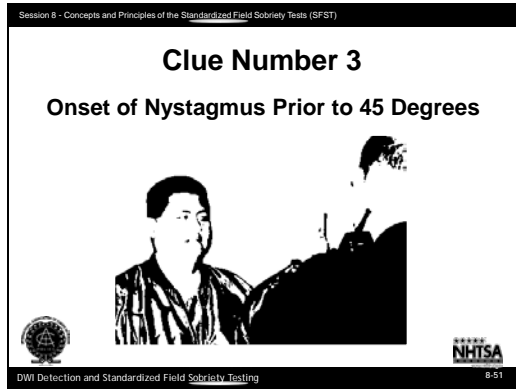
If you think you see only slight nystagmus at this stage of the test, or if you have to convince yourself that nystagmus is present, then it isn't really there.



Notes: _____

Live Demonstration of the Mechanics of Clue No. 2

Participant Led Demonstrations



Notes: _____

Clue No. 3: Onset of Nystagmus Prior to 45 Degrees

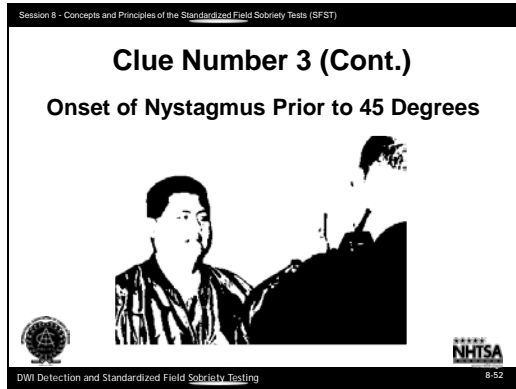
Once again, position the stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of subject's nose and slightly above eye level.

The angle of onset of nystagmus is simply the point at which the eye is first seen jerking.

Examples: With someone at a very high BAC (0.20+), the jerking might begin almost immediately after the eye starts to move toward the side. For someone at 0.08 BAC, the jerking might not start until the eye has moved nearly to the 45 degree angle.

Generally speaking, the higher the BAC, the sooner the jerking will start as the eye moves toward the side.

If the jerking begins prior to 45 degrees, that person's BAC could be 0.08 or above.



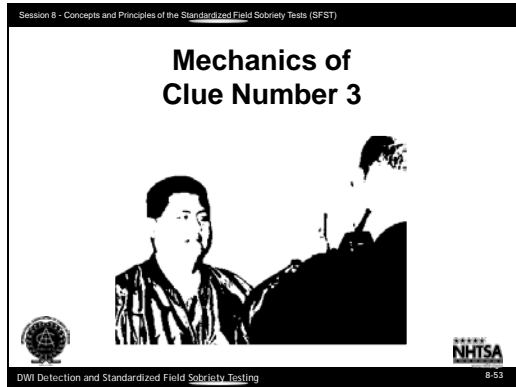
Notes: _____

It is not difficult to determine when the eye has reached the 45 degree point, but it does require some practice.

If you start with the stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) directly in front of the nose, you will reach 45 degrees when you have moved the stimulus an equal distance to the side. Two other important indicators can be used to determine if the eye is within 45 degrees.

At 45 degrees, some white usually will still be visible in the corner of the eye (for most people).

If you started with the stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of the subject, when you reach 45 degrees the stimulus will usually be lined up with, or slightly beyond, the edge of the subject's shoulder.



Notes: _____

The Mechanics of Clue No. 3

The stimulus is positioned approximately 12 - 15 inches from (30 - 38 cm) subject's nose and slightly above eye level. It is necessary to move the stimulus slowly to identify the point at which the eye begins to jerk.

Start moving the stimulus towards the right side (left eye) at the speed that would take approximately 4 seconds for the stimulus to reach the edge of the subject's shoulder.

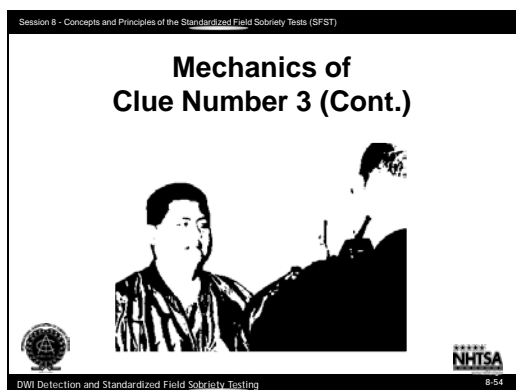
As you are slowly moving the stimulus, watch the eye carefully for any sign of jerking.

When you see the jerking begin, immediately stop moving the stimulus and hold it steady at that position.

With the stimulus held steady, look at the eye and verify that the jerking is continuing.

If the jerking is not evident with the stimulus held steady, you have not located the point of onset. Therefore, resume moving the stimulus slowly toward the side until you notice the jerking again.

When you locate the point of onset of nystagmus, you must determine whether it is prior to 45 degrees.



Notes: _____

Verify that some white is still showing in the corner of the eye.

Examine the alignment between the stimulus and the edge of the subject's shoulder.

Start moving the stimulus towards the left side (right eye) at the speed that would take approximately 4 seconds for the stimulus to reach the edge of the subject's shoulder.

As you are slowly moving the stimulus, watch the eye carefully for any sign of jerking.

When you see the jerking begin, immediately stop moving the stimulus and hold it steady at that position.

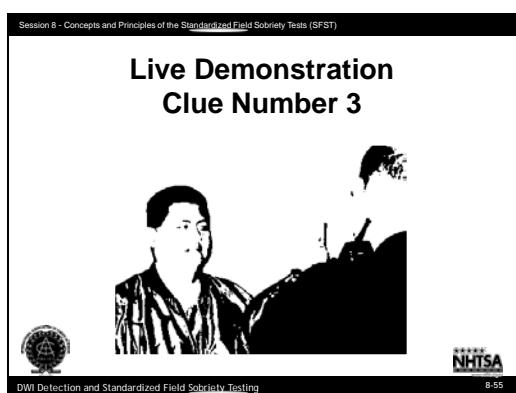
With the stimulus held steady, look at the eye and verify that the jerking is continuing.

If the jerking is not evident with the stimulus held steady, you have not located the point of onset. Therefore, resume moving the stimulus slowly toward the side until you notice the jerking again.

When you locate the point of onset of nystagmus, you must determine whether it is prior to 45 degrees.

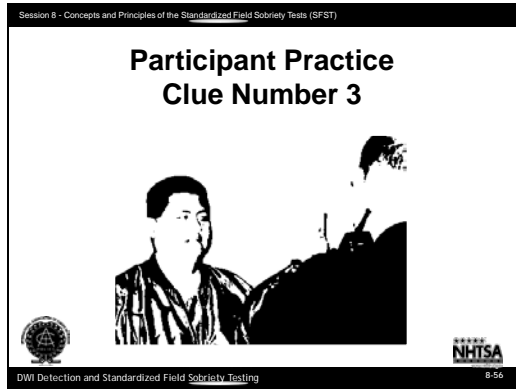
Verify that some white is still showing in the corner of the eye.

Examine the alignment between the stimulus and the edge of the subject's shoulder.



Notes: _____

Live Demonstration of the Mechanics of Clue No. 3

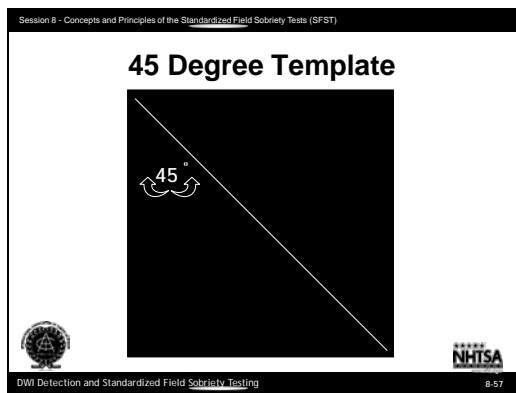


Notes: _____

Participant practice of the mechanics of Clue No. 3

Coaching and critiquing participants practice.

Participant led demonstration.



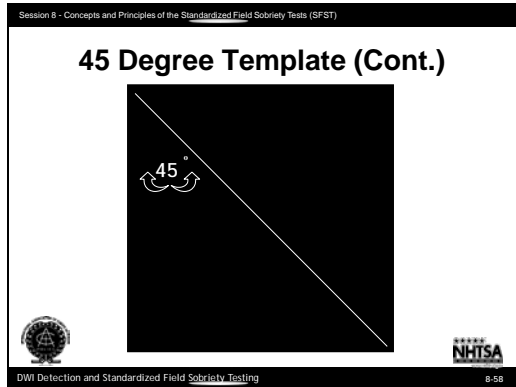
Notes: _____

Training Aid: The 45 Degree Template

A training aid has been provided to help you practice estimating a 45 degree angle.

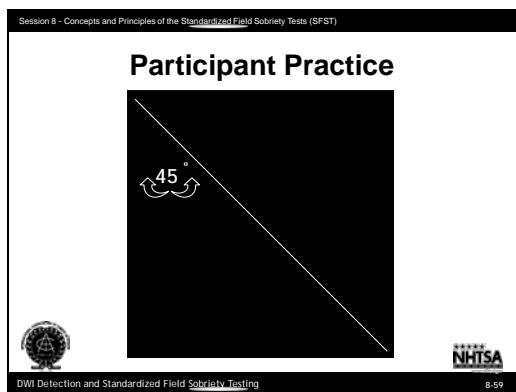
- The outline of a square, with its diagonal line, gives us a 45 degree angle.
- This outline, or template, is provided for practice only.
- It is not to be used with actual DWI subjects.

To use the template, have your training partner hold the corner of the square under the nose.



Notes: _____

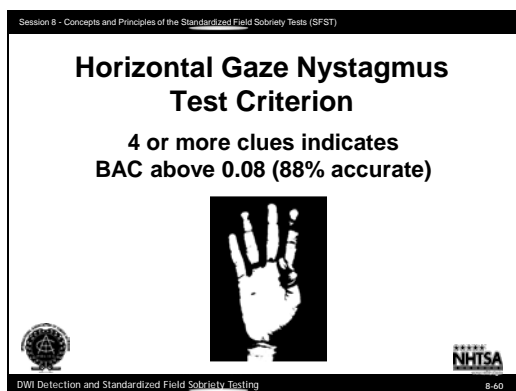
When you line up your stimulus with the diagonal line, your partner will be looking along a 45 degree angle.



Notes: _____

Coaching and Critiquing Participants' Practice

Participant led Demonstration



Notes: _____

Test Interpretation


Based upon the original developmental research into Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, the criterion for this test is 4.

If a person exhibits at least 4 out of the possible 6 clues, the implication is a BAC above 0.08.

Using this criterion, the test is 88% accurate.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus Test Demonstration



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

NHTSA

8-61

Notes: _____

Test Demonstration

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures

- Check for eyeglasses
- Verbal instructions
- Position stimulus (12-15 inches and slightly above eye level)
- Check for equal pupil size and resting nystagmus
- Check for equal tracking

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

NHTSA

8-62

Notes: _____

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

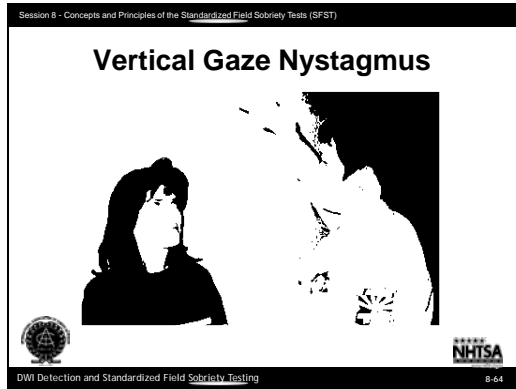
- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus as maximum deviation
- Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees
- Total the clues
- Check for vertical nystagmus

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

NHTSA

8-63

Notes: _____

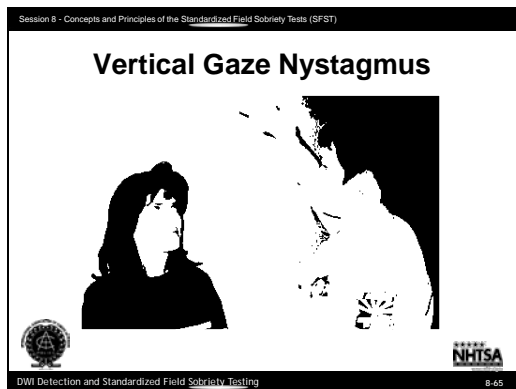


Notes: _____

D. Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

The Vertical Gaze Nystagmus test is simple to administer. During the Vertical Gaze Nystagmus test, look for jerking as the eyes move up and are held for a minimum of four seconds at maximum elevation.

- Position the stimulus horizontally, about 12 - 15 inches in front of the subject's nose.
- Instruct the subject to hold the head still, and follow the object with the eyes only.
- Raise the object until the subject's eyes are elevated as far as possible.
- Hold for a minimum of four seconds.
- Watch closely for evidence of the eyes jerking upward.

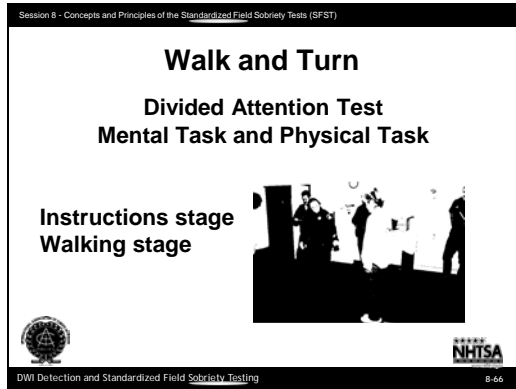


Notes: _____

Participant led demonstration.

For VGN to be recorded, it must be distinct and sustained for a minimum of four seconds at maximum elevation.

VGN may be present in subjects under the influence of high doses of alcohol for that individual, and some other drugs.



Notes: _____

E. Walk and Turn

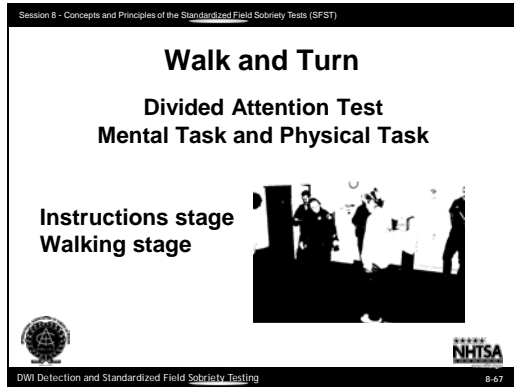
Test Stages

Like all divided attention tests, Walk and Turn has two stages.

They are:

- Instructions Stage
- Walking Stage

Both stages are important, because they can affect the subject's overall performance on the test.

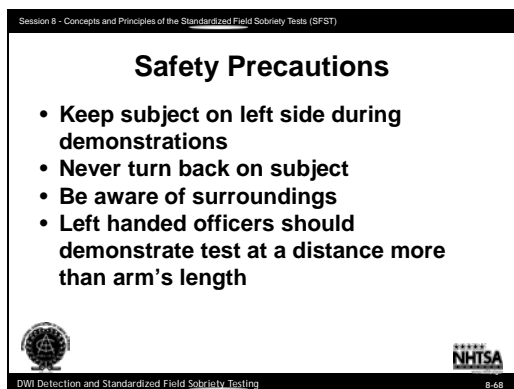


Notes: _____

Test Conditions

Whenever possible, the Walk and Turn test should be conducted on a reasonably dry, hard, level, non-slippery surface. There should be sufficient room for subjects to complete nine heel to toe steps. Recent field validation studies have indicated that varying environmental conditions have not affected a subject's ability to perform this test.

The original SCRI studies suggested that individuals over 65 years of age or people with back, leg or inner ear problems had difficulty performing this test. Less than 1.5% of the test subjects in the original studies were over 65 years of age. Also, the SCRI studies suggest that individuals wearing heels more than 2 inches high should be given the opportunity to remove their shoes. Officers should consider all factors when conducting SFSTs.





Notes: _____

Procedures for Walk and Turn Testing

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures Instructions Stage

- **Verbal instructions:**
 - Assume heel to toe stance
 - Arms down at sides
 - Don't start until told



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-69

Notes: _____

Instructions Stage: Initial Positioning and Verbal Instructions

For standardization in the performance of this test, have the subject assume the heel to toe stance by giving the following verbal instructions, accompanied by demonstrations:

Place your left foot on the line (real or imaginary).

Place your right foot on the line ahead of the left foot, with the heel of your right foot against the toe of the left foot.

Place your arms down at your sides.



Maintain this position until I have completed the instructions. Do not start to walk until told to do so.

Do you understand the instructions so far? (Make sure subject indicates understanding.)

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures Walking Stage

- Nine heel to toe steps, turn, nine heel to toe steps
- Turn procedures:
 - Turn around on line
 - Several small steps

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-70

Notes: _____

Demonstrations and Instructions for the Walking Stage

Explain the test requirements by giving instructions, accompanied by demonstrations:

When I tell you to start, take nine heel to toe steps on the line, turn, and take nine heel to toe steps down the line.

When you turn, keep the front (lead) foot on the line, and turn by taking a series of small steps with the other foot, like this.

While you are walking, keep your arms at your sides, watch your feet at all times, and count your steps out loud.

Once you start walking, don't stop until you have completed the test.

Do you understand the instructions? (Make sure subject understands.)



Instruct the person to begin the test.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

While walking:

- Keep watching feet
- Arms down at sides
- Count steps out loud
- Don't stop during walk

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-71

Notes: _____



While walking:

- Keep watching feet
- Arms down at sides
- Count steps out loud
- Don't stop during walk

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn Test Clues

- Cannot keep balance while listening to instructions



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-72

Notes: _____

Test Interpretation



You may observe a number of different behaviors when a subject performs this test. Original research demonstrated that the behaviors listed below are likely to be observed in someone with a BAC at or above 0.08. Look for the following clues each time this test is given:

Cannot keep balance while listening to the instructions. Two tasks are required at the beginning of this test. The subject must balance heel to toe on the line, and at the same time, listen carefully to the instructions. Typically, the person who is impaired can do only one of these things. The subject may listen to the instructions, but not keep balance. Record this clue if the subject does not maintain the heel to toe position throughout the instructions. (Feet must actually break apart or step off the line.) Do not record this clue if the subject sways or uses the arms to balance but maintains the heel to toe position.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn Test Clues (Cont.)

- Starts too soon
- Stops while walking
- Does not touch heel to toe

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-73

Notes: _____

Starts too soon. The impaired person may also keep balance, but not listen to the instructions. Since you specifically instructed the subject not to start walking "until I tell you to begin," record this clue if the subject does not wait.



Stops while walking. The subject stops while walking. Do not record this clue if the subject is merely walking slowly.

Does not touch heel to toe. The subject leaves a space of more than one half inch between the heel and toe on any step.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn Test Clues (Cont.)

- Steps off line
- Uses arms to balance
- Improper turn
- Incorrect number of steps

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-74

Notes: _____

Steps off the line. The subject steps so that one foot is entirely off the line.

Uses arms to balance. The subject raises one or both arms more than 6 inches from the sides in order to maintain balance.



Improper turn. The subject removes the front foot from the line while turning. Also record this clue if the subject has not followed directions as demonstrated, i.e., spins or pivots around or loses balance while turning.

Incorrect number of steps. Record this clue if the subject takes more or fewer than nine steps in either direction.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn Test Clues Summary

SFSTs are a tool to assist you in seeing visible signs of impairment and are not a pass/fail test



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-75

Notes: _____

If subject can't do the test, record observed clues and document the reason for not completing the test, e.g. subject's safety.

Remember that the SFSTs are a tool to assist you in seeing visible signs of impairment and are not a pass/fail test.

Subject gets into a "leg lock" position (legs crossed, unable to move.)


If the subject has difficulty with the test (for example, steps off the line), Continue from that point, not from the beginning. This test may lose its sensitivity if it is repeated several times.

Observe the subject from a safe distance and limit your movement which may distract the subject during the test. **Always consider officer safety.**

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn Test Criterion

2 or more clues indicates BAC at or above 0.08 (79% accurate)



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-76

NHTSA

Notes: _____

Based on recent research, if the subject exhibits two or more clues on this test or fails to complete it, classify the subject's BAC as at or above 0.08. Using this criterion, you will be able to accurately classify 79% of your subjects.

Review of Divided Attention Definition

Walk and Turn is a field sobriety test based on the important concept of divided attention.

The test requires the subject to divide attention among mental tasks and physical tasks.


The mental tasks include comprehension of verbal instructions; processing of information; and, recall of memory.

The physical tasks include balance and coordination; the subject is required to maintain balance and coordination while standing still, walking, and turning.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn Test Criterion

2 or more clues indicates BAC at or above 0.08 (79% accurate)

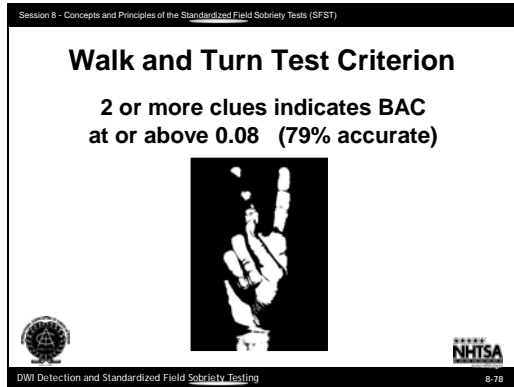


DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-77

NHTSA

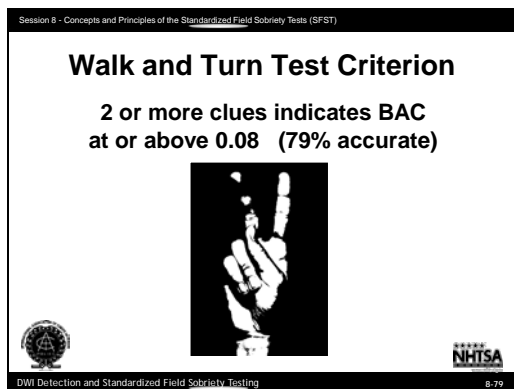
Notes: _____

Instruction Stage



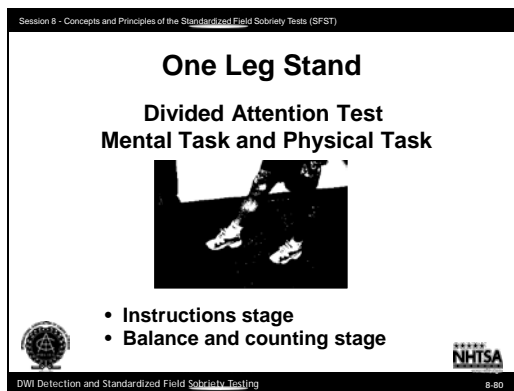
Notes: _____

Balance and Counting Stage



Notes: _____

Test Demonstrations



Notes: _____

F. One Leg Stand

Test Stages

Like all divided attention tests, One Leg Stand has two stages.

They are:

- Instructions stage
- Balance and counting stage

Both stages are important, because they can affect the subject's overall performance on the test.



Notes: _____

Test Conditions

One Leg Stand requires a reasonably dry, hard, level, and non-slippery surface. Subject's safety should be considered at all times.

Standardizing this test for every type of road condition is unrealistic. The original research study recommended that this test be performed on a dry, hard, level, non-slippery surface and relatively safe conditions. If not, the research recommends:

- subject be asked to perform the test elsewhere, or
- only HGN be administered

However, recent field validation studies have indicated that varying environmental conditions have not affected a subject's ability to perform this test.

The original SCRI studies suggested that individuals over 65 years of age; people with back, leg or inner ear problems; or people who are overweight by 50 or more pounds may have difficulty performing this test. Less than 1.5% of the test subjects in the original studies were over 65 years of age. There was no data containing the weight of the test subjects included in the final report. Also, the SCRI studies suggest that individuals wearing heels more than 2 inches high should be given the opportunity to remove their shoes.





Notes: _____

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures

Instructions stage:

- Stand straight, feet together
- Keep arms at sides
- Maintain position until told otherwise

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-83

Notes: _____

Instructions Stage: Initial Positioning and Verbal Instructions

Initiate the test by giving the following instructions, accompanied by demonstrations.

Please stand with your feet together and your arms down at the sides, like this.

Do not start to perform the test until I tell you to do so.



Do you understand the instructions so far?

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

Balance and counting stage:

- Raise either leg
- Keep raised foot approximately six inches (15 cm) off ground
- Keep both legs straight and arms at your side
- Keep eyes on raised foot
- Count out loud in the following manner:
"one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three and so on", until told to stop

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-84

Notes: _____

Demonstrations and Instructions for the Balance and Counting Stage

Explain the test requirements, using the following verbal instructions, accompanied by demonstrations:

When I tell you to start, raise either leg with the foot approximately six inches off the ground.

Keep both legs straight and your arms at your side.



While holding that position, count out loud in the following manner: "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three," and so on until told to stop.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

Balance and counting stage:

- Raise either leg
- Keep raised foot approximately six inches (15 cm) off ground, foot pointed out
- Keep both legs straight and arms at your side
- Keep eyes on raised foot
- Count out loud in the following manner:
"one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three and so on", until told to stop

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-85

Notes: _____

Keep your arms at your sides at all times and keep watching the raised foot.

Do you understand?



Go ahead and perform the test. (Officer should always time the 30 seconds. Test should be discontinued after 30 seconds.)

Observe the subject from a safe distance. If the subject puts the foot down, give instructions to pick the foot up again and continue counting from the point at which the foot touched the ground. If the subject counts very slowly, terminate the test after 30 seconds.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

One Leg Stand Test Clues

- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-86

Notes: _____

Test Interpretation

You may observe a number of different behaviors when a subject performs this test. The original research found the behaviors listed below are the most likely to be observed in someone with a BAC at or above 0.08. When administering the One Leg Stand test, we look for certain specific behaviors. Each behavior or action is considered one clue. There is a maximum number of 4 clues on this test. Look for the following clues each time the One leg Stand test is administered.



The subject sways while balancing. This refers to side to side or back and forth motion while the subject maintains the one leg stand position.

Slight tremors of the foot or body should not be interpreted as swaying.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

One Leg Stand Test Clues

- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-87

Notes: _____

Uses arms to balance. Subject moves arms 6 or more inches from the side of the body in order to keep balance.

Hopping. Subject is able to keep one foot off the ground, but resorts to hopping in order to maintain balance.



Puts foot down. The subject is not able to maintain the one leg stand position, putting the foot down one or more times during the 30 second count.

If the subject puts the foot down, give instructions to pick the foot up again and continue counting from the point at which the foot touched.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

One Leg Stand Test Clues

- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

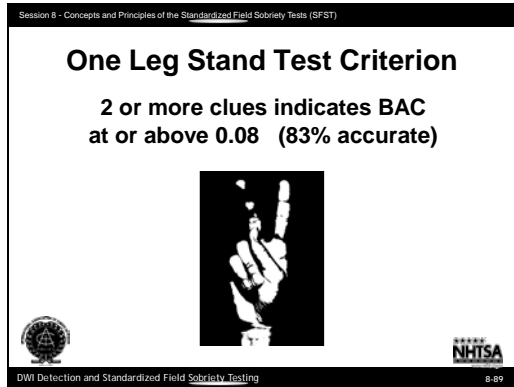



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-88

Notes: _____

If subject can't do the test, record observed clues and document the reason for not completing the test, e.g. subject's safety.

Remember that time is critical in this test. The original SCRI research has shown a person with a BAC above 0.10 can maintain balance for up to 25 seconds, but seldom as long as 30.



Notes: _____

Based on recent research, if an individual shows two or more clues or fails to complete the One Leg Stand, there is a good chance the BAC is at or above 0.08. Using that criterion, you will accurately classify 83% of the people you test as to whether their BAC's are at or above 0.08.

Observe the subject from a safe distance and minimize movement during the test so as not to interfere. If the subject puts the foot down, give instructions to pick the foot up again and continue counting from the point at which the foot touched the ground. If the subject counts very slowly, terminate the test after 30 seconds.

Review of Divided Attention Definition

One Leg Stand is another field sobriety test that employs divided attention.

The subject's attention is divided among such simple tasks as balancing, listening, and counting out loud.

Although none of these is particularly difficult in itself, the combination can be very difficult for someone who is impaired.



Notes: _____

Test Demonstrations

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Taking Field Notes on the SFSTs

IV Pre-Arrest Screening

- Equal Tracking ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Equal Pupils ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Resting Nyst. ☐ Yes ☐ No

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Dist. & sust. nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Nystagmus onset prior to 45 degrees
- Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
- Other _____

Left ☐ Right ☐

Walk-and-Turn

Instructions Stage

- Cannot keep balance
- Starts too soon

Walking Stage

- Stops walking
- Misses heel-toe
- Steps off line
- Raises arms
- Actual steps taken



First Nine Steps

Second Nine Steps

Improper Turn (Describe) _____

Cannot Do Test (Explain) _____

Other: _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-91

Notes: _____

G. Taking Field Notes on the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests

For purposes of the arrest report and courtroom testimony, it is not enough to report the number of clues on the three tests.

The numbers are important to the police officer in the field, because they help determine whether there is probable cause to arrest.

But to secure a conviction, more descriptive evidence is needed.



The officer must be able to describe how the subject performed on the tests, and what the subject did.

The standard note taking guide is designed to help develop a clear description of the subject's performance on the tests.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Medical Assessment

- Equal Tracking ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Equal Pupils ☐ Yes ☐ No
- Resting Nyst. ☐ Yes ☐ No

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-92

Notes: _____

Equal Pupils ☐ Yes ☐ No

Equal Tracking ☐ Yes ☐ No



Resting Nystagmus ☐ Yes ☐ No

Other _____

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus	Left	Right
• Lack of smooth pursuit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Dist. & sust. nystagmus at maximum deviation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Nystagmus onset prior to 45 degrees	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Vertical Gaze Nystagmus(circle one)	Y or N	Y or N
Other _____		

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
8-93

Notes: _____

Complete the entire procedure for both eyes, checking "yes" or "no" for each clue.

Check box ✓ if the clue is present.

For standardization, test the subject's left eye first.

Then, check for the same clue in the right eye.

If clue is not present, leave box blank.

After both eyes have been completely checked, total the number of HGN clues observed.

Complete the check for vertical gaze nystagmus

If present, circle Y. If not present, circle N.



In the section labeled "other", record any facts, circumstances, conditions or observations that may be relevant to this procedure.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

	Left	Right
• Lack of smooth pursuit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Dist. & sust. nystagmus at maximum deviation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Nystagmus onset prior to 45 degrees	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
• Vertical Gaze Nystagmus(circle one)	Y or N	
Other _____		

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-94

Notes: _____

Examples of additional evidence of impairment emerging while checking for nystagmus:

- Subject unable to keep head still
- Subject swaying noticeably
- Subject utters incriminating statements

Examples of conditions that may interfere with subject's performance while checking for nystagmus:

- Wind, dust, etc. (irritating subject's eyes).

NOTE: Try to face subject away from flashing or strobe lights that could cause visual or other distractions that could impede the test.

- Visual or other distractions impeding the test.

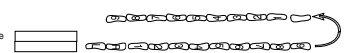
Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn

Walk-and-Turn

Instructions Stage

- Cannot keep balance
- Starts too soon



Walking Stage



- Stops walking
- Misses heel-toe
- Steps off line
- Raises arms
- Actual steps taken

First Nine Steps	Second Nine Steps
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Improper Turn (Describe) _____

Cannot Do Test (Explain) _____

Other: _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-95

Notes: _____

The section on the Walk and Turn test appears at the top of the guide's back side.
First two clues are checked only during the instructions stage.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn

Walk-and-Turn

Instructions Stage

- Cannot keep balance
- Starts too soon



Walking Stage

- Stops walking
- Misses heel-toe
- Steps off line
- Raises arms
- Actual steps taken

First Nine Steps

Second Nine Steps

Improper Turn (Describe) _____
 Cannot Do Test (Explain) _____
 Other: _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-99

Notes: _____

In the boxes provided check (✓) the number of times the clue appears during the instructions stage.

Example: if subject loses balance twice during the instructions stage, Place two (✓) check marks in the box.

Example: If the subject does not start too soon, write "0" in that box.

Record the next four clues separately for each nine steps.

If subject stops walking, record it by drawing a vertical line from the toe at the step at which the stop occurred. Do this for each of the nine steps.

How many times during first nine steps?

How many times during second nine steps?

If subject fails to touch heel to toe, record how many times this happens?

If subject steps off the line while walking, record it by drawing a line from the appropriate footprint at the angle in the direction in which the foot stepped. Do this for each nine steps.

If subject uses arms to balance, give some indication of how often or how long this happens.

Example: subject raised arms from sides three times

Place three (✓) check marks in the box.

Record the actual number of steps taken by subject, in each direction.

For the next clue, "Improper Turn," record a description of the turn.

- Example: turned incorrectly
- Example: stumbled, to left
- Example: wrong direction
- Example: no small steps
- If the turn is correct, note: N/A

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

Walk and Turn

Walk-and-Turn

Instructions Stage

- Cannot keep balance
- Starts too soon

Walking Stage

- Stops walking
- Misses heel-toe
- Steps off line
- Raises arms
- Actual steps taken



First Nine Steps

Second Nine Steps

Improper Turn (Describe) _____

Cannot Do Test (Explain) _____

Other: _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-99

Notes: _____

If the subject is unable to safely complete the test, you may stop the test early.
Document the reasons the test was stopped.

At end of the test, examine each factor and determine the total number of clues recorded.

In the section labeled "other", record any facts, circumstances, conditions or observations that may be relevant to this test.

Examples of additional evidence of impairment emerging during Walk and Turn test.

Examples of conditions that may interfere with subject's performance of the Walk and Turn test:

- Wind/Weather conditions
- Subject's age
- Subject's footwear

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

One Leg Stand Field Notes

One Leg Stand:

L

R

☐
☐

☐
☐

☐
☐

☐
☐

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Type of Footwear: _____

Other: _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-101

Notes: _____

Type of Footwear _____

Record the subject's performance separately.

For each clue, record how often it appears with a (✓) check mark.

If subject sways, indicate how often with a (✓) check mark.

Indicate above the feet the number they were counting when they put their foot down.

Check marks should be made to indicate the number of times the subject swayed, used arms, hopped or put foot down.

Place (✓) check marks in or near the small boxes to indicate how many times you observed each of the clues.

In addition, if the subject puts the foot down during the test, record when it happened.

For example, suppose that, when standing on the left leg, the subject lowered the right foot at a count of "one thousand thirteen," and again at "one thousand twenty."

If subject uses arms to balance, indicate how often arms were raised.

If subject hops, indicate how many hops were taken.

If subject puts foot down, indicate how many times the foot came down.

If the subject is unable to safely complete the test, you may stop the test early.

Document the reasons the test was stopped.

At end of the test, examine each clue and determine how many clues have been recorded.

In the section labeled "other", record any facts, circumstances, conditions or observations that may be relevant to this test.

Examples of additional evidence of impairment emerging during One leg Stand test:

Subject verbally miscounts 30 seconds

Subject utters incriminating statements.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

One Leg Stand Field Notes

One Leg Stand:

☐ L

☐ R

☐ Sways while balancing
 ☐ Uses arms to balance
 ☐ Hopping
 ☐ Puts foot down

Type of Footwear: _____

Other: _____

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 8-105

Notes: _____

At end of the test, examine each factor and determine how many clues have been recorded. Remember, each clue may appear several times, but still only constitutes one clue.

Officers who are video recording the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests may choose to document any observed clues by voicing them into the recording as the clues are observed.

Session 8 - Concepts and Principles of the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests (SFST)

QUESTIONS?

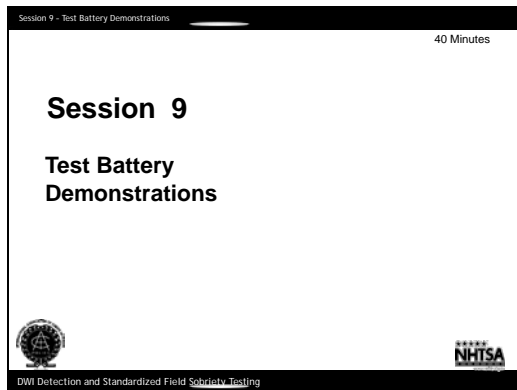
Standardized Field Sobriety Test Course 8-111

Notes: _____

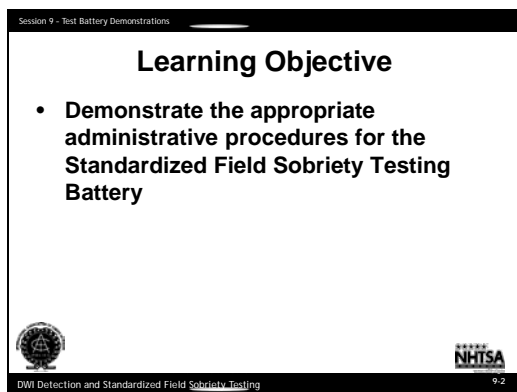
Test Your Knowledge

1. Walk and Turn is an example of _____ field sobriety test.
2. The Walk and Turn requires a real or imaginary line and _____.
3. During the _____ stage of the Walk and Turn, the suspect is required to count out loud.
4. Based upon the San Diego study, the Walk and Turn test can determine whether a subject's BAC is above or below 0.08, _____ % of the time
5. In the Walk and Turn test, a subject who steps off the line during the first 9 steps and once again during the second 9 steps and who raises arms for balance twice during the second 9 steps has produced _____ distinct clue(s).
6. The Walk and Turn test has _____ possible clues.
7. During the _____ stage of the One Leg Stand test the subject must maintain balance while standing on one foot.
8. The One Leg Stand test requires that the subject keep the foot raised for _____ seconds.
9. Based upon the San Diego study, the One Leg Stand test can determine whether a subject's BAC is above or below 0.08, _____ % of the time
10. In the One Leg Stand test, a subject who sways has produced _____ clue(s)
11. In the One Leg Stand test, a subject who raises arms, hops, and puts foot down has produced _____ clue(s).
12. The maximum number of clues for Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus that can appear in one eye is _____.
13. Based upon the San Diego study, the HGN test can determine whether a subject's BAC is above 0.08, _____ % of the time.
14. The third clue of HGN is an onset of nystagmus prior to _____ degrees

Participant Manual SFST – Session 9 – Test Battery Demonstrations



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Demonstrate the appropriate administrative procedures for the Standardized Field Sobriety Testing Battery.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Live Classroom Demonstrations

LEARNING ACTIVITIES



Instructor Led Presentation
Participant Demonstration

Session 9 - Test Battery Demonstrations

Instructor Led Demonstrations

Three tests:

- Horizontal and Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 9-3

Notes: _____

A. Live Classroom Demonstrations



Participant Led Demonstrations

Session 9 - Test Battery Demonstrations

Participant Led Demonstration

Three tests:

- Horizontal and Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 9-4

Notes: _____

Participant Led Demonstration

Session 9 - Test Battery Demonstrations

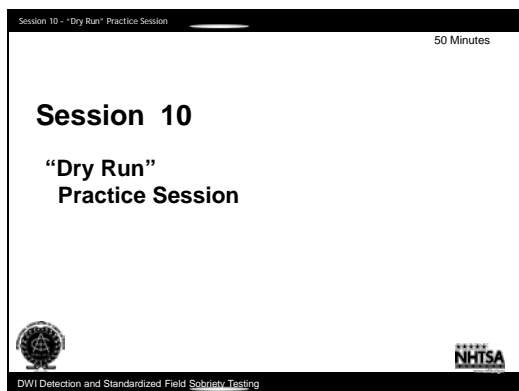
QUESTIONS?

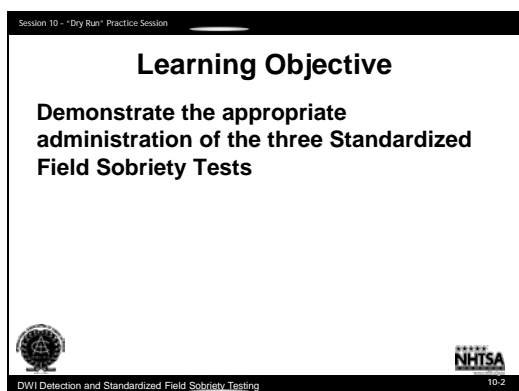
DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 9-5

Notes: _____

Participant Manual SFST – Session 10 – “Dry Run” Practice Session



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the Participant will be able to:

- Demonstrate the proper administration of the three Standardized Field Sobriety Tests.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Procedures and Group Assignments
- B. Live Administration of SFST Battery
- C. Hands on Practice

LEARNING ACTIVITIES



Instructor Led Presentation
Participant Practice Session
Instructor Led Presentation

Session 10 - "Dry Run" Practice Session

Procedures and Group Assignments

Practice procedures

- Horizontal and Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand
- Participants record each other's performance

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 10-3



Notes: _____

A. Procedures and Group Assignments

Session 10 - "Dry Run" Practice Session

SFST Battery Live Administration

**Participants observe technique and
scoring only**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 10-4

Notes: _____

B. Live Administration of SFST Battery

Session 10 - "Dry Run" Practice Session

Hands on Practice

"Dry run" practice procedures




DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 10-5

Notes: _____

C. Hands on Practice

Session 10 - "Dry Run" Practice Session

QUESTIONS?



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing10-6

Notes: _____

**PARTICIPANT PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION
STANDARDIZED FIELD SOBRIETY TEST BATTERY**

Participant Name: _____ Date: _____

I. HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS

- 1.) _____ Have subject remove glasses if worn.
- 2.) * _____ Stimulus held in proper position (approximately 12"-15" from nose, just slightly above eye level.
- 3.) _____ Check for equal pupil size and resting nystagmus.
- 4.) _____ Check for equal tracking.
- 5.) * _____ Smooth movement from center of nose to maximum deviation in approximately 2 seconds and then back across subject's face to maximum deviation in right eye, then back to center. Check left eye, then right eye. (Repeat)
- 6.) * _____ Eye held at maximum deviation for a minimum of 4 seconds (no white showing). Check left eye, then right eye. (Repeat)
- 7.) * _____ Eye moved slowly (approximately 4 seconds) from center to 45 angle. Check left eye, then right eye. (Repeat)
- 8.) _____ Check for Vertical Gaze Nystagmus. (Repeat)

II. WALK-AND-TURN

- 1.) _____ Instructions given from a safe position.
- 2.) * _____ Tells subject to place feet on a line in heel-to-toe manner (left foot behind right foot) with arms at sides and gives demonstration.
- 3.) * _____ Tells subject not to begin test until instructed to do so and asks if subject understands.
- 4.) * _____ Tells subject to take nine heel-to-toe steps on the line and demonstrates.
- 5.) * _____ Explains and demonstrates turning procedure.
- 6.) * _____ Tells subject to return on the line taking nine heel-to-toe steps.
- 7.) * _____ Tells subject to count steps out loud.

- 8.) * _____ Tells subject to look at feet while walking.
- 9.) * _____ Tells subject not to raise arms from sides.
- 10.) _____ * _____ Tells subject not to stop once they begin.
- 11.) _____ * _____ Asks subject if all instructions are understood.

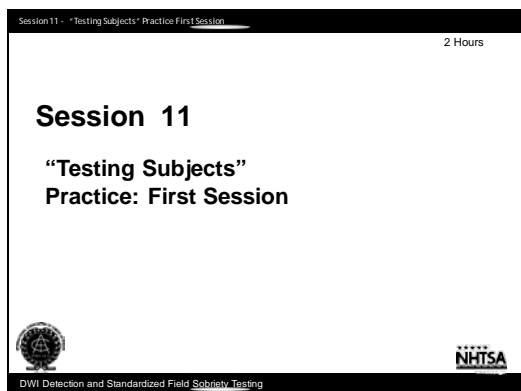
III. ONE LEG STAND

- 1.) _____ Instructions given from a safe position.
- 2.) _____ Tells subject to stand straight, place feet together, and hold arms at sides.
- 3.) _____ Tells subject not to begin test until instructed to do so and asked if subject understands.
- 4.) * _____ Tells subject to raise one leg, either leg, approximately 6" from the ground, keeping raised foot parallel to the ground, and gives demonstration.
- 5.) _____ Tells subject to keep both legs straight and to look at elevated foot.
- 6.) * _____ Tells subject to count out loud in the following manner: one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three, until told to stop, and gives demonstration.
- 7.) _____ Checks actual time subject holds leg up. (Time for 30 seconds.)

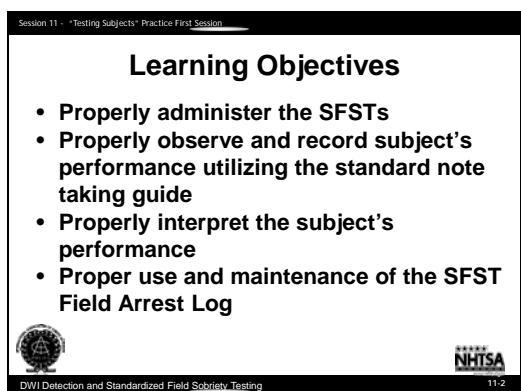
Instructor: _____

Note: In order to pass the proficiency examination, the student must explain and cannot omit the numbers marked with an asterisk (*).

Participant Manual SFST – Session 11 – “Testing Subjects” Practice: First Session



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Properly administer the SFSTs
- Properly observe and record subject's performance utilizing the standard note taking guide
- Properly interpret the subject's performance
- Properly use and maintain the SFST Field Arrest Log

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Procedures
- B. Hands on Practice
- C. Use and Maintenance of SFST Field Arrest Log
- D. Session Wrap Up



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Presentations
- Participant Practice Session
- Instructor Led Presentation
- Instructor Led Discussion

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Procedures

- Same teams as dry run
- Each team member administers one complete series of tests to at least one drinking volunteer
- Prepare descriptive written test record on each volunteer tested
- Other team members observe and record performance

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11-3



Notes: _____

A. Procedures

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Procedures (Cont.)

- Escort volunteer to the next scheduled team
- When segment is complete, volunteers are escorted to breath testing station
- BACs announced during "wrap-up"

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11-4

Notes: _____

B. Hands on Practice

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

SFST Field Arrest Log





DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11-1

Notes: _____

C. Use and Maintenance of SFST Field Arrest Log (IACP strongly recommends the use of this log)



The SFST Field Arrest Log is used to record the results of the SFSTs performed on suspected impaired subjects.

This log is important in documenting an officer's experience and proficiency in performing and interpreting SFSTs.

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

SFST Field Arrest Log Components

- The actual date the SFSTs were administered
- Subject's full name
- Results of each SFST test

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11-6

Notes: _____

This log has the following components:

- The actual date the SFSTs were administered
- Subject's full name
- Results of each SFST test
- Classification of BAC as above or below 0.08 BAC
- Arrest/Not Arrest
- Subject's measured BAC (if available)
- Remarks

Utilization of Log

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Team Reports

- Volunteer observations
- Record results
- Comments?
- Questions?
- Observations?






DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11-7

Notes: _____

D. Session Wrap Up

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

QUESTIONS?



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing11-8

Notes: _____

**SAMPLE DRY ERASE BOARD ARRAY FOR
TABULATING RESULTS**

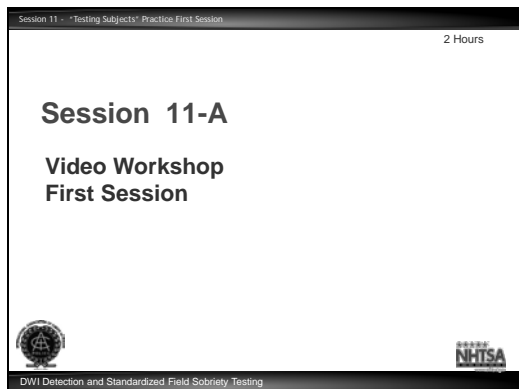
"Designated Subjects"	Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus	Walk and Turn	One Leg Stand	Arrest ?
"A"				
"B"				
"C"				
"D"				
"E"				
"F"				
"G"				

"H"				
"I"				
"J"				

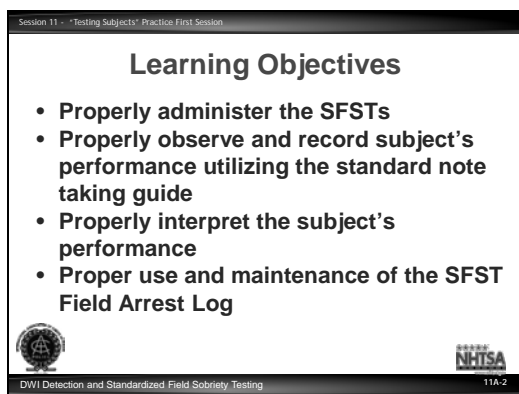
SFST FIELD ARREST LOG

Date	Name	HGN	WAT	OLS	BAC +/- .08	Arrest Not Arrest	Measured BAC	Remarks

SFST Session 11-A – Video Workshop: First Session



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Properly administer the SFST's
- Properly observe and record subject's performance utilizing the standard note taking guide
- Properly interpret the subject's performance
- Properly use and maintain the SFST Field Arrest Log

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Procedures
- B. Hands on Practice
- C. Use and Maintenance of SFST Field Arrest Log
- D. Session Wrap Up



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Presentations
- Participant Practice Session
- Instructor Led Presentation
- Instructor Led Discussion

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Procedures

- Same teams as dry run
- Each subject will be viewed performing all three tasks
- Only one opportunity to view each subject
- Record the number of clues observed in the appropriate boxes on video score worksheet

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-3



Notes: _____

A. Procedures

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Procedures (Cont.)

- Class will be divided into two groups
- One half will watch video subjects
- Other half will practice administration of SFSTs
- At conclusion of video, participants will switch roles

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-4

Notes: _____

B. Hands on Practice

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

SFST Field Arrest Log



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-5

Notes: _____

C. Use and Maintenance of SFST Field Arrest Log (IACP strongly recommends the use of this log)

The SFST Field Arrest Log is used to record the results of the SFSTs performed on suspected impaired subjects.

This log is important in documenting an officer's experience and proficiency in performing and interpreting SFSTs.

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

SFST Field Arrest Log Components

- The actual date the SFSTs were administered
- Subject's full name
- Results of each SFST test

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-6

Notes: _____

This log has the following components:



- The actual date the SFSTs were administered
- Subject's full name
- Results of each SFST test
- Classification of BAC as above or below 0.08 BAC
- Arrest/Not Arrest
- Subject's measured BAC (if available)
- Remarks

Utilization of Log

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Team Reports

- Video subject observations
- Record results
- Comments?
- Questions?
- Observations?





DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-7

Notes: _____

D. Session Wrap Up

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

QUESTIONS?

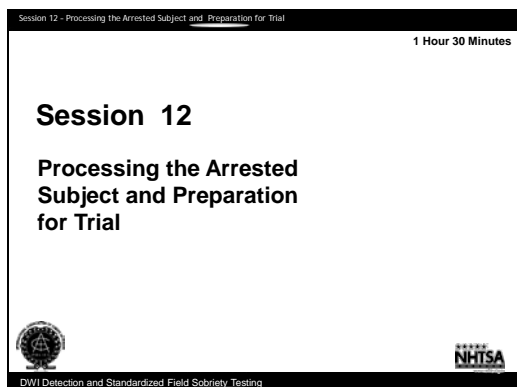


DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-8

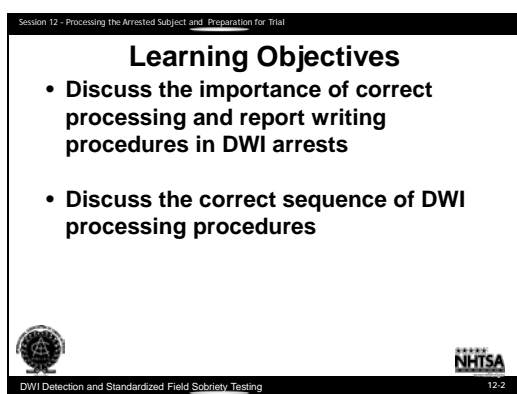
Notes: _____

Participant Manual SFST – Session 12

Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of correct processing and report writing procedures in DWI arrests
- Discuss the correct sequence of DWI processing procedures

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. The Processing Phase
Video Presentation
- B. Narrative DWI Arrest Report
- C. Case Preparation and Pretrial
Conference
- D. Guidelines for Direct Testimony

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations

Interactive Discussion

Instructor Led Demonstrations



Participant Presentations

The foundation for preparation and successful testimony is the relationship between the law enforcement officer(s) involved with the arrest and the prosecuting attorney(s) associated with the case. Effective communication and a clear understanding of each group's objectives and expectations is essential for successful prosecution.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Discuss the essential elements of the DWI arrest report
- Discuss the importance of pretrial Conferences and presentation of evidence in the DWI trial

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

12-3

Notes: _____

- Discuss the essential elements of the DWI arrest report
- Discuss the importance of pretrial conferences and presentation of evidence in the DWI trial



You, as the state's primary witness, play an important part in illustrating to the judge/jury the impairment of the defendant. In addition to verbal testimony, visual aids are often helpful in painting the picture of the entire DWI detection process.

Visual aids engage the judge/jury and increase the retention of information. In addition, it is important that you do not use legal, law enforcement or medical terms unless absolutely necessary. The use of plain English assists the judge, jury and others involved in the case to understand the specifics of all the testimony.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Foundation for Successful Testimony

- Relationship between the law enforcement officer(s) involved with the arrest and the prosecuting attorney(s)
- Communication



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-4

Notes: _____

A. The Processing Phase



The foundation for preparation and successful testimony is the relationship between the law enforcement officer(s) involved with the arrest and the prosecuting attorney(s) associated with the case. Effective communication and a clear understanding of each group’s objectives and expectations is essential for successful prosecution.

You, as the state’s primary witness, play an important part in illustrating to the judge/jury the impairment of the defendant. In addition to verbal testimony, visual aids are often helpful in painting the picture of the entire DWI detection process. Visual aids engage the judge/jury and increase the retention of information. In addition, it is important that you do not use legal, law enforcement or medical terms unless absolutely necessary. The use of plain English assists the judge, jury and others involved in the case to understand the specifics of all the testimony.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Testimony

- Be prepared to speak to the evidence
- Take time
- Listen
- Organize your response before answering questions



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-5



Notes: _____

Since testimony constitutes the majority of time spent in trial, it is imperative that in addition to effective communication techniques, the witness be well prepared to speak to the evidence related to the case. Direct examination is your opportunity to tell the story. It should be an exchange between the prosecutor and the law enforcement officer. Take the time to think and make sure that you completely understand the question and organize your response before you answer. NEVER answer a question that you do not fully understand. Cross examination is NOT the time to showboat. Always, listen carefully to the question and again make sure you completely understand the question before you answer. If you do not understand the question, ask for clarification. If you are not able to fully understand the question during direct or cross examination, it is acceptable to say “I do not know,” “I cannot answer that question” or “I cannot answer that question without further explanation.” Always make sure you listen closely to the question and don’t answer a question you don’t understand.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Successful Prosecution

- Organize and present relevant evidence on each element of the DWI violation
- All evidence must be compiled during the three phases of detection
 - Vehicle in motion
 - Personal contact
 - Pre-arrest screening

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-6

Notes: _____


The successful prosecution of a DWI case often depends upon the officer's ability to organize and present all relevant evidence of each element of the DWI violation. Keep in mind that virtually all of this evidence must be compiled during the three phases of detection -- vehicle in motion, personal contact, and pre-arrest screening. The officer must be able to establish the level of impairment at the time that the violation occurred, therefore, observations are critical. Subsequent evidence of impairment, such as chemical test result(s) and/or the evidence gathered during a drug evaluation will be admissible only when a proper arrest has been made. The efforts expended in detecting, apprehending, investigating and testing/evaluating the DWI offender will be of little value if there is not sufficient evidence to prove every element of the violation.

No matter how much evidence you collect, if it is not presented clearly, completely, and convincingly in court, the case may be lost. Therefore, it is essential that officers develop the ability to write a clear, complete, and concise report describing their observations and results. Additionally, the officer must be able to articulate that information to the judge/jury.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Types of Evidence

- Physical evidence
- Established facts
- Illustrative evidence
- Demonstrative evidence
- Written documentation
- Testimony



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-7

Notes: _____


Evidence of a DWI violation may be of various types:

- Physical (or real) evidence: something tangible, visible, audible (e.g. a blood sample or a partially empty can of beer).
- Well established facts (e.g. judicial notice of accuracy of the breath test device when proper procedures are followed).
- Illustrative evidence: visual aids (e.g., photo of the crash scene, defendant, or diagram of the roadway).
- Demonstrative evidence: demonstrations performed in courtroom (e.g., SFSTs or other field sobriety tests).
- Written documentation (e.g. the citation, the alcohol influence report, the drug evaluation report, evidential chemical test results, etc.).
- Testimony (the officer's verbal description of what was seen, heard, smelled, etc.).

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Prosecutor

- Must be able to establish and prove every element of the offense
- Must establish proper procedures were followed, including:
 - Reasonable suspicion or another valid reason for stopping/contacting the driver



NHTSA

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-8

Notes: _____

The prosecutor must be able to establish and prove every element of the offense. The prosecutor also must establish that the proper procedures were followed, including:

There was a reasonable suspicion or another valid reason for stopping/contacting the driver.



[illegible]

It is essential that the report clearly, completely, and accurately describe the total sequence of events from the point the driver was first observed, through the arrest, the chemical test, and subsequent release or incarceration.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Guidelines for Note Taking

- Recognition and retention of facts that establish reasonable suspicion to stop, investigate further, and have probable cause to arrest
- Detection evidence must establish each element of the violation
- Recognize and recall facts and circumstances
- Rely on your own field notes

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

12-10

Notes:

Guidelines for Note Taking

One of the critical tasks in the DWI enforcement process is the recognition and retention of facts that establish reasonable suspicion to stop the driver, investigate further, and the probable cause to arrest persons for DWI. The evidence gathered during the detection process must establish each element of the violation and must be documented to support successful prosecution of the defendant. This evidence is largely sensory (see, smell, hear) in nature and therefore is extremely short lived.

Law enforcement officers must be able to recognize and act on facts and circumstances with which they are confronted. But the officer must also be able to recall those observations, and describe them clearly and convincingly, to secure a conviction. The officer is inundated with evidence of DWI (sights, sounds, smells, etc.) recognizes it, and bases the decision to stop, investigate and arrest on their observations.



Since evidence of a DWI violation is short lived, police officers need a system and tools for recording field notes at scenes of DWI investigations. Technological advances have made it possible to use audio, video, and digital recorders in the field. They provide an excellent means of documenting this short lived evidence. However, the vast majority of officers must rely on their own field notes.

One way of improving the effectiveness of field notes is to use a structured note taking guide. This type of form makes it very easy to record brief notes on each step of the detection process and ensures that vital evidence is documented. Field notes provide the information necessary for completion of required DWI report forms and assist the officer in preparing a written narrative of the investigation. Since they can be used to refresh the officer's memory, field notes could be useful if the officer is required to provide oral testimony.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Processing Tasks

- Inform the driver that they are under arrest
- "Pat down" or frisk the defendant
- Handcuff the defendant
- Secure the defendant in the patrol vehicle
- Secure the defendant's vehicle, passengers, property

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-11

Notes: _____

The Processing Phase of a DWI Enforcement incident is the bridge between arrest and conviction of a DWI offender. Processing involves the proper assembly and organization of all of the evidence obtained during the detection phase. This ensures that the evidence will be available and admissible in court. Processing also involves obtaining additional evidence, such as a chemical test or tests of the subject's breath, blood, etc.



Typically, the processing phase may involve the following tasks:

- Inform the driver that they are under arrest.
- "Pat down" or frisk the defendant.
- Handcuff the defendant.
- Secure the defendant in the patrol vehicle.
- Secure the defendant's vehicle, passengers, property.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Processing Tasks (Cont.)

- Transport the defendant to an appropriate facility
- Arrange for video recording (if applicable)
- Advise the defendant of rights and obligations under the implied consent law
- Administer the evidentiary chemical test(s)

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-12




Notes: _____

- Transport the defendant to an appropriate facility.
- Arrange for video recording (if applicable).
- Advise the defendant of rights and obligations under the implied consent law.
- Administer the evidentiary chemical test(s).

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Processing Tasks (Cont.)

- Advise the defendant of Constitutional Rights (Miranda Admonition)
- Interview the defendant
- Incarcerate or release the defendant
- Complete the required reports



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-13


Notes: _____

- Advise the defendant of Constitutional Rights (Miranda Admonition).
- Interview the defendant.
- Incarcerate or release the defendant.
- Complete the required reports.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Essential Ingredients of Prosecution's Case

- Clarity and completeness of officer's observations
- Clear and concise report
- Reasonable grounds for arrest
- Proper arrest procedures
- Rights of accused
- Post-arrest evidence
- Proper request for chemical test(s)
- Chemical test result(s)



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-14

Notes: _____

B. Narrative DWI Arrest Report


Report writing is an essential skill for a police officer. Good report writing becomes second nature with practice. While there is no one best way to write an arrest report, it is critical that the report be detailed regarding every phase of the detection and arrest process. It is helpful to follow a simple format. Departmental policies and/or special instructions or requirements of the prosecutor provide some guidance.

It is important for officers to understand the essential ingredients of the prosecution's case. Clarity and completeness of an officer's observations and relaying this information in a clear and concise report is critical. Additionally, an officer must be able to establish that he/she had reasonable grounds for the arrest and followed proper arrest procedures. Proper arrest procedures include advising the defendant of their constitutional rights and gathering additional post arrest evidence. The admissibility of chemical test evidence requires a proper request in accordance with your state's guidelines.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Detection and Arrest

- During the detection officer must mentally note relevant facts to support the decision to arrest
- Facts are recorded in field notes
- Field notes can be used to refresh officer's memory when the formal arrest/narrative report is prepared
- Follow departmental policies



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-15

Notes: _____

Detection and Arrest



During the detection phase of the DWI arrest process, the arresting officer must mentally note relevant facts to support the decision to arrest.

These facts are then recorded in the form of field notes and can be used to refresh officer's memory when the formal arrest/narrative report is prepared.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Writing the Report

- Initial observation
- Vehicle stop
- Contact with driver
- Driving or actual physical control

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-16

Notes: _____

The following block outline format identifies some of the important components in a DWI arrest/narrative report:

Initial Observations - Describe your first observations of the driver's actions. What drew your attention to the vehicle/driver? Your first observations are important because they help establish your reasonable suspicion to stop. This should include details about the driving before you initiated the traffic stop. Be sure to record the time and location of the first event.

Vehicle Stop - Record any unusual actions taken by the driver. How did the driver react to the emergency light and/or siren? How far did the driver travel after emergency equipment was activated? How did the driver pull over? Was it a normal stop? Be detailed and specific.



Contact With Driver - Record your observations of the driver's personal appearance, condition of the eyes, speech, odors, inappropriate or inconsistent responses to questions, etc. Record the name and condition of passengers in the vehicle and where they were located. Describe any unusual actions taken by the driver or passengers.

Driving or Actual Physical Control - In some cases, you may not use the driving behavior as the basis for the contact. Your first contact could result from a crash investigation or a motorist assistance type of contact. Your observations and documentation must establish that the driver was operating or in actual physical control of the vehicle. You can use circumstantial evidence, such as seat belt marks, ownership of the vehicle, location of the keys, admissions, witness statements, etc. to establish this element.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Writing the Report (Cont.)

- Exit the vehicle
- SFSTs/Other field sobriety test
- Arrest
- Disposition of vehicle, people and property
- Transport defendant

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
12-17

Notes: _____

Exit From Vehicle - Record your observations of the driver's exit from the vehicle and include any unusual actions taken by the driver. Be specific about how the driver exits the vehicle. For example: climbs out of the vehicle, uses the vehicle for support, leans on the vehicle, walks slowly and/or deliberately, stumbles, etc.

Standardized Field Sobriety Tests - This should include specific details about the validated clues noted during the test. It should also include all other observations made during the SFSTs such as: did not follow directions, how quickly or slowly the driver performed the test, etc.

Field Sobriety Tests - Describe the driver's actions when you administered other field sobriety tests. Be specific.

Arrest - Document the arrest decision and ensure that all elements of the violation have been accurately described.

Disposition/Location of Vehicle and Keys - Indicate where the vehicle was secured or towed and the location of the keys. If the vehicle was released to another party or was driven by a backup officer, record that fact.



Disposition of Passenger and/or Property - Ensure that passengers and property are properly cared for.

Transport of Defendant - Describe where the defendant was transported for evidential testing. Document time of departure and arrival. (This information can be obtained from the radio log). Note any spontaneous or voluntary comments made by the defendant.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Writing the Report (Cont.)

- Evidentiary test
- Implied consent/Miranda warning
- Witness' statements
- Notifications
- Citation/Complaint
- Incarceration or release
- Additional chemical test

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing
12-18

Notes: _____

Evidentiary Test - Document which test(s) were administered and by whom. Be sure to include the evidential test(s).

Implied Consent/Miranda Warning - Document that the admonishments were given at the appropriate point in the investigation.

Witness' Statements - List all witnesses (including other officers), contact information, and attach copies of their statements (if any). Additionally, make notes of any verbal statements made by witnesses.

Notification of Defendant's Attorney or Other Party - Document the time and result of defendant's telephone call to an attorney or other party.

Citation/Complaint - Document that the traffic citation/complaint was issued at the appropriate time, if applicable.

Incarceration or Release - Document the time and place of incarceration or the name and address of the responsible party to whom the defendant was released. Be sure to record the time.



Additional Chemical Test - If the defendant is authorized to request additional chemical tests and does so, record the type of test, time administered, location, and party administering the test.

The foregoing list is not intended to be all inclusive. In many cases, several points may not be applicable and additional information not listed may apply.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Writing the Report (Cont.)

- **Narrative does not have to be lengthy, but it must be detailed and accurate**
- **Successful prosecution depends on your ability to describe the events you observed**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-19

Notes: _____

The narrative does not necessarily have to be lengthy, but it must be detailed and accurate. Remember, successful prosecution depends on your ability to describe the events you observed. Often a trial can be avoided (i.e., a defendant may plead guilty) when you do a thorough job in preparing your arrest report.



A sample report providing an example of the block outline format is at the end of this session.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

DWI Incident Report

Defendant: Eryn Greenfield Age:31
Date of Arrest: 4-14-XX
Time of Arrest: 9:20 PM

- **Initial Observation:**
 - Defendant driving yellow Volkswagon
 - Driving without headlights
 - Right tires over solid fog line
 - Wide right turn
 - Struck curb when stopping
 - Four lane roadway, clear, breezy, traffic light



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-20

Notes: _____

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Contact with Driver

- **Driver was sole occupant**
- **Passed over DL when looking**
- **Forgot to produce registration/insurance**
- **Odor of alcoholic beverage on breath, eyes red and watery**
- **Admissions of drinking**
- **Stumbled over curb**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-21

Notes: _____

Field Sobriety Tests

- HGN – Lack of smooth pursuit, distinct nystagmus at maximum deviation, angle of onset prior to 45 degrees in both eyes
- Walk and Turn – Lost balance , raised arms for balance (2x), missed heel to toe, 10 steps, and improper turn
- One Leg Stand – Raised left leg, put foot down on 1006 and 1009, skipped 1017, raised right arm for balance, reached 1019 in 30 seconds



Notes: _____

Field Sobriety Tests (Cont.)

Based on observations of the defendant's driving, physical appearance, and performance of standardized field sobriety tests, she was placed under arrest for DWI.





Notes: _____

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Case Preparation

- Use field notes to document evidence
- Accurately note statements and other observations
- Review the case with other officers who witnessed the arrest
- Collect and preserve all physical evidence
- Prepare all required documents and a narrative report

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

12-24

Notes: _____

C. Case Preparation and Pretrial Conference

As was discussed earlier in Session 4, case preparation begins with your first observation and contact with the driver. It is essential that all relevant facts and evidence are mentally noted and later documented in field notes, narrative report, or other official forms.



Guidelines for Case Preparation

- Use field notes to document evidence.
- Accurately note statements and other observations.
- Review the case with other officers who witnessed the arrest or otherwise assisted you and write down relevant facts.
- Collect and preserve all physical evidence.
- Prepare all required documents and a narrative report.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Report Consistency

- It is essential that all reports be consistent. Adequately explain differences
- Upon receipt of a subpoena or other notification of a trial date, review all records and reports to refresh your memory
- During discovery, list all evidence and properly document it

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

12-25

Notes: _____

Remember, it is essential that all reports be consistent. If differences occur, be sure to adequately explain them. The defense will try to impeach your testimony by pointing out seemingly minor inconsistencies.

Preparation for Trial

Upon receipt of a subpoena or other notification of a trial date, review all records and reports to refresh your memory. If appropriate, revisit the scene of the arrest. Compare notes with assisting officers to ensure that all facts are clear.



During discovery, list all evidence and properly document it. Remember, evidence may be excluded if proper procedures are not followed.

Attention to detail is very important.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Pretrial Conference

- Be prepared
- Discuss all evidence/conclusions
- Identify strengths and issues
- Review potential questions
- Identify defense challenges

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

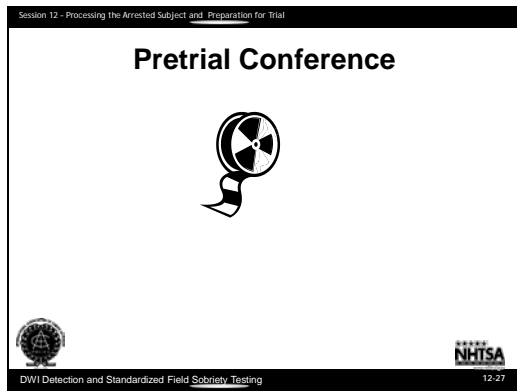
12-26

Notes: _____

Successful prosecution is dependent upon the prosecutor's ability to present a clear and convincing case based on your testimony, physical evidence, and supporting evidence/testimony from other witnesses and/or experts.

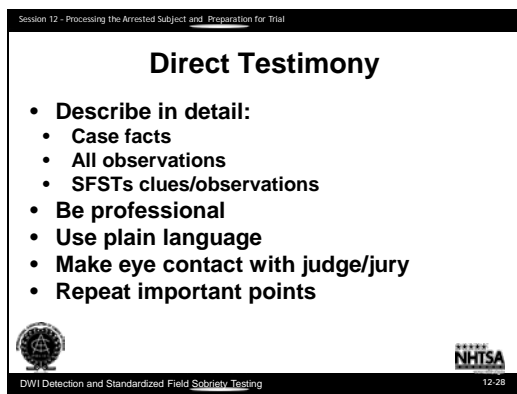
If at all possible, arrange a pretrial conference with the prosecutor. In preparation for the pretrial conference, you should review the entire case file. During the conference, discuss with the prosecutor all evidence and all basis for your conclusions. If there are strengths or issues in your case, bring them to the prosecutor's attention. Ask the prosecutor to review the questions that will be asked on the witness stand. Point out when you do not know the answer to a question. Ask the prosecutor to review questions and challenges the defense attorney may use. Make sure your Curriculum Vitae is current. Review your credentials and qualifications with the prosecutor.

If you cannot have a pretrial conference, try to identify the main points and weaknesses about the case, and be sure to discuss these with the prosecutor during the few minutes you will have just before the trial.



Video segment "Pretrial Conference"

Notes: _____



Notes: _____

D. Guidelines for Direct Testimony

Your basic task is to establish the facts of the case:

That the subject was driving or in actual physical control of a vehicle on a highway or other specified location within the court's jurisdiction and was impaired by alcohol and/or other drugs.



In other words, to present evidence to establish reasonable suspicion for the stop, probable cause for the arrest, and conclusive evidence regarding every element of the offense.

Describe in a clear, detailed, and convincing manner all relevant observations during the three detection phases and those subsequent to the arrest. Describe clearly how the defendant performed (e.g., "stepped off the line twice on steps 2 and 4, raised the arms on steps 5 and 7 going out and step 3 coming back, etc."). By presenting your observations clearly and convincingly, you will allow the fact of the defendant's impairment to speak for itself. Direct testimony should include all relevant information about this incident.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Direct Testimony (Cont.)

- Describe in detail:
 - Case facts
 - All observations
 - SFSTs clues/observations
- Be professional
- Use plain language
- Make eye contact with judge/jury
- Repeat important points

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-29



Notes: _____

Always keep in mind that juries typically focus on an officer's demeanor as much or more than on the content of the testimony. Strive to maintain your professionalism and impartiality. Be clear in your testimony; explain technical terms in layman's language; don't use jargon, abbreviations, acronyms, etc. Make eye contact with the judge/jury; they are the people you are trying to convince. Repeat important points and continued observations about the defendant.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Cross Examination

- Be polite
- Don't become agitated
- If you don't know the answer:
 - Don't guess
 - It is OK to say, "I don't know"

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 12-30

Notes: _____

Cross Examination/Defense Challenges



In many cases, you will be the key witness for the prosecution. Therefore, the defense will try very hard to cast doubt on your testimony.

Be polite and courteous. Do not become agitated in response to questions by the defense. Above all, if you don't know the answer to a question, say so. Don't guess at answers, or compromise your honesty in any way. Be professional and present evidence in a fair and impartial manner.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Defense Challenges

- Your observations/interpretations
- Your credentials
- Your credibility
- SFSTs



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-31

Notes: _____



The defense will ask questions to challenge your observations and interpretations. For example, you may be asked whether the signs, symptoms and behaviors you observed of the defendant couldn't have been caused by an injury or illness, or by something other than the alcohol/drugs. You will be asked questions to create doubt about your observations. Answer these questions honestly, but carefully. If your observations are not consistent with an illness or injury, explain why not. Clearly testify that your opinion is based on everything that was observed during the DWI investigation.

The defense will attempt to challenge your credentials by asking questions to cast doubt on your formal training. They will ask questions to "trip you up" on technical or scientific issues. Answer all questions about your training and experience completely and accurately, but don't embellish. Answer scientific or technical questions only if you have been trained in that area.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Defense Challenges (Cont.)

- Your observations/interpretations
- Your credentials
- Your credibility
- SFSTs

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

12-32

Notes: _____

The defense will ask questions to challenge your credibility. You may be asked several very similar questions in the hope that your answers will be inconsistent.



You may be asked questions designed to imply you had already formed your opinion before the defendant completed the field sobriety tests. Listen to the questions carefully and emphasize your arrest decision was made at the completion of your DWI investigation and based on ALL available evidence.

You may be asked questions that suggest you deviated from your training. These questions may suggest you eliminated portions of the tests or gave incomplete or confusing instructions. One way you can refute these defense challenges is by administering the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests as you were trained. If deviations to the protocol occur, it is important to explain why. Standardization ensures both consistency and credibility.

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

Defense Challenges (Cont.)

- Your observations/interpretations
- Your credentials
- Your credibility
- SFSTs

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-33


Notes:



You may be asked questions that suggest the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests are not relevant. These questions will suggest that SFSTs have no relationship to driving. For example, a defense attorney may suggest that standing on one leg does not correlate with the ability to drive safely. The divided attention tests assess the same mental and physical capabilities that a person needs to drive safely. These include:

- Information processing
- Short term memory
- Judgment and decision making
- Balance
- Steady, sure reactions
- Clear vision
- Small muscle control
- Coordination of limbs

Session 12 - Processing the Arrested Subject and Preparation for Trial

The Courtroom Testimony



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing12-34

Notes:

Video segment “The Courtroom Testimony”

QUESTIONS?



Notes: _____

TRIAL TIPS AND TECHNIQUES

Courtroom Decorum

1. **TELL THE TRUTH.** Honesty is the best policy. Telling the truth requires a witness testify accurately as to what he knows. If you tell the truth and are accurate, you have nothing to fear on cross examination.
2. Provide your professional Curriculum Vitae to the prosecutor and, if requested, bring it to court with you.
3. **READ YOUR INCIDENT REPORT** prior to arrival at court. Go over the details and refresh your memory of the events of the arrest. If you cannot locate a copy of your report, ask the prosecutor prior to the court date.
4. Dress neatly and professionally; leave sunglasses, gloves, flashlight and other cumbersome equipment in your car before coming into the courtroom, unless needed for a demonstration.
5. Do not guess the answer to any question asked. It is OKAY to say “I don’t know” or “I can’t remember” in response to questions. Do not give the impression that you are guessing the answer by prefacing your response with “I think” or “I believe.” If you do not know the answer, it is okay to look at your report and refresh your memory. Always give definitive, positive, sure answers.
6. Listen carefully to the question asked. Do not begin your answer until the attorney has finished asking the question. Be sure you understand the question before you attempt to give an answer. It is appropriate if you don’t understand the question to say “I don’t understand your question.” If necessary, ask that the question be repeated or rephrased.
7. Take your time. Do not feel pressured to give a quick answer. Take time after the question is asked to think before you answer. After a question is asked, there may be an objection. When you hear the word, “objection,” stop testifying.
8. Answer the question that is asked, then stop. Do not volunteer information not asked. Explain an answer if you feel your answer appears ambiguous or incomplete. You are always permitted to explain your answer. Tell the prosecutor prior to your testimony if there is anything you feel they do not know about the case.
9. Always be professional in the courthouse. Jurors could be anywhere at any time.
10. Speak loud and clear so that you can be easily heard.

11. Look at the judge/jury when testifying. Always make eye contact with who you are trying to convince. During a bench trial, look at the judge. During a jury trial, look at the jury. This applies even when the attorney asking the question is not standing near the judge or jury box. Always talk to the judge or jury and maintain eye contact with them, even if it feels unnatural.
12. Always be courteous, even when the defense attorney is not. Control your emotions, and never allow yourself to be drawn into an argument. Remember, the best way to make a good impression with the judge/jury is to be courteous and professional. You were just doing your job during the arrest, and presenting the facts in court as they occurred.
13. Testify in plain language. Do not say, "The perpetrator exited the vehicle" when in reality "the defendant got out of his car." The person on trial is never a "lady" or "gentlemen," but is always "the defendant." Do not use military times without clarifying the time in laymen's terms. Do not use call signals. It makes more sense to the jury when you speak the same language they do.
14. It is the best practice to discuss the case with the prosecutor before trial. A defense attorney may ask if you've had a pretrial conference with the prosecutor. Tell the truth. Preparation for court is acceptable. Be straight forward in answering all questions.
15. Always tell the truth. No case is worth sacrificing your credibility.

Specific DWI Trial Recommendations

1. Never give the numerical PBT reading of the defendant when asked by the prosecutor. However, if the defense attorney asks you for the NUMERICAL reading, give it to him/her. The prohibition of PBT results of a defendant do not apply to witnesses, such as passengers in the car.
2. Discuss with the prosecutor, pre-trial, whether or not to demonstrate how you conducted field sobriety tests. Be certain that you can do in court all the tests you asked the defendant to perform at the time of the arrest. If you cannot do them, the jury will not expect that the defendant could have done them properly.
3. Know the reasons for giving field sobriety tests:
 - They are **divided attention tests**, designed to detect when a person is impaired by alcohol and/or drugs.
 - They provide evidence of impairment in cases where the defendant refuses to take a chemical test under implied consent.
 - They prevent an arbitrary decision to arrest, and allow an officer to articulate the reasons for concluding that a driver was DWI.
4. If you testify to the accuracy of the field sobriety tests, make sure you know the studies, percentages, and their significance. Considered independently, the Nystagmus test was 88% accurate, the Walk and Turn, 79% accurate, and the One Leg Stand, 83% accurate in identifying subjects whose BAC were .08 or more.
5. Remember, you should not testify that the defendant passed or failed the SFSTs. The tests are not scored “pass” or “fail.” You should testify if the defendant completed the tests as instructed. These tests simply identify impairment.

SAMPLE DWI INCIDENT REPORT

Defendant: Eryn Greenfield
Age: 31Years
Date of Birth: 10/03/XX
Date of Arrest: XX-XX-XX
Time of Arrest: 9:20 pm
CA - D.L. #: CA 1234567

First Observations:

On XX-XX-XX at approximately 9:00 p.m., I was patrolling westbound on Reed Avenue at the intersection with Interstate 80 (fully marked CHP patrol vehicle #904534). I was stopped at the intersection preparing to make a left turn onto eastbound I-80. I observed a yellow Volkswagon (S/V) traveling down the eastbound I 80 exit ramp approaching the intersection with Reed Avenue. I noticed the S/V traveling with no headlights. I also noticed that the front right parking light was not working correctly. Furthermore, I noticed the right tires of the S/V travel over the solid white fog line on the exit ramp by approximately 2 feet. The S/V made a brief stop at the intersection, then made a right turn onto eastbound Reed Avenue without using a turn signal. I made a U turn and followed the S/V. The S/V then made a wide right turn from Reed Avenue onto southbound Riverpoint Drive without using a turn signal. An enforcement stop was initiated at which point the S/V began to pull to the right. At the point the right front tire of the S/V rubbed up onto the raised concrete curb that paralleled the roadway.

Observations After The Stop:

I approached the S/V on the passenger side and made contact with the driver (convertible top down). I immediately noticed that the driver had red, bloodshot, watery eyes. I advised her of the reason for the stop and asked if her vehicle had any mechanical problems. She stated, "no." I requested her driver's license, registration, and insurance. The driver removed a stack of cards from her wallet, which was located in her purse on right front passenger seat. She began sifting through the stack of cards. I observed her clearly pass by her license and continue searching through the cards. Unable to locate her license on the first attempt, she started over at the top and located the license on the second attempt. She was identified as Eryn Greenfield by California driver's license (#CA1234567). After handing me the license, she did not make an attempt to retrieve the other documents I had requested. I asked her again for the registration and insurance cards. She then retrieved them out of the glove compartment. I asked her how much alcohol she had consumed and she stated "a couple of beers about an hour ago." I asked her what size and type of beer and she replied with 12oz. bottles of Heineken. I asked her if she felt the effects of the drinks and she stated, "No, I feel fine." As she spoke, I noticed that her speech was slurred. I

asked her to exit the vehicle and step to the side walk so I could administer several field sobriety tests to her (see field sobriety test section). As she exited the vehicle, she stepped around the front as instructed, then stumbled on the raised curb. I asked her several pre-field sobriety test questions of which she answered accordingly (see page 2 of face page). As I communicated with her, I smelled an odor of alcoholic beverage emitting from her breath.

Field Sobriety Tests:

This evaluation was performed on Riverpoint Drive, just south of Reed Avenue. The evaluation surface was smooth concrete. Lighting conditions consisted of patrol vehicle headlights, spotlights, overhead lights, streetlight, and my flashlight. No surface defects were noted or claimed. It was noticeably windy.

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (explained):

I observed lack of smooth pursuit, distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation, and an onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees in both of Greenfield's eyes. Greenfield was swaying forward and backward significantly during the test. At least 3 inches in both directions.

Walk and Turn (explained and demonstrated):

Instruction Stage: Lost balance (feet broke apart)

Walking Stage (1st Nine): Walked 10 steps (counted 10).

Raised left arm over 6 inches away from body to assist with balance on one occasion (at steps 4 - 5).

Walking Stage (2nd Nine): Walked 10 steps (counted 9).

Raised left arm over 6 inches away from body to assist with balance on tow occasions (at steps 6 - 7).

Turn: Lost balance during turn and did not turn as instructed. Greenfield only took one step during the turn instead of several small steps as instructed.

One Leg Stand (explained and demonstrated):

While explaining the test, Greenfield started before being told to begin. Greenfield raised her left leg and began counting. She put her foot down on counts 1006 and 1009. As she was counting, she skipped 1017 (counting from 1016 to 1018). Used right arm for balance (6+ inches from body) and was swaying while balancing. She counted to 1019 after 30 seconds.

Arrest:

Based on the following information, I formed the opinion that Greenfield was driving under the influence:

- Driving at night with no headlights.
- Driving to the right of the solid white fog line on exit ramp.
- Making wide right turn from eastbound Reed Avenue to southbound Riverpoint Drive without using a turn signal.
- Right tire rubbing against raised concrete curb after stop was initiated.
- I observed divided attention problems while retrieving her license/registration and insurance.
- Her red, bloodshot, watery eyes and slurred speech.
- Her admissions to consuming alcoholic beverages.
- Stumbling over curb after exiting the vehicle.
- Odor of alcoholic beverage emitting from her breath.
- I observed signs of impairment as she performed the standardized field sobriety tests.

I arrested Greenfield for driving under the influence of an alcoholic beverage at 9:20 p.m. Greenfield was given the proper chemical testing advisement. She chose a breath test and was transported to the breath testing facility. She provided two breath samples of 0.08 and 0.08 at 9:50 p.m. and 9:52 p.m. She was then booked along with her property.

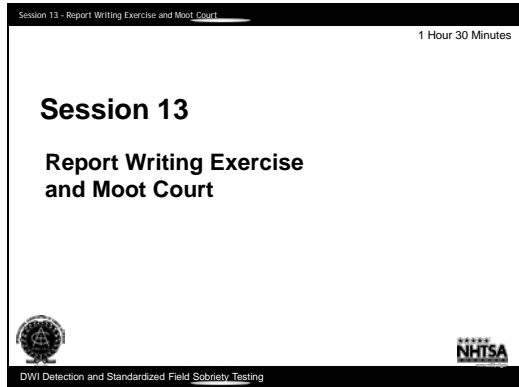
Recommendations:

I recommend a copy of this report be forwarded to the district attorney's office for review and prosecution of Greenfield for driving under the influence and driving with a blood alcohol concentration at or above the legal state limit.

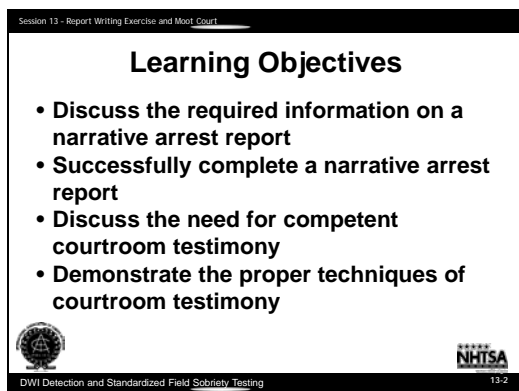
Vehicle Disposition:

Greenfield's vehicle was stored by Reliable Towing.

Participant Manual SFST – Session 13 – Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the required information on a narrative arrest report
- Successfully complete a narrative arrest report
- Discuss the need for competent courtroom testimony
- Demonstrate the proper techniques of courtroom testimony

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Procedures
- B. Report Writing Exercise
- C. Moot Court Exercise



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Video Presentation
Writing Skills Exercise
Participant's Courtroom
Testimony Exercise
Instructor Led Discussion

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Report Writing Exercise

- Report Writing
 - Video simulation of DWI incident

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-3



Notes: _____

A. Procedures

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Report Writing Exercise

- Report Writing
 - Video simulation of DWI incident
 - 10 Minutes to make notes
 - Complete narrative arrest report


DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-4

Notes: _____

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Moot Court Exercise

- Take the stand
- Testify



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-5



Notes: _____

The Moot Court Exercise

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Moot Court Exercise

- Video replayed
- Comments
- Instructor Critique

NHTSA
13-6



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Arrest Report

- Use to record all evidence depicted in the video
- End narrative report at the completion of the driver's exit

NHTSA
13-7



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____

Distribution of Standardized Note Taking Guide/Narrative Arrest Report Forms

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Report Writing

NHTSA
13-8

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____

B. Report Writing Exercise

"Report Writing" video.

Notes: _____

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Arrest Report Format

- Initial observation
- Stopping sequence
- Contact with driver
- SFSTs
- PBTs
- Arrest




DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-9



The arrest report should contain the following elements:

- Initial observations of vehicle in operation
- Observations of the stop
- Observation and interview of driver
- Observations of the driver's exit
- SFSTs
- Arrest

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Complete Arrest Report

- 10 minutes
- End report with exit from the vehicle
- Break
- Be prepared to take the stand

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-10



Notes: _____

Completion of Narrative Arrest Reports

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Moot Court Exercise

- Two arresting officers
- Judge presides over the case
- Jury

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-11

Notes: _____

C. Moot Court Exercise



HS 178 R5/13

Notes: _____

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

Moot Court Exercise (Cont.)



- Officers testify
- Refer to written reports if necessary
- Closing statements
- Jury renders verdict
- Discussion



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-12

Session 13 - Report Writing Exercise and Moot Court

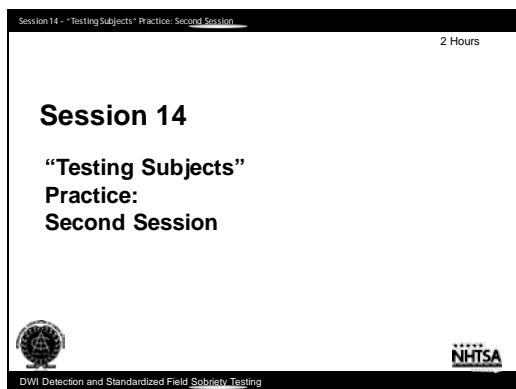
QUESTIONS?



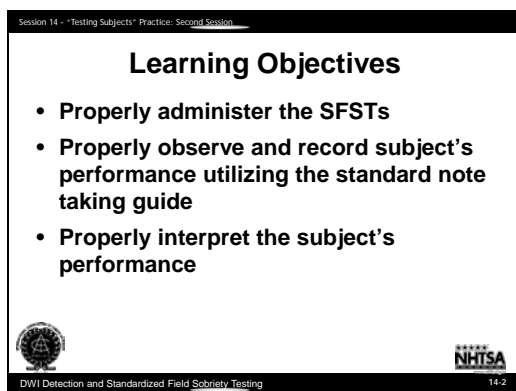
DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 13-13

Notes: _____

Participant Manual SFST – Session 14 – “Testing Subjects” Practice: Second Session



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

At the conclusion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Properly administer the SFSTs
- Properly observe and record subject's performance utilizing the standard note taking guide
- Properly interpret the subject's performance

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Procedures
- B. Hands on Practice
- C. Session Wrap Up



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Participant Practice Session
Instructor Led Discussion

Session 14 - "Testing Subjects" Practice: Second Session

Administer SFSTs

- Volunteers who have consumed alcohol
- Each team member will administer one complete series of tests to at least one drinking volunteer
- Each team prepares a descriptive, written test record on each volunteer tested



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 14-3

Notes: _____

A. Procedures

Session 14 - "Testing Subjects" Practice: Second Session

Hands On Practice

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 14-4



Notes: _____

B. Hands on Practice

Session 14 - "Testing Subjects" Practice: Second Session

Session Wrap Up

- SFST results on each volunteer
- Observations concerning the relationship between volunteers' BACs and their performances on the tests

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 14-5

Notes: _____

C. Session Wrap Up

[illegible][illegible]

SAMPLE DRY ERASE BOARD ARRAY FOR TABULATING RESULTS

[illegible]

SAMPLE DRY ERASE BOARD ARRAY FOR TABULATING RESULTS

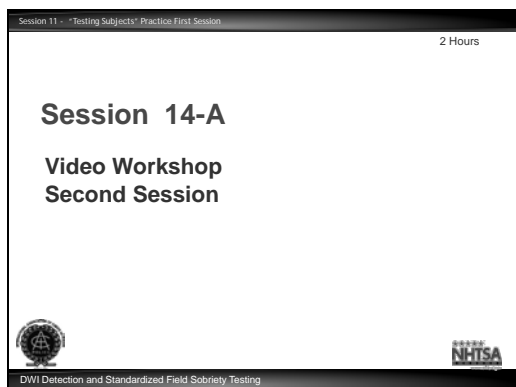
**SAMPLE DRY ERASE BOARD ARRAY FOR
TABULATING RESULTS**

"Designated Subjects"	Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus	Walk and Turn	One Leg Stand	Arrest?
"A"				
"B"				
"C"				
"D"				
"E"				
"F"				
"G"				
"H"				
"I"				
"J"				

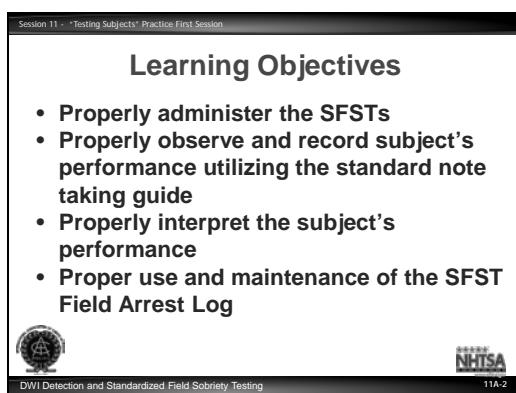
SFST FIELD ARREST LOG

Date	Name	HGN	WAT	OLS	BAC +/- .08	Arrest Not Arrest	Measured BAC	Remarks

SFST Session 11-A – Video Workshop: Second Session



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Properly administer the SFST's
- Properly observe and record subject's performance utilizing the standard note taking guide
- Properly interpret the subject's performance
- Properly use and maintain the SFST Field Arrest Log

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Procedures
- B. Hands on Practice
- C. Use and Maintenance of SFST Field Arrest Log
- D. Session Wrap Up



LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Presentations
- Participant Practice Session
- Instructor Led Presentation
- Instructor Led Discussion

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Procedures

- Same teams as dry run
- Each subject will be viewed performing all three tasks
- Only one opportunity to view each subject
- Record the number of clues observed in the appropriate boxes on video score worksheet

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-3



Notes: _____

A. Procedures

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Procedures (Cont.)

- Class will be divided into two groups
- One half will watch video subjects
- Other half will practice administration of SFSTs
- At conclusion of video, participants will switch roles

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-4

Notes: _____

B. Hands on Practice

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

SFST Field Arrest Log



All Officers and Personnel Must Complete Training




DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-5

Notes: _____

C. Use and Maintenance of SFST Field Arrest Log (IACP strongly recommends the use of this log)



The SFST Field Arrest Log is used to record the results of the SFSTs performed on suspected impaired subjects.

This log is important in documenting an officer's experience and proficiency in performing and interpreting SFSTs.

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

SFST Field Arrest Log Components

- The actual date the SFSTs were administered
- Subject's full name
- Results of each SFST test

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-6

Notes: _____

This log has the following components:

- The actual date the SFSTs were administered
- Subject's full name
- Results of each SFST test



- Classification of BAC as above or below 0.08 BAC
- Arrest/Not Arrest
- Subject's measured BAC (if available)
- Remarks

Utilization of Log

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

Team Reports

- Video subject observations
- Record results
- Comments?
- Questions?
- Observations?





DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-7

Notes: _____

D. Session Wrap Up

Session 11 - "Testing Subjects" Practice First Session

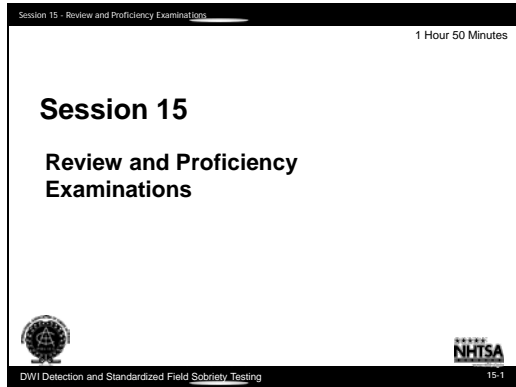
QUESTIONS?



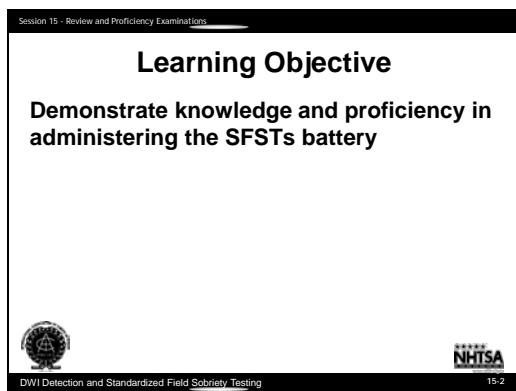
DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 11A-8

Notes: _____

Participant Manual SFST – Session 15 – Review and Proficiency Examinations



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

Demonstrate knowledge and proficiency in administering the Standardized Field Sobriety Test battery.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

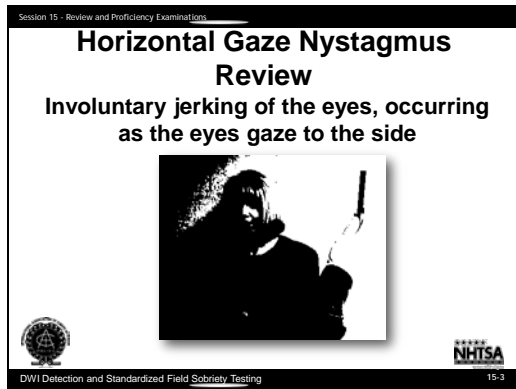
- A. Review of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
- B. Review of Walk and Turn Demonstrations
- C. Review of One Leg Stand
- D. Video Demonstrations
- E. Proficiency Exam

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations

Instructor and Participant Led

Video Demonstration
(Second Showing) IF TIME PERMITS
Participant Proficiency Examination



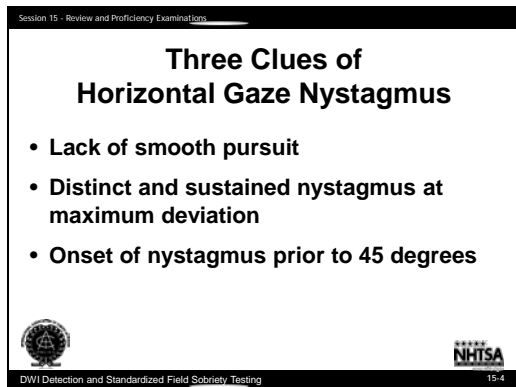
Notes: _____

A. Review of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

Involuntary jerking of the eyes, occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.

The subject is generally unaware of the nystagmus.

Nystagmus is caused by alcohol and/or other drugs and some medical conditions.

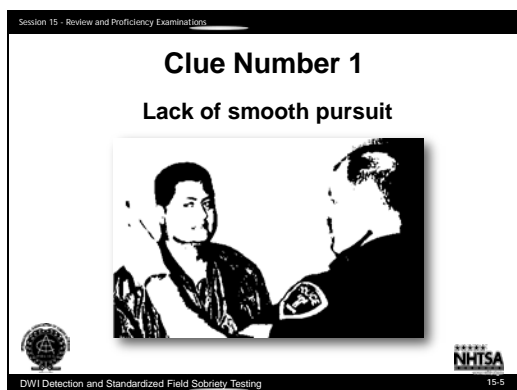


Notes: _____

Three specific clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.

Look for these clues in each eye:

- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees



Notes: _____

Clue No. 1: Lack of Smooth Pursuit

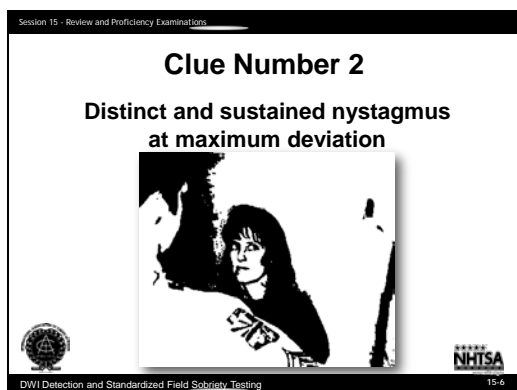
Position stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of subject's nose, slightly above eye level.

Start with the left eye.

Move the stimulus smoothly all the way to the right side (checking subject's left eye) then all the way to the left side (across subject's nose) to the left side (checking subject's right eye).

Make at least two complete passes.

Observe eyes for signs of nystagmus as they move side to side.



Notes: _____

Clue No. 2: Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Maximum Deviation

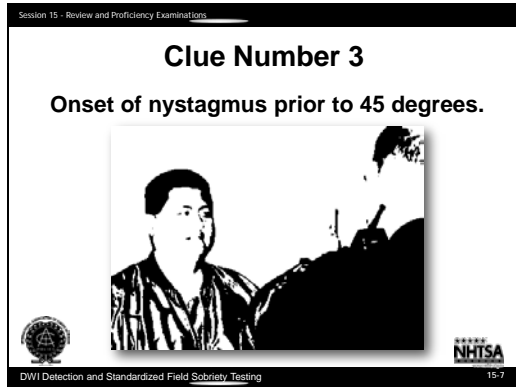
Move the stimulus to the right until the subject's left eye reaches maximum deviation.

Verify that no white is showing in the corner of the eye.

Hold the stimulus steady for a minimum of four seconds, and watch for distinct and sustained nystagmus.

Repeat for right eye.

Check each eye twice for each clue.



Notes: _____

Clue No. 3: Onset of Nystagmus prior to 45 Degrees

Position stimulus approximately 12 - 15 inches (30 - 38 cm) in front of subject's nose, slightly above eye level.

Begin to make a slow pass in front of the left eye.

When you see nystagmus, stop the stimulus.

Hold the stimulus steady and verify that the nystagmus continues.

Verify that there is still some white showing in the corner of the eye.

Check the alignment of the object with the subject's shoulder.



Repeat for right eye

Check each eye twice for each clue.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administrative Procedures

- **Eyeglasses**
- **Verbal instructions**
 - Feet together, hands at sides
 - Head still
 - Look at stimulus
 - Follow movement with eyes
- **Position stimulus(12-15 inches)(30-38 cm)**
- **Pupil size and resting nystagmus**
- **Equal tracking**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-8

Notes: _____

Nystagmus Administrative Procedures

Step 1: Check for Eyeglasses.

Step 2: Verbal Instructions.

- Feet together, hands at sides
- Head still
- Look at stimulus
- Follow movement with eyes

Step 3: Positioning the Stimulus.



Step 4: Pupil Size and Resting Nystagmus.

Step 5: Check for Equal Tracking.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

- **Check for Lack of Smooth Pursuit**
- **Check for distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation**
- **Check for onset of nystagmus prior to 45 degrees**
- **Total the clues**
- **Check for Vertical Gaze Nystagmus**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-9

Notes: _____

Step 6: Check for Lack of Smooth Pursuit.

Step 7: Check for Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Maximum Deviation.

Step 8: Check for Onset of Nystagmus Prior to 45 Degrees.

Step 9: Total the clues.


Step 10: Check for Vertical Gaze Nystagmus.



Check each eye independently beginning with the subject's left and compare.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus Test Criterion

4 or more clues indicates BAC
above 0.08 (88% accurate).



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-10

Notes: _____

Test Interpretation

Maximum possible number of clues is 6.

Test criterion is 4 or more.

Test is 88% accurate.

Based on the San Diego validation study.

Participant Led Demonstration

Test Administration

Verbal Instructions

Initial positioning of stimulus.

Check for each clue.

Estimate a 45 degree angle.


Critique



Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Walk and Turn

Divided Attention Mental Task and Physical Task

- Instructions stage
- Walking stage



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-11

Notes: _____

B. Review Walk and Turn

Two Stage Test

- Instructions stage.
- Walking stage.

Instructions Stage Positioning



Place your right foot on the line ahead of the left foot, with the heel of your right foot against the toe of the left foot, keeping the arms at the sides.

Maintain this position until I have completed the instructions. Do not start to walk until told to do so.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administrative Procedures

- **Verbal instructions:**
 - Assume heel toe stance
 - Arms down at sides
 - Don't start until told
- **9 heel to toe steps turn, 9 heel to toe steps**
- **Turn procedures:**
 - Turn around on line
 - Several small steps



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-12

Notes: _____

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

- **While walking:**
 - Keep watching feet
 - Arms down at sides
 - Count steps out loud
 - Don't stop during walk

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-13

Notes: _____

Walk and Turn Administrative Procedures

Initial verbal instructions (instructions stage).

Basic test requirements (nine steps, turn, nine steps).



Specific turn procedures (front foot on line, series of small steps with other foot).

Final verbal instructions.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Walk and Turn Test Clues

- Cannot keep balance (feet break away from the heel to toe stance)
- Starts too soon (subject starts walking before told to do so)
- Stops while walking
- Does not touch heel to toe



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-14

Notes: _____



There are eight possible clues for the Walk and Turn test:

- Cannot keep balance
- Starts too soon
- Stops while walking
- Does not touch heel to toe

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Walk and Turn Test Clues (Cont.)

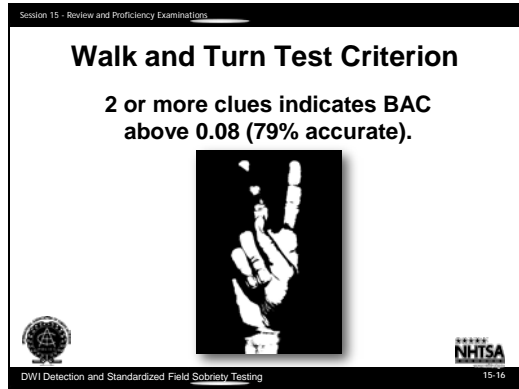
- Steps off line
- Uses arms to balance
- Improper turn
- Incorrect number of steps



DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-15

Notes: _____

- Steps off line
- Uses arms to balance
- Improper turn
- Incorrect number of steps



Notes: _____

Test Interpretation

Eight specific clues of impairment.

Test criterion is 2 or more.

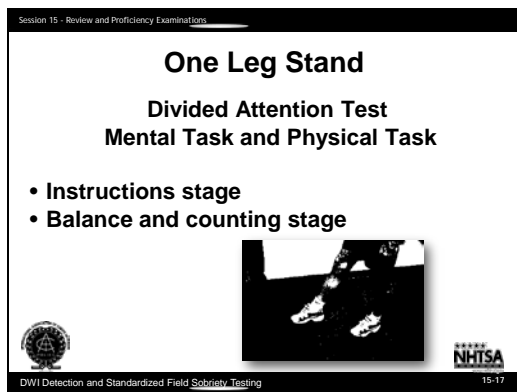
Test is 79% accurate.

Based on the San Diego validation study.

Participant Led Demonstration

Test Administration

Critique



Notes: _____

C. Review of One Leg Stand

Two Stage Test

Instructions stage.



Balance and Counting stage.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administrative Procedures

Instructions stage:

- Stand straight, feet together
- Keep arms at sides
- Maintain position until told otherwise

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-18

Notes: _____



Stand with your feet together with your arms down at your sides.
Hold position until told to begin.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administrative Procedures (Cont.)

Balance and counting stage:

- Raise either leg
- Keep raised foot approximately six inches (15 cm) off ground, foot parallel to the ground
- Keep both legs straight and arms at your side
- Keep eyes on raised foot
- Count out loud in the following manner:
"One thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three and so on", until told to stop

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-19

Notes: _____

Simple verbal instructions:

When I tell you to start, raise either leg with the foot approximately six inches off the ground, keeping your raised foot parallel to the ground.

Keep both legs straight and your arms at your side.

Keep both legs straight and to look at elevated foot.

Count out loud in the following manner: "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three," and so on until told to stop.

Simple physical demonstrations:



Demonstrate One Leg Stand.

Demonstrate counting.

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

One Leg Stand Test Clues

- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-20

Notes: _____

Test Interpretation




There are four specific clues of impairment for the One Leg Stand test

- Sways while balancing
- Uses arms to balance
- Hopping
- Puts foot down

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

One Leg Stand Test Criterion

Two or more clues indicates BAC above 0.08 (83% accurate)

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-21

Notes: _____

- Test criterion is 2 or more.
- Test is 83% accurate.
- Based on the San Diego validation study

Participant Led Demonstration

Test Administration



Critique

D. Video Demonstrations (Second Showing) IF TIME PERMITS

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Proficiency Examination

- **Demonstrate the ability to administer properly the three SFSTs**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-23

Notes: _____



E. Proficiency Examination

Procedures

Session 15 - Review and Proficiency Examinations

Administer Tests

- **Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus**
- **Walk and Turn**
- **One Leg Stand**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 15-24

Notes: _____

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

Demonstrate ability to give proper verbal instructions.

Demonstrate ability to carry out the mechanics of testing for each clue.

Demonstrate ability to estimate a 45 degree angle.

Walk and Turn

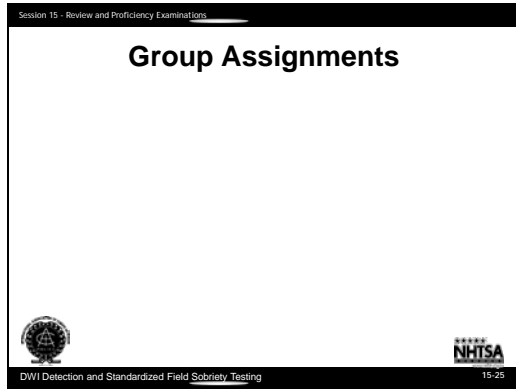
Demonstrate ability to give proper verbal instructions.

Demonstrate ability to carry out appropriate physical demonstrations to support the verbal instructions.

One Leg Stand

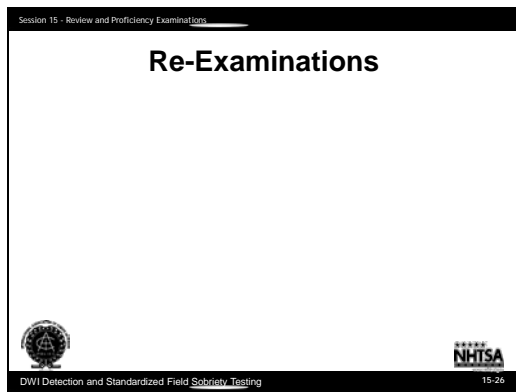
Demonstrate ability to give proper verbal instructions.

Demonstrate ability to carry out appropriate physical demonstrations to support the verbal instructions.



Notes: _____

Group Assignments
Conduct Examinations



Notes: _____

Re-examinations (as necessary)



Notes: _____

**PARTICIPANT PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION
STANDARDIZED FIELD SOBRIETY TEST BATTERY**

Participant Name: _____ Date: _____

I. HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS

- _____ 1. Remove eyeglasses.
- _____ 2. Stimulus held in proper position (approximately 12"-15" from nose, just above eye level).
- _____ 3. Check for equal pupil size and look for resting nystagmus.
- _____ 4. Check equal tracking.
- _____ 5. Smooth movement from center of nose to maximum deviation in approximately 2 seconds and then back across the subject's face to maximum deviation in right and then back to center so that each movement takes approximately 2 seconds to bring the eye from center to side. Check left eye, then right eye. (Repeat)
- _____ 6. Eye held at maximum deviation for a minimum of 4 seconds (no white showing). Check left eye, then right eye. (Repeat)
- _____ 7. Eye moved slowly (approximately 4 seconds) from center to 45 degree angle. Check left eye, then right eye. (Repeat)
- _____ 8. Check for Vertical Gaze Nystagmus. Eyes held at maximum elevation for at least 4 seconds. Check both eyes at the same time. (Repeat)

II. WALK AND TURN

- _____ 1. Instructions given from a safe position.
- _____ 2. Tells subject to place left foot on a line, then right foot in front of left foot touching heel to toe with arms at sides and gives demonstration.
- _____ 3. Tells subject not to begin walking until instructed to do so and asks if subject understands.
- _____ 4. Tells subject to take nine heel-to-toe steps on the line and demonstrates.
- _____ 5. Explains and demonstrates turning procedure.
- _____ 6. Tells subject to return on the line taking nine heel-to-toe steps.

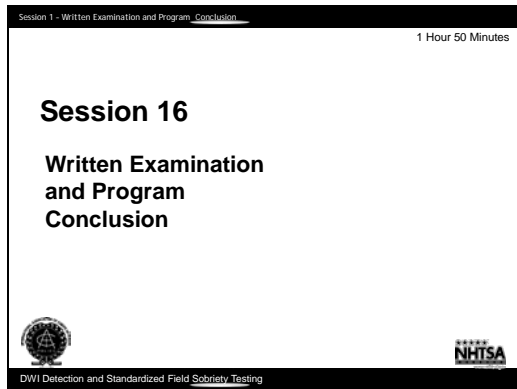
- _____ 7. Tells subject to count steps out loud.
- _____ 8. Tells subject to look at feet while walking.
- _____ 9. Tells subject not to raise arms from sides.
- _____ 10. Tells subject not to stop *walking until the test is completed*.
- _____ 11. Asks subject if all instructions are understood.

III. ONE LEG STAND

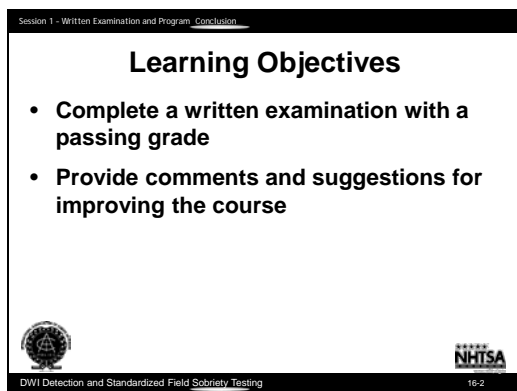
- _____ 1. Instructions given from a safe position.
- _____ 2. Tells subject to stand straight, place feet together, and hold arms at sides.
- _____ 3. Tells subject not to begin test until instructed to do so and asks if subject understands.
- _____ 4. Tells subject to raise one leg, either leg, with the foot approximately 6" off the ground, keeping raised foot parallel to the ground, and gives demonstration.
- _____ 5. Tells subject to keep both legs straight and arms at sides and to look at elevated foot.
- _____ 6. Tells subject to count in the following manner: "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three" until told to stop, and gives demonstration.
- _____ 7. Asks subject if all instructions are understood.
- _____ 8. Checks actual time subject holds leg up. (Time for 30 seconds).

Instructor: _____

Participant Manual SFST – Session 16 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion



Notes: _____



Notes: _____

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Complete a written examination with a passing grade.
- Provide comments and suggestions for improving the course.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

- A. Post Test
- B. Critique
- C. Review of Post Test
- D. Concluding Remarks
- E. Certificates and Dismissal


LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Written Participant Examination
- Written Participant Critique
- Instructor Led Presentation

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Deterrence and DWI

- What approximate percentage of fatal crashes involve drivers who have been drinking?
- On any typical weekend night, approximately what percentage of cars are driven by persons who are DWI?
- Approximately what percentage of adult Americans are estimated to commit DWI at least occasionally?



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-3

Notes: _____

Suggested topics for review to prepare for the test.


Deterrence and DWI

- Approximately what percentage of fatal crashes involve drivers who have been drinking?
- On any typical weekend night, approximately what percentage of cars are driven by persons who are DWI?
- Approximately what percentage of adult Americans are estimated to commit DWI at least occasionally?

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Deterrence and DWI (Cont.)

- About how many times per year does the average DWI violator commit DWI?
- An alcohol related crash is more likely to result in death than is a non alcohol related crash. How many times more likely?
- It is estimated that the current odds of being arrested for DWI on any one impaired driving event are about one in _____.



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-4



Notes: _____

- About how many times per year does the average DWI violator commit DWI?
- An alcohol related crash is more likely to result in death than is a non-alcohol related crash. How many times more likely?
- It is estimated that the current odds of being arrested for DWI on any one impaired driving event are about one in _____.

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Detection Phases

- What are the three phases of detection?
- What is the definition of "detection"?
- What is the police officer's principal decision during Detection Phase One?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-5

Notes: _____



Detection Phases

- What are the three phases of detection?
- What is the definition of "detection"?
- What is the police officer's principal decision during Detection Phase One?

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Detection Phases (Cont.)

- During Phase Two? During Phase Three?
- Suppose you are on night time patrol and you see a vehicle following another too closely. What are the odds that the driver of the following vehicle is DWI?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-6



Notes: _____

- During Phase Two? During Phase Three?
- Suppose you are on night time patrol and you see a vehicle following another too closely. What are the odds that the driver of the following vehicle is DWI?

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Laws

- What does "Per Se" mean?
- The "illegal per se" law makes it an offense to operate a motor vehicle while _____.
- True or False: The implied consent law grants the subject the option of refusing the chemical test.
- True or False: A person cannot be convicted of DWI if BAC was below 0.05.

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-7

Notes: _____



Laws

- What does "Per Se" mean?
- The "illegal per se" law makes it an offense to operate a motor vehicle while _____.
- True or False: The implied consent law grants the subject the option of refusing the chemical test.
- True or False: A person cannot be convicted of DWI if BAC was below 0.05.

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Alcohol Physiology

- True or False: Vision will be impaired for virtually all people by the time BAC reaches 0.08
- Name at least three factors that may affect the accuracy of a preliminary breath test

DUI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-8

Notes: _____



Alcohol Physiology

- True or False: Vision will be impaired for virtually all people by the time BAC reaches 0.08.
- Name at least three factors that may affect the accuracy of a preliminary breath test.

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Field Sobriety Testing

- What does "nystagmus" mean?
- Walk and Turn is an example of a _____ attention test
- Name the eight distinct clues of Walk and Turn
- Name the four distinct clues of One Leg Stand
- Name the three distinct clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
- What is the critical angle for determining whether the third clue of HGN is present?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-9

Notes: _____



Field Sobriety Testing

- What does "nystagmus" mean?
- Walk and Turn is an example of a _____ attention test.
- Name the eight distinct clues of Walk and Turn.
- Name the four distinct clues of One Leg Stand.
- Name the three distinct clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.
- What is the critical angle for determining whether the third clue of HGN is present?

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Field Sobriety Testing (Cont.)

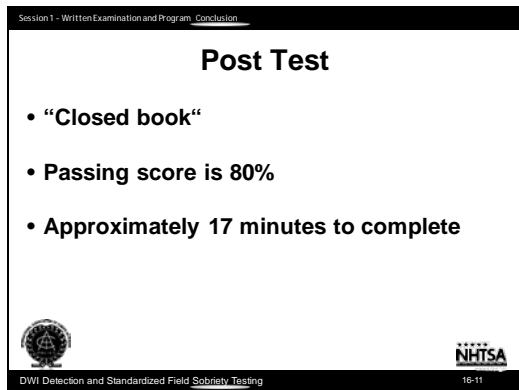
- How many steps in each direction must the subject take in the Walk and Turn test?
- How long must the subject stand on one foot in the One Leg Stand test?
- Suppose a subject produces three clues on the HGN test and one clue on the Walk and Turn test. Should you classify the subject's BAC as above or below 0.08?
- How reliable is each test?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-10

Notes: _____

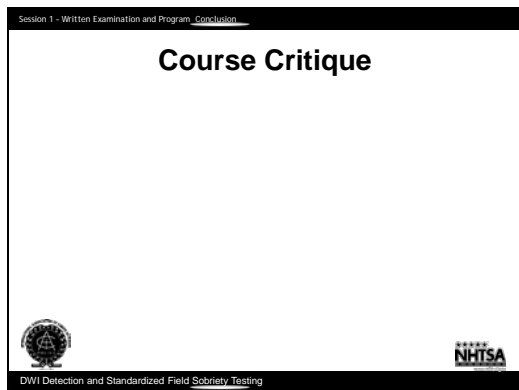
- How many steps in each direction must the subject take in the Walk and Turn test?
- How long must the subject stand on one foot in the One Leg Stand test?
- Suppose a subject produces three clues on the HGN test and one clue on the Walk and Turn test. Should you classify the subject's BAC as above or below 0.08?
- How reliable is each test?



Notes: _____

A. Post Test

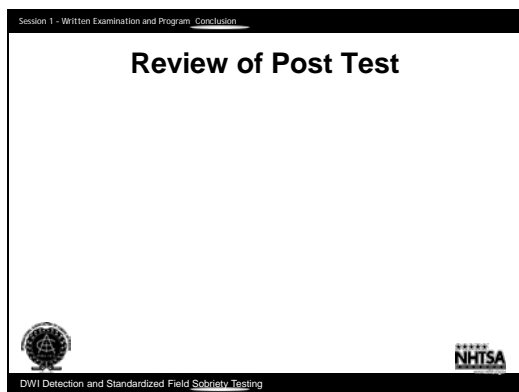
Purpose of Post Test: to compare with pretest, and determine extent of knowledge gained by participants.



Notes: _____

B. Course Critique

Purpose of the critique form: To identify possible improvements that can and should be made to this program.



Notes: _____




C. Review of Post Test

If passing score is not achieved, participant(s) will be allowed to take “make up” exam.

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Ultimate Goal

**Increase DWI Deterrence and Decrease
Alcohol Related Crashes,
Deaths and Injuries.**

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-14

Notes: _____



D. Concluding Remarks

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

Job Performance Objectives

You will become better able to:

- Recognize and interpret evidence of DWI violations
- Administer and interpret validated psychophysical standardized field sobriety tests
- Describe DWI evidence clearly and convincingly



DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing 16-15

Notes: _____

E. Certificates and Dismissal

Session 1 - Written Examination and Program Conclusion

QUESTIONS?

DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Notes: _____
